



If calling, please ask for Democratic Services

Council

Thursday 10 April 2025, 9.30am

Taumata Kōrero - Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council
100 Cuba St, Te Aro, Wellington

Quorum: *Seven Councillors*

Members

Councillors

Daran Ponter (Chair)

Adrienne Staples (Deputy Chair)

David Bassett

Ros Connelly

Quentin Duthie

Penny Gaylor

Chris Kirk-Burnnand

Ken Laban

David Lee

Thomas Nash

Hikitia Ropata

Yadana Saw

Simon Woolf

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as Council policy until adopted by Council

Council

Thursday 10 April 2025, 9.30am

Taumata Kōrero - Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council
100 Cuba St, Te Aro, Wellington

Public Business

No.	Item	Report	Page
1.	Apologies		
2.	Conflict of interest declarations		
3.	Public participation		
4.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council Meeting on Thursday 27 February 2025	25.84	4
5.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council Meeting on Thursday 13 March 2025	25.113	14
6.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Extraordinary Council meeting on 20 March 2025	25.132	19
7.	Decision on making Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region Partially Operative	25.118	22
8.	Interim public transport private share targets	25.34	317
9.	Greater Wellington's Communication Policy for the 2025 Pre-Election Period	25.135	337
10.	Policy on the Appointment of Non-Elected Members to Committees, Subcommittees, and Advisory Bodies	25.40	357
11.	Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses	25.94	385
12.	Changes to Council's delegations of powers, functions and duties – April 2025	25.142	408
13.	Draft Statement of Intent for WRC Holdings 2025/26	25.152	439

14.	Finance update – February 2025	25.125	464
-----	--	--------	-----

Resolution to Exclude the Public

15.	Resolution to Exclude the Public	25.148	471
-----	--	--------	-----

Public Excluded Business

16.	Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 27 February 2025	PE 25.85	476
-----	---	----------	-----

17.	Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Extraordinary Council meeting on 20 March 2025	PE 25.133	479
-----	---	-----------	-----

Restricted Public Excluded Business

18.	Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 27 February 2025	RPE 25.86	482
-----	--	-----------	-----

19.	Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of Council meeting on 13 March 2025	RPE 25.115	486
-----	--	------------	-----

20.	East by West contract	RPE 25.104	489
-----	---------------------------------------	------------	-----

21.	Bus Services Procurement Strategy	RPE 25.103	505
-----	---	------------	-----

22.	Zero Emissions Bus Strategy	RPE 25.107	622
-----	---	------------	-----



Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 10 April 2025.

Report 25.84

Public minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 27 February 2025

Committee Room, Greater Wellington Regional Council
34 Chapel Street, Masterton, at 10.01am

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Bassett
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Duthie
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban (from 10.15am)
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor Ropata (from 11.42am until 12.23pm)
Councillor Saw
Councillor Woolf

Councillor Ropata participated at this meeting remotely via Microsoft Teams and counted for the purpose of quorum in accordance with clause 25A of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

Karakia timatanga

The Council Chair opened the meeting with a karakia timatanga.

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved: Cr Staples / Cr Nash

That the Council accepts the apology for absence from Councillor Gaylor and for lateness from Councillors Laban and Ropata.

The motion was **carried**.

2 Declarations of conflicts of interest

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

3 Public participation

Ben Bruno, as a member of Mainland Island Restoration Operation (MIRO), spoke to agenda item 15 – Potential Land Acquisition – Lower Hutt – Report PE25.55.

Bruce Spedding, on behalf of the Eastbourne Community Board, spoke to agenda item 15 – Potential Land Acquisition – Lower Hutt – Report PE25.55.

Tony Randle spoke to agenda item 7 – Public Transport Annual Fares Review – Report 25.33.

Councillor Laban arrived at 10.15am during the above item.

4 Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 5 December 2024 – Report 24.650

Moved: Cr Saw / Cr Kirk-Burnnand

That Council confirms the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 5 December 2024 – Report 24.650.

The motion was **carried**.

5 Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 5 December 2024 – Report PE24.652

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Connelly

That Council confirms the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 5 December 2024 – Report PE24.652.

The motion was **carried**.

6 Approval of Draft Regional Public Transport Plan for Statutory Consultation – Report 25.6

Emmett McElhatton, Manager Policy, and Samantha Gain, Group Manager Metlink, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Duthie

That Council:

- 1 Notes that on 16 February 2023, the Transport Committee approved the commencement of a review of Te Mahere Waka Whenua Tūmatanui o te Rohe o Pōneke Wellington Regional Public Transport Plan 2021-2031 (Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-35 Review - Report 23.12).

- 2 Notes that the narrative of the draft Te Mahere Waka Whenua Tūmatanui o te Rohe o Pōneke Wellington Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-35 (Draft RPTP 2025-35) has been built around the strategic priority of “an efficient, accessible, affordable and low carbon public transport network” achieved through:
 - 3 Increasing the attractiveness of public transport relative to driving
 - a Reducing public transport emissions by decarbonising the fleet
 - b Continuing to improve passenger experience across all aspects of our network
 - c Improving access to public transport for those with specific needs.
 - 4 Approves for consultation the Draft RPTP 2025-35 as set out in Attachment 2 to this report.
 - 5 Agrees that the Draft RPTP 2025-35 will be consulted on using the Special Consultative Procedure with public consultation scheduled to occur between 3 March 2025 and 28 March 2025.
 - 6 Notes that officers will be holding a series of engagement events for the Draft RPTP 2025-35 including four online engagement events during the consultation period on 10, 11, 13 and 15 March 2025 and a “drop-in” engagement event on 20 March 2025.
 - 7 Notes that formal hearings on the Draft RPTP 2025-35 are scheduled to occur on 6 and 7 May 2025. An “informal” hearings session will be held 30 April 2025.
 - 8 Agrees that the Transport Committee convene as a hearings committee to consider the submissions on the Final Draft RPTP 2025-35 and to make its recommendations to Council.

The motion was **carried**.

7 Public Transport Annual Fares Review – Report 25.33

Tim Shackleton, Senior Manager Strategy and Investments , spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Connelly

That Council:

- 1 Notes that the policy in Te Mahere Waka Whenua Tūmatanui o te Rohe o Pōneke Wellington Regional Public Transport Plan 2021-31 provides that fare levels will be adjusted annually with inflation within 1% to 3%, subject to Council decision through annual fares review and the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan process.
- 2 Notes that the current Ko te Kaupapa Here Moni Whiwhi me Ahumoni Revenue and Financing Policy 2024 aims to maintain an average 30% of total operating revenue from fares and other user charges over the years of the Long Term Plan.

- 3 Notes that in the financial year 2023/24, fare revenue (including Crown funding of national concessions for SuperGold and Community Services Card) was 24% of total operating revenue and lower than the 30% budgeted for the year; changes to travel behaviour and lower patronage levels after COVID-19 pandemic, Government Community Connect Concession and inflationary cost pressure were the main drivers for lower than expected fare revenue and fares share of funding in the financial year 2023/24.
- 4 Notes that the last general fare increase implemented on 1 July 2024 was 10% to bring fare levels up in line with the level of inflation over the past 5 years.
- 5 Notes that fare revenue for the current financial year 2024/25 is currently forecast to be approximately \$10 to \$12 million lower than the current Long Term Plan budget.
- 6 Notes that the national contribution to funding of the public transport 'continuous programme' has been significantly reduced in the allocations of the current National Land Transport Fund (NLTF) for the triennium 2024-27.
- 7 Notes that as part of the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024 that is reflected in Government's new conditions of funding, all regions are expected to actively work towards increasing public transport private share by 30 June 2027, including setting targets each year; this includes operating within approved funding of public transport continuous programmes, reviewing services that are delivering very low farebox recovery, considering appropriate fares and relevant sources of third-party funding.
- 8 Notes that the budget for the Annual Plan 2025-26 accounts for a combination of fare revenue increases and cost savings to reduce pressure on rates and debt funding, while attempting to keep fares affordable for fare paying passengers.
- 9 Notes that based on the budget review, the draft annual plan 2025-26 assumes a fare increase by inflation (2.2%) and reduction to the current off-peak discount (from 50% to 30%) to partially offset the cost pressure and reduced funding levels.
- 10 Notes that the impact of reducing the current off-peak fare discount level from 50% to 30% on travel behaviour is expected to be less than a larger general increase in fares, which would make peak prices less competitive when compared to other travel options.
- 11 Agrees to increase fares by 2.2% (level of inflation) and reduce off-peak discount from 50% to 30% from 1 July 2025.

The motion was **carried**.

The meeting adjourned at 10.57am and resumed at 11.37am.

8 2025/26 Annual Plan Engagement – Report 25.52

Christina Underhill, Advisor Planning and Reporting, and Tim Shackleton, Senior Manager Strategy and Investments, spoke to the report. Draft print copies of the Proposed Annual Plan 25/26 were tabled.

Moved: Cr Ponter / Cr Staples

That Council:

- 1 Agrees the ‘inform and engage’ approach for the 2025/26 Annual Plan.
- 2 Approves the 2025/26 Annual Plan engagement materials as set out in Attachments 1-3.
- 3 Authorises the Chief Executive to make minor editorial changes to the proposed 2025/26 Annual Plan engagement materials to correct errors and improve public understanding.

The motion was **carried**.

Councillor Ropata joined the meeting via MS Teams at 11.42am during the above item.

9 2025 Triennial Local Elections – Report 25.9

Will Ogier, Principal Advisor, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Staples / Cr Kirk-Burnnand

That Council:

- 1 Notes that all territorial authorities in the Wellington Region will use the postal voting method for the 2025 triennial elections.
- 2 Notes the timetable for the 2025 triennial local elections (Attachment 1).
- 3 Agrees that the names of the Wellington Regional Council candidates at the 2025 triennial local elections (and any subsequent by-elections during the 2025–28 triennium) are arranged on the voting paper in random order.

The motion was **carried**.

10 Impact of Legislative Changes on Council’s Powers, Functions and Duties – February 2025 – Report 25.48

Will Ogier, Principal Advisor, and Andrew Banks, Resource Advisor, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Saw / Cr Connelly

That Council:

- 1 Notes that the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 has implications for Council’s powers, functions, and duties.
- 2 Delegates to the Chief Executive all the powers, functions, and duties under the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 and any associated regulations (as set out in Attachment 1).

The motion was **carried**.

11 Greater Wellington’s Quarter Two 2024/25 Summary Report – Report 25.62

Nigel Corry, Chief Executive, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Laban / Cr Staples

That Council:

- 1 Accepts Greater Wellington’s 2024/25 Quarter Two Performance Summary Report, as at 31 December 2024 (Attachment 1).

The motion was **carried**.

12 Finance Update – January 2025 – Report 25.66 [For Information]

Alison Trustrum-Rainey, Group Manager Finance and Risk, spoke to the report.

Resolution to exclude the public

13 Resolution to exclude the public – Report 25.27

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Lee

- 1 That Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Strategic public transport asset ownership – PE25.35

Potential land acquisition – Lower Hutt – PE25.55

Appointment of Director to Predator Free Wellington – PE25.72

Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 5 December 2025 – RPE24.651

Bus services procurement: transition out of current contracts – RPE25.36

East by West Funding arrangements update – RPE25.26

Lower North Island Integrated Mobility: Procurement update – RPE25.24

Interim review of the Chief Executive’s performance for 2024/25 – RPE25.18

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific ground/s under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Strategic Public Transport Asset Ownership – PE25.35	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
Information contained in this report is commercially sensitive. Release of	- The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section

<p>this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on commercial activities (section 7(2)(h)).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>7(2)(h) of the act in order to enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p>
<p>Potential land acquisition –Lower Hutt – PE25.55</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>The information contained in this report relates to a proposed land purchase upon terms and conditions that are yet to be negotiated and agreed. Having this part of the meeting open to the public would disadvantage Greater Wellington in its negotiations as it would reveal Greater Wellington negotiation strategy (section 7(2)(i) of the Act).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act in order enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>
<p>Appointment of Director to Predator Free Wellington – PE25.72</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>The information contained in this report includes personal and identifying information about the proposed candidate. Withholding this information prior to Council’s decision is necessary to protect the privacy of that natural person (section 7(2)(a) of the Act) as releasing this information would disclose their</p>	<p>- The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act in order to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.</p>

<p>consideration as a board member of Predator Free Wellington.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	
<p>Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 5 December 2025 – RPE24.651</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Information contained in these minutes relates to future bus services procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on negotiations and may affect the probity of the bus services procurement process (section 7(2)(i) of the Act).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act in order enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>
<p>Bus Services Procurement: Transition out of Current Contracts – RPE25.36</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Certain information contained in this report relates to future bus service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on negotiations and may affect the probity of the bus services procurement process (section 7(2)(i) of the Act).</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act in order enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>

<p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	
<p>East by West Funding Arrangements update – RPE25.26</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Information contained in this report is commercially sensitive. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on commercial negotiations (section 7(2)(i)).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act in order enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>
<p>Lower North Island Integrated Mobility: Procurement Update – RPE25.24</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Certain information contained in this report relates to future rail service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Excluding the public from the proceedings of the meeting is necessary as considering this information in public would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (section 7(2)(i) of the Act).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act in order enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>

the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.	
Interim Review of the Chief Executive’s Performance for 2024/25 – RPE25.18	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>This report contains information relating to the current Chief Executive’s full year performance review. Release of this information would prejudice the privacy of the Chief Executive, by disclosing information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Chief Executive and the Council.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the Chief Executive’s privacy.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act (to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons).</p>

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.

- 2 That Mary Kilkelly, Director – Financial Advisory, Deloitte, be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of her knowledge of the matters under consideration for the Bus Service Procurement: Transition out of Current Contracts. This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because of her knowledge of Greater Wellington’s bus contracts.

The motion was **carried**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 12.23pm.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date:



Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 10 April 2025.

Report 25.113

Public minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 13 March 2025

Taumata Kōrero – Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council | Te Pane Matua Taiao
100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 9.31 am

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Bassett
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Duthie
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor Ropata (until 10.52am)
Councillor Saw (from 9.55am)
Councillor Woolf

Councillor Ropata participated at this meeting remotely via Microsoft Teams and counted for the purpose of quorum in accordance with clause 25A of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

Karakia timatanga

The Council Chair opened the meeting with a karakia timatanga.

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Gaylor

That the Council accepts the apology for lateness from Councillor Saw.

The motion was **carried**.

2 Withdrawal of agenda item

The Chair advised that the Chief Executive had withdrawn item 7 from the agenda – Report PE25.79 – Riverlink – Relationship Agreement and Commercial Delivery Agreement.

3 Additional agenda item

Moved: Cr Ponter / Cr Duthie

- 1 That under Standing Order 3.5.5, Report RPE25.106 – Land Acquisition Opportunity – is dealt with at this meeting.
- 2 This report is not on the agenda for this meeting as at the time the agenda was prepared officers were still working through matters relating to the opportunity.
- 3 Discussion on matters contained in this report cannot be delayed until the Council's next meeting due to the short timeframe in which a decision is required.
- 4 This additional report will be dealt in Public Excluded business.

The motion was **carried**.

4 Declarations of conflicts of interest

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

5 Public participation

Averil Bramley spoke to agenda item 4 – Local Water Done Well – public consultation, Report 25.54, and the Annual Plan.

6 Local Water Done Well – public consultation – Report 25.54

Julie Knauf, Group Manager Corporate Services, Matthew Hickman, Principal Advisor Strategy, Policy and Regulation, Environment Group, and Alison Trustrum-Rainey, Group Manager, Finance and Risk, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Connelly / Cr Staples

That Council:

- 1 Notes that in accordance with the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024, Council is required to consider and consult on a future water services delivery model as part of preparing a Water Services Delivery Plan (WSDP).
- 2 Notes that at its meeting of 31 October 2024, Council agreed to consult on two options, being the status quo (mandatory), with changes to meet the new legal requirements, and its preferred option of a new regional asset owning water services CCO model, in partnership with Upper Hutt, Hutt City, Porirua and Wellington City Councils.
- 3 Notes the preparation of the consultation material at Attachment 1 has been undertaken collectively by the five councils working together on the joint water services planning group (Upper Hutt, Hutt City, Porirua and Wellington City Councils and Greater Wellington) to ensure consistency of information.
- 4 Notes that the consultation approach has been developed in partnership with mana whenua governance members. Mana whenua representatives will consider how to directly engage with their whānau and hapū.
- 5 Notes that the financial modelling is based on an investment programme that is higher than what is in the Long-term Plan, to include critical regional projects such as the Seaview Outfall Pipe Renewal and the full costs of the Pākuratahi Storage Lakes.
- 6 Notes that consultation is being undertaken at a time when further legislation to complete the Local Water Done well reforms is still be finalised, and that some key aspects of the options and details in the consultation material may change as a result of the final legislation which is expected to be enacted mid-2025.
- 7 Agrees to follow the alternative consultation requirements provided for under the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 sections 60 – 64 to consult on Council’s water services delivery model options.
- 8 Adopts the Local Water Done Well Water Services Delivery Model consultation document content (Attachment 1) for consultation purposes in accordance with the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024, subject to the question “Should Greater Wellington stay as an owner in any new regional water services organisation?” and its related commentary being removed from the document for publication.
- 9 Agrees to the public consultation period being from 20 March 2025 to 22 April 2025.
- 10 Notes that consultation for all participating councils is planned to occur between mid- to late-March 2025 and mid- to late-April 2025.
- 11 Authorises the Chair and Council Chief Executive to make minor editorial changes to the consultation document (Attachment 1) prior to publication.

The motion was **carried**.

Councillor Saw arrived at 9.55am during questions on the above item.

Councillor Ropata left at 10.52am at the conclusion of the above item and did not return.

The meeting adjourned at 10.52am and resumed at 11.09am.

7 Appointment of Member to the Regional Transport Committee – Report 25.88

Moved: Cr Gaylor / Cr Saw

That Council

- 1 Revokes the appointment of Deputy Mayor Melissa Sadler-Futter as the South Wairarapa District Council member on the Regional Transport Committee.
- 2 Appoints Councillor Aaron Woodcock as the member for South Wairarapa District Council on the Regional Transport Committee.

The motion was **carried**.

8 Resolution to Exclude the Public – Report 25.78

An updated Resolution to Exclude the Public was tabled.

Moved: Cr Gaylor / Cr Staples

That Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Land Acquisition Opportunity - Report RPE 25.106

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Land Acquisition Opportunity – RPE25.106	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
Information contained in this report relates to a lease opportunity in southern Wellington. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) to carry on negotiations (section 7(2)(i)).	The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act to enable Greater Wellington to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations.

<p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	
---	--

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.

The motion was **carried**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 11.11am.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date:



Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 10 April 2025.

Report 25.132

Public minutes of the Extraordinary Council meeting on 20 March 2025

Taumata Kōrero – Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council | Te Pane Matua Taiao
100 Cuba St, Te Aro, Wellington at 9.30am

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Bassett
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Duthie
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor Ropata
Councillor Woolf

Karakia timatanga

The Council Chair opened the meeting with a karakia timatanga.

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved: Cr Connelly / Cr Gaylor

That the Council accepts the apology for absence from Councillor Staples, and the apology for lateness from Councillor Saw.

The motion was **carried**.

2 Declarations of conflicts of interest

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

3 Public participation

There was no public participation.

Resolution to exclude the public

4 Resolution to exclude the public – Report 25.120

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Gaylor

- 1 That the Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Entry into Relationship Agreement and Commercial Development Agreement for Te Awa Kairangi (RiverLink) – Report PE25.79

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific ground/s under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Entry into Relationship Agreement and Commercial Development Agreement for Te Awa Kairangi (RiverLink) – PE25.79	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>Certain information contained in this report relates to Te Awa Kairangi (RiverLink) Project legal advice, commercial information and costs. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on negotiations without prejudice (section 7(2)(i)).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act to enable Greater Wellington to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations.</p>

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.

- 2 That Council permits Wayne O'Donnell, former Programme Director, to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of his knowledge of the matters under consideration for the Entry into Relationship Agreement and Commercial Development Agreement for Te Awa Kairangi (RiverLink) report. This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to this matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because of his knowledge of the RiverLink programme and partner relationships.
- 3 That Council permits Mathew Brown, Partner, Bell Gully, to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of his knowledge of the matters under consideration for the Entry into Relationship Agreement and Commercial Development Agreement for Te Awa Kairangi (RiverLink) report. This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to this matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because of his knowledge of the original agreements and the drafting of the new agreements, and the legal risks associated with the Agreements.

The motion was **carried**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 9.33am.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date:

Council
10 April 2025
Report 25.118



For Decision

DECISION ON MAKING CHANGE 1 AND VARIATION 1 TO THE REGIONAL POLICY STATEMENT FOR THE WELLINGTON REGION PARTIALLY OPERATIVE

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose

1. To advise Council of the decision to make the Appeals Operative Version of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region as set out in [Attachment 2](#) to this report operative.

He tūtohu
Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** the list of provisions that form part of the current Decisions Version of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region as set out in Attachment 1 to this report that are proposed to be made operative.
- 2 **Approves** the new Appeals Operative Version of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region as set out in Attachment 2 to this report.
- 3 **Notes** that the Chief Executive, under the Chief Executive's current delegation from Council, will give effect to the Appeals Operative version of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement by affixing the Common Seal of Council in accordance with clause 17 of Schedule 1 to the Resource Management Act 1991¹.
- 4 **Agrees** that the Appeals Operative Version of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region shall become operative from 22 April 2025 in accordance with Clause 20 of Schedule 1 to the Resource Management Act 1991². This will be notified through the public notice set out in Attachment 3 to this report.

¹ [Resource Management Act 1991 No 69 \(as at 13 March 2025\), Public Act 17 Final consideration of policy statements and plans other than regional coastal plans – New Zealand Legislation](#)

² [Resource Management Act 1991 No 69 \(as at 13 March 2025\), Public Act 20 Operative date – New Zealand Legislation](#)

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement

2. The operative Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013 (RPS) is the legislative instrument under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) that integrates national direction in a regional context and provides integrated direction to the regional and district plans.
3. Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region (Change 1) was publicly notified on the 19 August 2022. Change 1 is the first amendment to the RPS since it became operative in 2013, superseding the first RPS that was made operative in 1995. Change 1 does not represent a full review of the RPS.
4. The focus of Change 1 is to:
 - a) Implement and support the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD),
 - b) Start the implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM),
 - c) Provide a regional response to issues related to climate change,
 - d) Strengthen management of indigenous biodiversity, and
 - e) Provide direction on areas with high natural character.
5. Variation 1 to Proposed Change 1 was introduced to include the long-term freshwater visions for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua.

The Change 1 process

6. The provisions in Change 1 were notified under two processes, the Part 1 Schedule 1 process (P1S1) and the Freshwater Planning Instrument (FPI) under the RMA. Change 1 went through the hearings stage of each process concurrently between June 2023 and April 2024. The Hearings Panel Recommendations Report was received and reviewed by officers and a summary of recommendations was provided at the 5 September 2024 Council workshop.
7. Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) publicly notified the decisions on submissions and further submissions on 26 September 2024. The amendments to the provisions in the decisions version of Change 1 took legal effect from the date of public notification, 4 October 2024.
8. For provisions that were not part of the FPI, the usual appeal rights under clause 14 applied³. This means that any person who made a submission or further submission could appeal decisions on the provisions they had raised to the Environment Court. The deadline for filing an appeal was 18 November 2024.

³ [Resource Management Act 1991 No 69 \(as at 13 March 2025\), Public Act 14 Appeals to Environment Court – New Zealand Legislation](#)

9. For the provisions of Change 1 that were part of the FPI the appeal rights were different. Submitters could only appeal to the Environment Court if Greater Wellington had rejected the Independent Hearings Panel's recommendations, or if the Panel recommendations had gone beyond the matters raised by submissions. The deadline for filing an appeal was 18 November 2024. Where Greater Wellington had accepted a Panel recommendation that was within scope of the submissions the appeal rights were more limited. A submitter or further submitter could only appeal to the High Court on a point of law. The deadline for these appeals was 25 October 2024.
10. Any person who made a submission or further submission on the subject matter of the appeal could also join in an appeal filed by another person. This is done by lodging a notice under section 274 of the Act⁴.
11. Greater Wellington received 13 Notices of Appeal. A summary of these was presented at the 11 March 2025 Council Workshop. No appeals were made on the provisions which were part of the FPI or on the integrated management chapter.
12. Change 1 does not become fully operative until all appeals are resolved.
13. In accordance with Sub Clause 17(2) of Schedule 1 to the RMA a local authority may approve part of a policy statement or plan, if all submissions or appeals relating to that part have been disposed of⁵.
14. Officers have reviewed the provisions in Change 1 not subject to appeal. Based on this analysis officers recommend that the provisions as set out in [Attachment 1](#) to this report are made operative by the Council through the approval of [Attachment 2](#). This is the version of Change 1 which shows which parts, subject to Council's decision today, have been made operative. In summary these are the provisions that went through the P1S1 of the RMA that are not subject to appeal and not at risk of consequential amendments as a result of changes made to appealed provisions and the provisions that went through the separate FPI. The FPI provisions were not appealed and not subject to any changes made with respect to appeals under the P1S1 process.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

Partially operative version of Change 1 and Variation 1

15. The decision to make operative the provisions in Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement not under appeal represents a key milestone in the development of Change 1.

⁴ [Resource Management Act 1991 No 69 \(as at 13 March 2025\), Public Act 274 Representation at proceedings – New Zealand Legislation](#)

⁵ [Resource Management Act 1991 No 69 \(as at 13 March 2025\), Public Act 17 Final consideration of policy statements and plans other than regional coastal plans – New Zealand Legislation](#)

16. The provisions which form part of Change 1 not subject to appeal have been reviewed by officers to assess whether there is risk of requiring consequential amendments to these as a result of changes made to provisions subject to appeal.
17. Change 1 has taken an integrated approach across the different topics addressed by the amendments. This means that there are potential consequential amendments for a number of provisions not subject to appeal. This has been reflected in some of the notices of appeal Greater Wellington has received which contain catch-all clauses seeking any alternative, consequential or additional relief required to that set out in the appeal to give effect to the matters raised generally. Given that multiple appeals contain clauses of a similar nature, making particular provisions that are not subject to appeal operative, may shut down useful opportunities for resolving appeals and antagonise appellants.
18. Based on this analysis officers consider that the subset of provisions not subject to appeal which are not at risk of consequential amendments are the provisions in the integrated management topic which did not receive any appeals, and those that went through the FPI as they are not subject to any changes made with respect to appeals under the P1S1 process. These are set out in Attachment 1 to this report.
19. Officers consider that making the provisions set out in Attachment 1 operative will provide stronger direction to Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan (PC1) and to district plans. PC1 is currently in Hearing Stream 2 with the next three hearing streams scheduled to take place over the next four months.
20. Additionally, Hutt City Council and the Wairarapa councils are actively undertaking full district plan reviews. In the case of the Wairarapa Combined Plan, Greater Wellington officers have provided a submission seeking that the plan gives effect to RPS Change 1. District plans must be amended to give effect to a regional policy statement once changes are made operative. Any amendments must be made by either the deadline specified in the regional policy statement or (if no deadline applies) 'as soon as reasonably practicable' (refer section 73(4) and (5) of the RMA)⁶.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

21. The costs associated with making partially operative Change 1 are already carried by Greater Wellington. The operative RPS has been in place for over a decade and Change 1 builds on this. Costs to see Change 1 through the RMA plan change process are included in both the current Annual Plan and Long-Term Plan.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori

Implications for Māori

22. Mana whenua / tangata whenua were engaged from the start of the Change 1 process. This began with kōrero on how the provisions could encourage mahi tahi /

⁶ [Resource Management Act 1991 No 69 \(as at 13 March 2025\), Public Act 73 Preparation and change of district plans – New Zealand Legislation](#)

partnership approaches, better reflect Māori values, Te Ao Māori, and mātauranga Māori. This kōrero also included how Change 1 could deliver stronger direction for the protection and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity and ecosystems and wai māori and waitai / fresh and coastal waters. A number of iwi made tuku kōrero/submissions and further submissions and presented at the hearing. Many of the points raised through this process were incorporated into the provisions, with the majority of these changes accepted by the Independent Hearings Panels.

23. The incorporation of Te Mana o te Wai into the RPS fundamentally involves mana whenua / tangata whenua in all elements of water management in the Region, by providing for significant opportunities to exercise their decision-making roles as directed in the NPS-FM 2020. Noting the explicit expression of partnership with mana whenua in the freshwater visions for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua. Implementing this process with regional council and territorial authority partners will support mana whenua/tangata whenua to exercise their kaitiakitanga.
24. Change 1 also introduces the statements of Te Mana o Te Wai of Rangitāne o Wairarapa, Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Taranaki Whānui. These statements provide information and important direction about what Te Mana o Te Wai means to mana whenua / tangata whenua across the Wellington Region. These statements provide a useful tool for mana whenua in their role in the RMA process as they must be recognised and provided for, which directs action by those implementing the RPS.
25. The new integrated management objective seeks management of the region's natural and physical resources in a way that is guided by Te Ao Māori. The new policies and methods provide for regional and district councils to partner with and support mana whenua / tangata whenua in resource management, with decisions to be based on best available information and data, including mātauranga Māori and Māori data.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi Consideration of climate change

26. Change 1 proposes collective action to address climate change, recognising that local government has a critical role to play in bringing about change at the local community level and that changes in the ways in which we use and develop natural and physical resources are required now to safeguard the health and well-being of future generations and the natural environment.
27. Consideration of climate change is interwoven across all the Change 1 topics. While the provisions in the climate change topic itself are heavily appealed, the tranche of provisions proposed to be made operative as set out in Attachment 1 contribute to the RPS direction to improve the region's resilience to the effects of climate change and reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

28. Greater Wellington has followed the decision-making process and steps laid out in Schedule 1 of the RMA.

Te hiranga Significance

29. Officers considered the significance of this matter (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002), considering Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers recommend that the decision to make Change 1 partially operative is of low significance. The provisions set out Attachment 1 have been thoroughly tested through the full public process required by the RMA and did not receive any appeals. As a result, many of these provisions are beyond legal challenge.

Te whakatūtakitaki Engagement

30. Change 1 has been subject to an extensive public engagement process as set out by the RMA. This included public notification of the proposed plan, the public hearing of submissions, and appeals. Territorial Authorities, mana whenua, infrastructure providers, agriculture groups, environmental groups, advocacy groups and individuals took part in this process.
31. An Engagement Strategy has been prepared to support the notification of the operative appeals version of Change 1 as set out in [Attachment 4](#) to this report. This strategy sets out how our external stakeholders and partners will be engaged with. It also outlines next steps for working internally including workshops with environmental regulation and setting up implementation discussions with other Greater Wellington teams.
32. Under Schedule 1 of the RMA, councils are required to notify the Minister for the Environment, constituent territorial authorities and neighbouring regional councils, and Tangata Whenua through iwi authorities when the Plan is made partially operative (under clause 20 of the RMA)⁷.
33. Greater Wellington is required to publicly notify the date on which Change 1 becomes partially operative – at least five working days before the date on which it becomes operative. The proposed Public Notice is attached as [Attachment 3](#).

⁷ [Resource Management Act 1991 No 69 \(as at 13 March 2025\), Public Act 20 Operative date – New Zealand Legislation](#)

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

34. If Council accepts officers' recommendations to make operative the provisions in Attachment 1 to this report that form part of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region the following steps will occur:
- a) Greater Wellington will publicly notify the date on which the provision in Attachment 1 to this report will become operative at least five working days before the date on which it becomes operative. It is recommended that the provisions are made operative on the 22 April 2025.
 - b) Officers' will proceed with mediation on the appealed provisions. It is anticipated that the indigenous ecosystem provisions will go through mediation first. Mediation dates in late May are being negotiated with the Environment Court subject to appellant availability.
35. Officers are currently developing an implementation strategy that will steer how we approach the implementation of all our planning instruments, including the proposed provisions to make operative in Change 1. This strategy will outline how we work with our partners and key stakeholders and the different lenses we will use to prioritise our implementation work.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachments

Number	Title
1	RPS Change 1 provisions to make operative
2	RPS Change 1 Appeals & Operative Version
3	Public Notice
4	Comms and engagement plan

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writer	Josephine Knight-Maclean, Policy Advisor
Approvers	Richard Sheild, Project Lead – Policy Natasha Tomic, Team Leader – Policy Nicola Arnesen, Manager – Policy Fathima Iftikar, Director – Strategy, Policy, and Regulation

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> Considerations in this report align with Council's role and responsibilities under the RMA. The Council has the responsibility to agree to changes to RMA plans including the Regional Policy Statement and the Natural Resources Plan
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Implementation of national direction, including the NPS-FM, is a core resource management activity of the current Long-Term Plan. Protection and enhancement of the natural environment is a key role for Greater Wellington with the regulatory framework being set out in the Regional Policy Statement and Natural Resources Plan and funded through the Long-Term Plan
<i>Internal consultation</i> Throughout the plan change process Policy has consulted with Environmental Regulation, Legal, Regional Transport, Metlink, Te Hunga Whiriwhiri and Strategy.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> As the provisions set out Attachment 1 to this report which are proposed to be made operative did not receive any appeals and are not at risk of consequential amendments there are minimal risks associated with this change, and it is required by national direction.

Attachment 1 to Report 25.118

Appendix 1: RPS Change 1 provisions to make operative

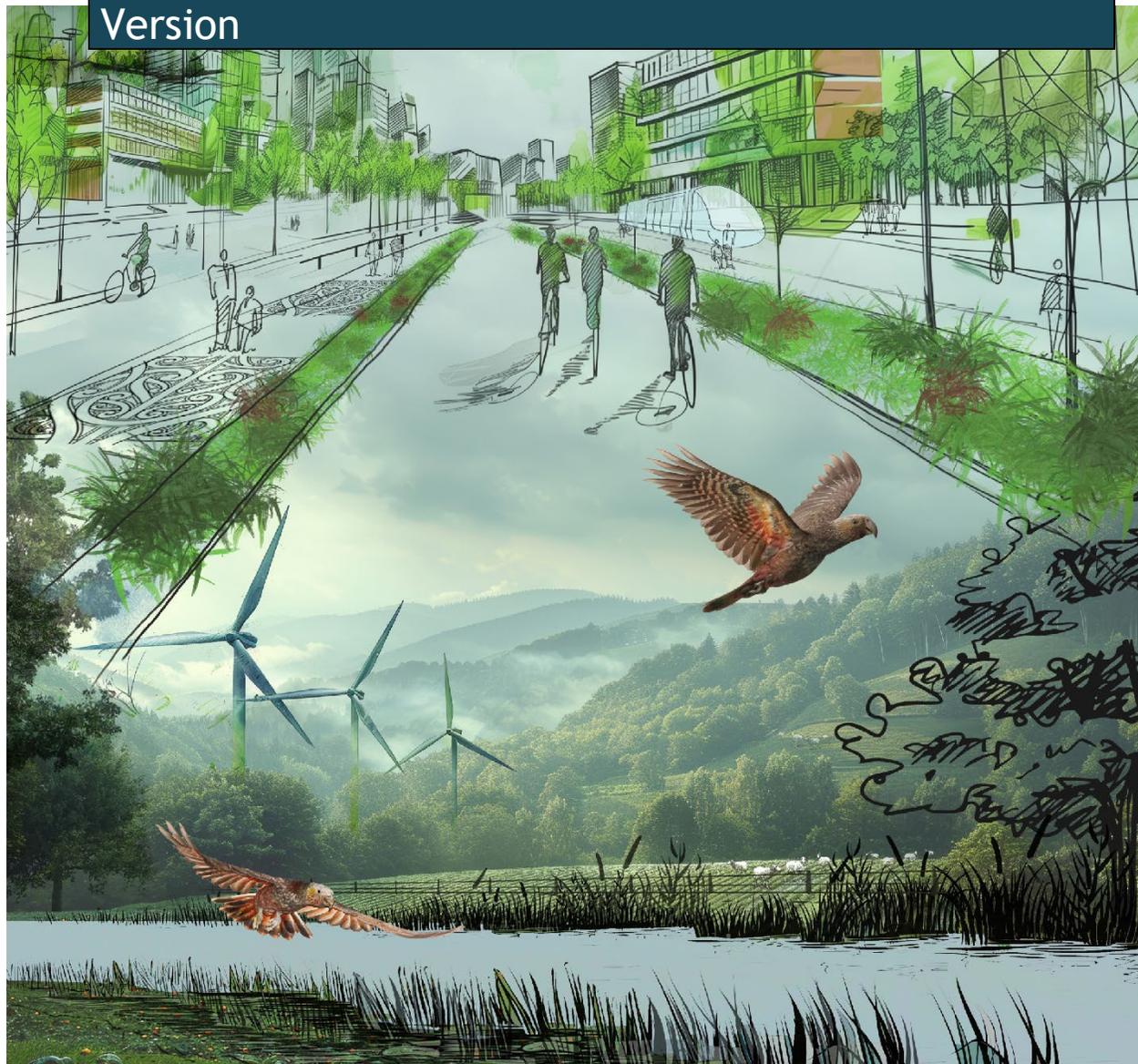
Provision
Aquatic compensation
Aquatic offset
Appendix 5: Statements of Mana Whenua / Tangata Whenua – Te Mana o te Wai expressions
Appendix 6: Map of Whaitua boundaries in the Wellington Region
Chapter 3A: Integrated Management Chapter Introduction
Chapter 3.4: Fresh water (including public access) Chapter Introduction
Community drinking water supply
Earthworks
Figure 3.4
Group drinking water supply
Health needs of people
Hydrological control
Hydraulic neutrality
Integrated Management Objective A
Maximise
Method 30: Implement the harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour
Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy
Method 48: Water allocation policy review
Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change
Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans
Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater
Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators
Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development
Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater
Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai
Method IM.2: Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data
Minimise
Nature-based solutions
Objective 12
Objective 12 Freshwater Anticipated environmental results
Objective CC.4
Objective TAP: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Awarua-o-Porirua
Objective TWT: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Whanganui-a-Tara
Overarching Issue 2: Increasing pressure on housing and infrastructure capacity
Overarching Issue 1: Adverse impacts on natural environments and communities
Overarching Issue 1: Adverse impacts on natural environments and communities
Overarching Issue 2: Increasing pressure on housing and infrastructure capacity
Overarching Issue 3: Lack of mana whenua / tangata whenua involvement in decision making

Attachment 1 to Report 25.118

Policy 40: Protecting and enhancing the health and well- being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems - consideration
Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area from urban development - consideration
Policy 12: Management of water bodies - regional plans
Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments - regional plans
Policy 15: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance clearance – district and regional plans
Policy 17: Take and use of water for the health needs of people - regional plans
Policy 18: Maintaining and improving the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health - regional plans
Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans
Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans
Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems - consideration
Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration
Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values
Policy 41: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance - consideration
Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development - consideration
Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai - consideration
Policy CC.4A: Climate-responsive development – regional plans
Policy CC.14: Climate-responsive development – district and city council consideration
Policy CC.14A: Climate-responsive development – regional council consideration
Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand - regional plans
Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand - district plans
Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area – district plans
Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration
Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater
Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas– nonregulatory
Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory
Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans
Policy FWXXA: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – regional and district plans
Policy FWXXB: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration
Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration
Restoration (in relation to a natural inland wetland)
Specified infrastructure
Te Mana o Te Wai
Undeveloped state
Water-sensitive urban design

Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region

Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 – Appeals Version



Format of Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1

Proposed changes to the operative Regional Policy Statement (2013) are shown in this document as ~~strike through~~ (proposed deletion) and underlined (proposed additional text).

Words in *italics* are defined terms.

FW indicates that the provision forms part of the 'freshwater planning instrument' which is proceeding through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the Resource Management Act 1991. ~~FW~~ indicates that the provision was notified as part of the freshwater planning instrument but has been shifted to the standard Part 1 Schedule 1 process following Council's decision on 26 September 2024.

This version of Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement includes minor amendments made under clause 16 of the Resource Management Act 1991. The schedule of changes made can be found on the website alongside this document.

Chapter 2A: Definitions

Add a new chapter heading as follows:

2A: Definitions

Insert a new chapter on definitions as follows:

Insert a new definition of aquatic compensation as follows:

<u>Aquatic compensation</u>	
<p><u>A conservation outcome resulting from actions that are intended to compensate for any more than minor residual adverse effects on a wetland or river after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and aquatic offset measures have been sequentially applied.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of aquatic offset as follows:

<u>Aquatic offset</u>	
<p><u>A measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions that are intended to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>(a) redress any more than minor residual adverse effects on a wetland or river after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation, measures have been sequentially applied; and</u> <u>(b) achieve no net loss, and preferably a net gain, in the extent and values of the wetland or river, where:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>(i) no net loss means that the measurable positive effects of actions match any loss of extent or values over space and time, taking into account the type and location of the wetland or river; and</u> <u>(ii) net gain means that the measurable positive effects of actions exceed the point of no net loss.</u> 	

Insert a new definition of biodiversity compensation as follows:

<u>Biodiversity compensation</u>	
<p><u>A measurable positive conservation outcome resulting from actions that are designed to compensate for more than minor residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and biodiversity offsetting measures have been sequentially applied. This includes biodiversity compensation in the terrestrial environment.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of biodiversity offsetting as follows:

<u>Biodiversity offsetting</u>	
<p><u>A measurable positive conservation outcome resulting from actions designed to redress for more than minor residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation measures have been sequentially applied. The goal of biodiversity offsetting is to achieve a net gain in type, amount, and condition of indigenous biodiversity compared to that lost. This includes biodiversity offsetting in the terrestrial environment.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of buffer/buffering as follows:

Buffer/buffering

A defined space between core areas of ecological value and the wider *landscape* that helps to reduce external pressures.

Insert a new definition of city centre zone as follows:

City centre zone



Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards (November 2019): Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is the main centre for the district or region.

Insert a new definition of climate change adaptation as follows:

Climate change adaptation



In human systems, actions and processes to adjust to actual or expected climate and its effects, in order to reduce harm or take advantage of beneficial opportunities. In natural systems, the process of adjusting to actual climate and its effects.

Insert a new definition of climate change mitigation as follows:

Climate change mitigation



Human actions to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* by sources or enhance removals by sinks of greenhouse gases.

Insert a new definition of Climate-resilience/Climate-resilient/Resilience and Resilient (in relation to climate change or *natural hazards*) as follows:

Climate-resilience/Climate-resilient/Resilience and Resilient (in relation to climate change or *natural hazards*)

The capacity and ability of natural and physical resources, including people, communities, businesses, *infrastructure*, and ecosystems, to withstand the impacts and recover from the effects of climate change, including *natural hazard* events.

Insert a new definition of community drinking water supply as follows:

Community drinking water supply



A drinking-water supply that is recorded in the drinking-water register maintained by the Chief Executive of the Ministry of Health (the Director-General) under section 69J of the Health Act 1956 that provides no fewer than 501 people with drinking water for not less than 60 days each calendar year.

Insert a new definition of Decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity as follows:

Decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity

The following decision-making principles must inform the management of *indigenous biodiversity*:

- (a) prioritise the *mauri*, intrinsic value and well-being of *indigenous biodiversity*; and
- (b) take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi); and
- (c) recognise the bond between mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and *indigenous biodiversity* based on whakapapa relationships; and
- (d) recognise the obligation and responsibility of care that mana whenua / *tangata whenua* have as *kaitiaki* of *indigenous biodiversity*; and
- (e) recognise the role of people and communities (including landowners) as stewards of *indigenous biodiversity*; and
- (f) enable the application of te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori; and
- (g) form strong and effective partnerships with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*.

The decision-making principles for *indigenous biodiversity* include any local expressions developed through Method IE.1.

Insert a new definition of domestic fires as follows:

Domestic fires

Any indoor domestic fire fuelled by solid materials (coal, or wood), and includes open fires, coal-burning heaters, woodburners, multi-fuel burners and wood/coal stoves.

Insert a new definition of earthworks as follows:

Earthworks



means the alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, cultivation, and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts.

Insert a new definition of ecological connectivity as follows:

Ecological connectivity



The structural or functional links or connections between *habitats* and *ecosystems* that provide for the movement of species and processes among and between the *habitats* or *ecosystems*.

Insert a new definition of ecological integrity as follows:

<u>Ecological integrity</u>	
<p><u>The extent to which an <i>ecosystem</i> is able to support and maintain its:</u></p> <p><u>(a) composition (being its natural diversity of <i>indigenous</i> species, <i>habitats</i>, and communities); and</u></p> <p><u>(b) structure (being its biotic and abiotic physical features); and</u></p> <p><u>(c) functions (being its ecological and physical processes).</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of ecosystem function as follows:

<u>Ecosystem function</u>
<p><u>The abiotic (physical) and biotic (ecological and biological) flows that are properties of an <i>ecosystem</i>.</u></p>

Insert a new definition of ecosystem health as follows:

<u>Ecosystem health</u>	
<p><u>The degree to which an <i>ecosystem</i> is able to sustain its ecological structure, processes, functions, and resilience within its range of natural variability.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of ecosystem processes as follows:

<u>Ecosystem processes</u>
<p><u>The physical, chemical, and biological processes that link organisms and their environment.</u></p>

Insert a new definition of effects management hierarchy as follows:

<u>Effects management hierarchy</u>	
<p><u>(a) In relation to <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> means an approach to manage the adverse effects of an activity on <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> values that requires that:</u></p> <p><u>(i) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then</u></p> <p><u>(ii) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are <i>minimised</i> where practicable; then</u></p> <p><u>(iii) where adverse effects cannot be <i>minimised</i>, they are remedied where practicable; then</u></p>	

- (iv) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible; then
 - (v) where biodiversity offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, biodiversity compensation is provided; then
 - (vi) if biodiversity compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.
- (b) In relation to natural inland wetlands and rivers, means an approach to managing the adverse effects of an activity on the extent or values of a wetland or river (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value) that requires that:
- (i) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then
 - (ii) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are minimised where practicable; then
 - (iii) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable; then
 - (iv) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, aquatic offsetting is provided where possible; then
 - (v) if aquatic offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, aquatic compensation is provided; then
 - (vi) if aquatic compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.

Insert a new definition of Electricity transmission network as follows:

Electricity transmission network
<p>The electricity transmission network that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>comprises the network of transmission lines, cables, stations, substations and works used to connect grid injection points and grid exit points used to convey electricity in New Zealand; and</u> (b) <u>is owned by Transpower New Zealand Limited; and</u> (c) <u>is commonly known as the <i>National Grid</i>.</u>

Insert a new definition of enhancement as follows:

Enhancement (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)	
<p><u>The active intervention and management of modified or degraded <i>habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes</i> in order to reinstate indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities. The aim of <i>enhancement</i> actions is to improve the condition of the environment, but not to return it to a former state.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of environmentally responsive as follows:

Environmentally responsive
<p><u>Located, designed and implemented in a way that takes into account the inter-relationships between natural and physical resources and the context, constraints</u></p>

and opportunities of a place, and appropriately manages adverse environmental effects.

Insert a new definition of established activities as follows:

Established activities
In relation to Policy 47, means an activity (including maintenance, operation and upgrade) that is in, or affects, an indigenous ecosystem or habitat with significant indigenous biodiversity values or other significant habitats of indigenous fauna and is not a new activity.

Insert a new definition of ET activities as follows:

ET activities
Any activity required for the operation, maintenance, upgrade, or development of the electricity transmission network, along with all access roads and tracks required to operate and maintain that network.

Insert a new definition of future development strategy as follows:

Future Development Strategy 
Means any Future Development Strategy prepared and published for local authorities in the Wellington Region in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

Insert a new definition of greenhouse gas emissions as follows:

Greenhouse gas emissions 
Atmospheric gases released into the atmosphere that contribute to climate change. These gases are carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulphur hexafluoride (SF₆) which are all covered by the Climate Change Response Act 2002. A reference to greenhouse gas emissions means “gross” greenhouse gas emissions unless otherwise expressed as “net greenhouse gas emissions” or “net-zero”.

Insert a new definition of group drinking water supply as follows:

Group drinking water supply 
A registered drinking water supply that is recorded in the drinking water register maintained by the Ministry of Health (the Director-General) under section 69J of the Health Act 1956 that provides more than 25 people with drinking water for not less than 60 days each calendar year.

Insert a new definition of hazard risk management strategy as follows:

Hazard risk management strategy

A strategic approach for the management of the risks from *natural hazards* to *minimise* or reduce the overall risk of social, environmental and economic harm and adverse effects from *natural hazards*. It includes some or all of the following elements;

- hazard and hazard *risk* identification;
- impact assessment;
- potential mitigation works (costs/impacts/maintenance);
- assessment of environmental effects;
- assessment of alternate options;
- cost-benefit analysis;
- budget allocation; and
- community engagement and implementation plan.

The scale of a hazard risk management strategy should be commensurate to the size of the proposed development or activity.

Insert a new definition of hazard sensitive activity as follows:

Hazard sensitive activity

Means any building that contains one or more of the following activities:

- community facility
- early childhood centre
- educational facility
- emergency service facilities
- major hazard facility
- healthcare activity
- kōhanga reo
- marae
- residential activity
- retirement village
- research activities
- visitor accommodation

Insert a new definition of health needs of people as follows:

Health needs of people



The amount and quality of water needed to adequately provide for people’s hygiene, sanitary and domestic requirements. It does not include:
(a) water used outside, (e.g. for irrigation, vehicle or house washing or hosing), other than water consumed by animals; or
(b) water used by industry as process water or cooling water.

Insert a new definition of high density development as follows:

High density development	
<p><u>Means areas used for urban activities with high concentration and bulk of buildings, such as apartments, and other compatible activities, with an anticipated building height of at least 6 stories.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of highly erodible land as follows:

Highly erodible land	
<p>Land at risk of severe mass-movement erosion (landslide, earthflow, and gully) if it does not have a protective cover of deep-rooted woody vegetation.</p>	

Insert a new definition of hydrological control as follows:

Hydrological control	
<p><u>Means the management of a range of stormwater flows and volumes, and the frequency and timing of those flows and volumes in a way that mimics natural processes, from a site, sites, or area into rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins, and other receiving environments to help protect freshwater ecosystem health and well-being.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of hydraulic neutrality as follows:

Hydraulic neutrality	
<p><u>Managing stormwater runoff from subdivision, use and development through either on-site or local area disposal or storage, so that peak stormwater flows are released from the site or area at a rate that does not exceed the modelled peak flows from the site or area in an undeveloped state, in the 10% annual exceedance probability and 1% annual exceedance probability modelled design rainfall events including the predicted impacts of climate change.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of indigenous biodiversity as follows:

Indigenous biodiversity
<p><u>The living organisms that occur naturally in New Zealand, and the ecological complexes of which they are part, including all forms of indigenous flora, fauna, and fungi, and their habitats.</u></p>

Delete the definition of key centres as follows:

Key centres
<p>Include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council consider are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or</p>

~~development framework or strategy. Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~• the Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~• Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~• Porirua Development Framework~~
- ~~• Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long term Council Community Plan~~

Insert a new definition of land-based primary production as follows:

Land-based primary production

Production, from agricultural, pastoral, horticultural, or forestry activities, that is reliant on the soil resource of the *land*.

Insert a new definition of maintain/maintained/maintenance as follows:

Maintain /maintained /maintenance (in relation to indigenous biodiversity) 

Maintaining *indigenous biodiversity* requires:

(a) the maintenance and at least no overall reduction of all the following:

- (i) the size of populations of *indigenous species*:
- (ii) *indigenous species* occupancy across their natural range:
- (iii) the properties and function of *ecosystems* and *habitats* used or occupied by *indigenous biodiversity*:
- (iv) the full range and extent of *ecosystems* and *habitats* used or occupied by *indigenous biodiversity*:
- (v) connectivity between, and *buffering* around, *ecosystems* used or occupied by *indigenous biodiversity*:
- (vi) the *resilience* and adaptability of *ecosystems*; and

(b) where necessary, the *restoration* and *enhancement* of *ecosystems* and *habitats*.

Insert a new definition for major hazard facility as follows:

Major hazard facility

Has the same meaning as the Health and Safety at Work (Major Hazard Facilities) Regulations 2016 - means a facility that WorkSafe has designated as a lower tier major hazard facility or an upper tier major hazard facility under regulation 19 or 20.

Insert a new definition for maximise as follows:

Maximise 

Means to make as large or great as reasonably practicable. Maximised and maximising have the corresponding meaning.

Delete the definition of marae as follows:

Marae
Communal meeting places where significant events are held and decisions made. Marae are important cultural institutions and facilities, and provide a base for hapū and iwi gatherings

Insert a new definition of medium density development as follows:

Medium density development 
Means areas used for urban activities with moderate concentration and bulk of buildings, such as detached, semi-detached and terraced housing, low-rise apartments, and other compatible activities.

Insert a new definition of metropolitan centre zone as follows:

Metropolitan centre zone 
Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards (November 2019): Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is a focal point for sub-regional urban catchments.

Insert a new definition for minimise as follows:

Minimise 
Reduce to the smallest amount reasonably practicable.
Minimised, minimising and minimisation have the corresponding meaning.

Insert a new definition of National grid as follows:

National grid 
National grid as defined by the National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission 2008.

Insert a new definition of naturally rare as follows:

Naturally rare
Rare before the arrival of humans in New Zealand

Insert a new definition of naturally uncommon ecosystems as follows:

Naturally uncommon ecosystems 

[Ecosystems with an estimated maximum total area of <0.5 percent \(i.e., <134,000ha\) of New Zealand’s land area \(268,680 km²\) before human colonization.](#)

[The 72 naturally uncommon ecosystems in New Zealand are described in Wisser, Susan K et al “New Zealand's Naturally Uncommon Ecosystems” 2013 available at https://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/uploads/public/researchpubs/uncommon-ecosystems-book-section.pdf](https://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/uploads/public/researchpubs/uncommon-ecosystems-book-section.pdf)

Insert a new definition of nature-based solutions as follows:

<u>Nature-based solutions</u>	
<p><u>Use and management of natural <i>ecosystems</i> and processes, or engineered systems that mimic natural processes, to reduce <i>greenhouse gas emissions</i>, support <i>climate change adaptation</i> and/or strengthen the <i>resilience</i> and well-being of people, <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>, and natural and physical resources to the effects of climate change.</u></p> <p><u>Note: “nature-based solutions” is an umbrella term that encompasses concepts such as green infrastructure (including as defined in the National Planning Standards (November 2019)), green-blue infrastructure, and <i>water-sensitive urban design</i>.</u></p> <p><u>Note: Examples could include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>planting forests to sequester carbon</u> • <u>managing peatland in a way that retains its carbon stores, avoids soil loss and associated <i>land</i> subsidence</u> • <u>planting street trees to reduce urban heat</u> • <u>restoring coastal dunelands to provide increased <i>resilience</i> to the damaging effects of storm surges linked to sea level rise</u> • <u>leaving space for <i>rivers</i> to undertake their natural movement and accommodate increased floodwaters (also known as ‘room for the river’).</u> • <u>the use of <i>water-sensitive urban design</i> principles and methods, such as rain gardens to manage <i>contaminants</i> and reduce <i>stormwater</i> runoff in urban areas</u> • <u>retaining <i>wetlands</i> and planting <i>swales</i> on farmland to slow runoff, reduce flood peaks, retain base flows, and protect water quality</u> • <u>restoring <i>indigenous</i> forest to a healthy state to increase its <i>resilience</i> to increased climate extremes</u> • <u>leaving space for estuarine <i>ecosystems</i>, such as salt marshes, to retreat inland in response to sea level rise.</u> 	

Insert a new definition of organic waste as follows:

<u>Organic waste</u>	
----------------------	---

Wastes containing carbon compounds that are capable of being readily biologically degraded, including by natural processes, such as paper, food residuals, wood wastes, garden and plant wastes, but not inorganic materials such as metals and glass or plastic. Organic wastes can be decomposed by microorganisms into methane, carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, and simple organic molecules (plastic contains carbon compounds and is theoretically organic in nature, but generally is not readily biodegradable).

Delete the definition of papakāinga as follows:

Papakāinga
A village, ancestral settlement.

Insert a new definition of permanent forest as follows:

Permanent forest	
Forest actively managed to maintain continuous canopy cover.	

Insert a new definition of plantation forestry as follows:

Plantation forestry	
<p>A forest deliberately established for commercial purposes, being:</p> <p>(a) <u>at least 1 ha of continuous forest cover of forest species that has been planted and has or will be harvested or replanted; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>includes all associated forestry infrastructure; but</u></p> <p>(c) <u>does not include—</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) <u>a shelter belt of forest species, where the tree crown cover has, or is likely to have, an average width of less than 30 m; or</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) <u>forest species in urban areas; or</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(iii) <u>nurseries and seed orchards; or</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(iv) <u>trees grown for fruit or nuts; or</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(v) <u>long-term ecological restoration planting of forest species; or</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(vi) <u>willows and poplars space planted for soil conservation purposes.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of primary production as follows:

Primary production
<p>means:</p> <p>(a) <u>any aquaculture, agricultural, pastoral, horticultural, mining, quarrying or forestry activities; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>includes initial processing, as an ancillary activity, of commodities that result from the listed activities in (a);</u></p>

(c) includes any land and buildings used for the production of the commodities from (a) and used for the initial processing of the commodities in (b); but

(d) excludes further processing of those commodities into a different product.

Insert a new definition for REG activities as follows:

REG activities

An activity required for the development, operation, maintenance, or upgrade of renewable electricity generation assets.

Amend the definition of regional form as follows:

Regional form

The spatial distribution, arrangement and design of the region's urban areas and rural areas and linkages through and between them, infrastructure networks, open space, and their relationship with natural environment values and features.

The physical layout or arrangement of our urban and rural communities and how they link together. For example, transport networks (e.g. roads, rail, ports), and the patterns of residential, industrial, commercial and other uses alongside or around these networks, and in relation to the topography and geography of the region (e.g. its ranges and valleys, rivers, lakes and coastline). It includes the physical appearance or urban design, housing choice and density; and the arrangement of open spaces.

Amend the definition of regionally significant centres as follows:

Regionally significant centres

The regionally significant centres are those identified in Policy 30. ~~the:~~

- ~~Central business district in Wellington city; and~~
- ~~The sub-regional centres of:~~
 - ~~Upper Hutt city centre~~
 - ~~Lower Hutt city centre~~
 - ~~Porirua city centre~~
 - ~~Paraparaumu town centre~~
 - ~~Masterton town centre; and~~
- ~~Suburban centres in:~~
 - ~~Petone~~
 - ~~Kilbirnie~~
 - ~~Johnsonville~~

Amend the definition of regionally significant infrastructure as follows:

Regionally significant infrastructure

Regionally significant infrastructure includes:



- pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum, including any associated fittings, appurtenances, fixtures or equipment
 - a network operated for the purposes of telecommunications, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001
 - a network operated for the purpose of radiocommunications, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989
 - the *National grid*
 - facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the *National grid* and/or the local distribution network
 - facilities for the electricity distribution network, where it is 11kV and above. This excludes private connections to the local distribution network
 - the local authority water supply network (including intake structures) and water treatments plants
 - the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks and systems, including treatment plants and storage and discharge facilities
 - the *Strategic Transport Network* (including ancillary structures required to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop that network)
 - The following local arterial routes: Masterton-Castlepoint Road, Blairlogie-Langdale/Homewood/Riversdale Road and Cape Palliser Road in Wairarapa, Titahi Bay Road and Grays Road in Porirua, and Kāpiti Road, Marine Parade, Mazengarb Road, Te Moana Road, Akatārawa Road, Matatua Road, Rimu Road, Epiha Street, Paekakariki Hill Road, The Parade [Paekakariki] and The Esplanade [Raumati South] in Kāpiti
 - Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus
 - Wellington International Airport including *infrastructure* and any buildings, installations, and equipment required to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop the airport located on, or adjacent to, *land* and water used in connection with the airport. This includes *infrastructure*, buildings, installations and equipment not located on airport *land*.
 - Masterton Hood Aerodrome
 - Kapiti Coast Airport
 - Commercial Port Areas and infrastructure associated with Port related activities within Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines
 - Silverstream, Spicer and Southern landfills
-
- ~~pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum~~
 - ~~strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001~~
 - ~~strategic radio communications facilities, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989~~
 - ~~the national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003~~

- facilities for the generation and transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the network, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003
- the local authority water supply network and water treatment plants
- the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks, systems and wastewater treatment plants
- the Strategic Transport Network, as defined in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007–2016
- Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus
- Wellington International Airport
- Masterton Hood Aerodrome
- Paraparaumu Airport
- Commercial Port Areas within Wellington Harbour and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers and including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines

Insert a new definition for Renewable electricity generation assets as follows:

Renewable electricity generation assets

The physical components required for renewable electricity generation, along with the assets and *infrastructure* (such as cabling, access roads, and tracks) required to generate and store the generated electricity and connect it to transmission or distribution networks or direct to end users.

Insert a new definition of resilience (in relation to an ecosystem) as follows:

Resilience (in relation to an ecosystem)



The ability of an ecosystem to absorb and recover from disturbances and its capacity to reorganise into similar ecosystems.

Insert a new definition of restoration (in relation to indigenous biodiversity) as follows:

Restoration (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)



The active intervention and management of modified or degraded *habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes* in order to maintain or reinstate *indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities*, and may include *enhancement* activities. The aim of restoration actions is to return the environment, either wholly or in part, to a desired former state, including reinstating the supporting ecological processes.

Insert a new definition of restoration (in relation to a natural inland wetland) as follows:

Restoration (in relation to a natural inland wetland)



Active intervention and management, appropriate to the type and location of the *wetland*, aimed at restoring its *ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity, or hydrological functioning*.

Amend the definition of rural areas as follows:

Rural areas (as at March 2009)	
<p>The region's rRural areas (as at March 2009) include all areas not identified in the region's urban areas (as at March 2009) rural zones and settlement zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.</p> <p><u>Note: For the avoidance of doubt, this includes the following zones:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>General rural zone</u> • <u>Rural production zone</u> • <u>Rural lifestyle zone</u> • <u>Settlement zone</u> • <u>Other relevant zones within the rural environment</u> 	

Insert a new definition of small scale and community scale distributed electricity generation as follows:

Small scale and community scale distributed electricity generation
<p>Means renewable electricity generation for the purpose of using electricity on a particular site, or supplying an immediate community, or connecting into the distribution network.</p>

Insert a new definition of specified infrastructure as follows:

Specified infrastructure	
<p>(a) <u>infrastructure that delivers a service operated by a lifeline utility (as defined in the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002);</u></p> <p>(b) <u>regionally significant infrastructure;</u></p> <p>(c) <u>any public flood control, flood protection, or drainage works carried out:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(i) <u>by or on behalf of a local authority, including works carried out for the purposes set out in section 133 of the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941; or</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) <u>for the purpose of drainage, by drainage districts under the Land Drainage Act 1908;</u></p> <p>(d) <u>defence facilities operated by the New Zealand Defence Force to meet its obligations under the Defence Act 1990; and</u></p> <p>(e) <u>in relation to indigenous ecosystems also means:</u></p>	

- i. any nationally significant infrastructure identified as such in a National Policy Statement
 - ii. infrastructure that is necessary to support housing development, that is included in a proposed or operative plan or identified for development in any relevant strategy document (including a future development strategy or spatial strategy) adopted by a local authority, in an urban environment (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020); and
- (f) in relation to freshwater also means:
- i. any water storage infrastructure
 - ii. ski area infrastructure.

Amend the definition of strategic public transport network as follows:

Strategic public transport network	
<p>The Strategic Transport Network includes the following parts of the Wellington Region’s transport network:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>all railway corridors and ‘core’ bus routes as part of the region’s public transport network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and</u> (b) <u>all existing and proposed state highways; and</u> (c) <u>any other strategic roads that are classified as a National High Volume Road, National Road, or Regional Road as part of the region’s strategic road network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and</u> (d) <u>any other road classified as a high productivity motor vehicle (HPMV) route identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and</u> (e) <u>all sections of the regional cycling network classified as having a combined utility and recreational focus identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and</u> (f) <u>any other existing and proposed cycleway and/or shared paths for which the New Zealand Transport Agency and/or a local authority is/was the requiring authority or is otherwise responsible.</u> <p>The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region’s passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region’s centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.</p>	

Insert a new definition of Systematic conservation planning as follows:

Systematic conservation planning	
<p><u>A spatially explicit, objective-based and quantitative approach for identifying priority areas for biodiversity conservation.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of Te Mana o te Wai as follows:

<u>Te Mana o te Wai</u>	
--------------------------------	---

[Te Mana o te Wai has the meaning set out in clause 1.3 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.](#)

Insert a new definition of Threatened ecosystems as follows:

Threatened ecosystems	
<p><u>Threatened ecosystems are described by the IUCN Red List categories, Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of Threatened or At Risk species as follows:

Threatened or At Risk species
<p><u>Threatened or At Risk and Threatened or At Risk (declining) species have, at any time, the meanings given in the New Zealand Threat Classification System Manual (Andrew J Townsend, Peter J de Lange, Clinton A J Duffy, Colin Miskelly, Janice Molloy and David A Norton, 2008. Science & Technical Publishing, Department of Conservation, Wellington), available at: https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/science-andtechnical/sap244.pdf, or its current successor publication</u></p>

Insert a new definition of tier 1 territorial authority as follows:

Tier 1 territorial authority	
<p><u>Has the same meaning as in Section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991.</u></p> <p><u>Note: In the Wellington Region this is Wellington City Council, Hutt City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Porirua City Council and Kāpiti Coast District Council.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of town centre zone as follows:

Town centre zone
<p><u>Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards (November 2019): Areas used</u></p>

Insert a new definition of tree canopy cover as follows:

Tree canopy cover	
<p><u>Means vegetative cover of any trees that are greater than 3 metres in height and 1.5 metres in diameter.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of travel choice assessment as follows:

Travel choice assessment
<p><u>A travel choice assessment demonstrates how the subdivision, use and development has considered and incorporated accessibility and connectivity to active transport, sustainable transport modes and supports redistribution of demand from private car use to active and sustainable transport modes.</u></p>

Insert a new definition of undeveloped state as follows:

<u>Undeveloped state</u>	
<p><u>Undeveloped state: The modelled grassed (pastoral or urban open space) state of the site prior to urban development.</u></p>	

Amend the definition of urban areas (as at February 2009) as follows:

<u>Urban areas (as at February 2009)</u>	
<p>The region's urban areas (as at February 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town-centre, commercial, community, business and industrial <u>consist of the following zones as identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, City of Lower Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa eCombined district plans.</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Urban zones</u> • <u>Future urban zone</u> • <u>Open space and recreation zones</u> • <u>Relevant special purpose zones in the urban area</u> 	

Insert a new definition of urban environment as follows:

<u>Urban environment</u>	
<p><u>Has the same meaning as in subpart 1.4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020:</u></p> <p><u>means any area of land (regardless of size, and irrespective of local authority or statistical boundaries) that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>is, or is intended to be, predominantly urban in character; and</u> (b) <u>is, or is intended to be, part of a housing and labour market of at least 10,000 people.</u> 	

Insert a new definition of urban zones as follows:

<u>Urban zones</u>
<p><u>Means the following zones as identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, City of Lower Hutt, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Large Lot Residential</u> • <u>Low Density Residential</u> • <u>General Residential</u>

- [Medium Density Residential](#)
- [High Density Residential](#)
- [Commercial and mixed use zones](#)
- [Industrial zones](#)

Insert a new definition of vegetation clearance as follows:

<u>Vegetation clearance</u>	
<p><u>The clearance or destruction of woody vegetation (exotic or native) by mechanical or chemical means, including felling vegetation, spraying of vegetation by hand or aerial means, hand clearance, and the burning of vegetation.</u></p> <p><u>Vegetation clearance does not include:</u></p> <p><u>(a) any vegetation clearance, tree removal, or trimming of vegetation associated with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003,</u></p> <p><u>(b) any vegetation clearance or vegetation disturbance covered by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017,</u></p> <p><u>(c) any vegetation clearance associated with the repair and maintenance of existing roads and tracks, or</u></p> <p><u>(d) the removal of an individual shrub or tree or a standalone clump of trees or shrubs no larger than 20m2.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of walkable catchment as follows:

<u>Walkable catchment</u>
<p><u>A walkable catchment generally consists of a maximum 20 minute average walk, or as otherwise identified by territorial authorities.</u></p>

Insert a new definition of water-sensitive urban design as follows:

<u>Water sensitive urban design</u>	
<p><u>The integration of planning, engineering design and water management to mimic or restore natural hydrological processes in order to address the quantitative and qualitative impacts of land use and development on land, water and biodiversity, and the community's aesthetic and recreational enjoyment of waterways and the coast. Water-sensitive urban design manages stormwater at its source as one of the tools to control runoff and water quality. The terms low impact design, low impact urban</u></p>	

design and water-sensitive design are often used synonymously with water-sensitive urban design.

Insert a new definition of well-functioning urban environments as follows:

Well-functioning urban environments

Has the same meaning as in Policy 1 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, that is, as a minimum:

- (a) have or enable a variety of homes that:
 - (i) meet the needs, in terms of type, price, and location, of different households; and
 - (ii) enable Māori to express their cultural traditions and norms; and
- (b) have or enable a variety of sites that are suitable for different business sectors in terms of location and site size; and
- (c) have good accessibility for all people between housing, jobs, community services, natural spaces, and open spaces, including by way of public or active transport; and
- (d) support, and limit as much as possible adverse impacts on, the competitive operation of land and development markets; and
- (e) support reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions*; and
- (f) are resilient to the likely current and future effects of climate change.

Insert a new definition of Whole-of-life greenhouse gas emissions assessment as follows:

Whole-of-life greenhouse gas emissions assessment

An evaluation of the total *greenhouse gas emissions* of a proposal measured in tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent units, derived from assessing the emissions associated with all elements of the proposed project over its entire life.

Chapter 3: Resource management issues, objectives and summary of policies and methods to achieve the objectives in the Regional Policy Statement

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction



This chapter provides an overview of the issues addressed by the Regional Policy Statement, the objectives sought to be achieved and provides a summary of the policies and methods to achieve the objectives. These are presented under the following topic headings:

- Integrated management
- Air quality
- Climate change
- Coastal environment, including public access
- Energy, infrastructure, and waste
- Fresh water, including public access
- Historic heritage
- Indigenous ecosystems
- Landscape
- *Natural hazards*
- Regional form, design, and function
- Resource management with *tangata whenua*
- Soils and minerals

Each section in this chapter addresses a topic then introduces the issues. All the issues are issues of regional significance or have been identified as issues of significance to the Wellington Region's iwi authorities. Each section includes a summary table showing all the objectives that relate to that topic and the titles of the policies and methods that will achieve those objectives. The table also includes a reference to other policies that need to be considered alongside to gain a complete view of the issue across the full scope of the Regional Policy Statement.

Chapter 3A: Integrated Management

Add a new chapter heading as follows:

3A: Integrated Management

Add a new chapter introduction as follows:

<u>Chapter introduction</u>
<p><u>The integrated management resource management issues for the Wellington Region are:</u></p> <p>1. <u>Adverse impacts on natural environments</u> </p> <p><u>Inappropriate and poorly managed use and development of the environment, including both urban and rural use and development, have damaged and continue to impact the natural environment, and contribute to an increase in greenhouse gas emissions. It has also contributed to ongoing ecosystem loss, degraded water quality and loss of highly productive land. This has adversely impacted the relationship between mana whenua / tangata whenua and te taiao.</u></p> <p>2. <u>Increasing pressure on housing, infrastructure capacity and te taiao</u> </p> <p><u>Population growth is putting pressure on housing supply and choice, infrastructure capacity and te taiao. To meet the needs of current and future populations, there is a need to increase housing supply and choice across the Wellington Region in a manner which contributes to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas, while managing adverse effects on the environment.</u></p> <p>3. <u>Lack of mana whenua / tangata whenua involvement in decision making</u> </p> <p><u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua have not always been involved in decision-making, including from governance level through to the implementation. As a result, mana whenua / tangata whenua values, Te Ao Māori, mātauranga Māori and the relationship of mana whenua whenua / tangata whenua with te taiao have not been adequately provided for in resource management, causing disconnection between mana whenua / tangata whenua and the environment.</u></p> <p>4. <u>The effects of climate change on communities and the natural and built environment</u></p> <p><u>Gross greenhouse gas emissions must be reduced significantly, immediately and rapidly to avert the climate crisis. The resource management and planning system has an important role in this challenge. The region's communities and environments are also vulnerable to the current and future effects of climate change. There is a need to ensure that natural and physical resources are resilient to and can effectively adapt to the effects of climate change to strengthen the resilience of our communities to these impacts. This will also require informed and engaged communities, and resilient and well-functioning infrastructure networks, including regionally significant infrastructure.</u></p>

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

[These overarching resource management issues should be read with topic-specific resource management issues in the following chapters where relevant.](#)

Add new Table 1AA as follows:

Table 1AA: Integrated management objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
 <p>Integrated Management Objective A:</p> <p><u>Integrated management of the region’s natural and physical resources:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>is guided by Te Ao Māori; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>incorporates mātauranga Māori in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>recognises and provides for ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>recognises and provides for the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with te taiao and protects and enhances mana whenua / tangata whenua values, in particular mahinga kai; and</u></p> <p>(e) <u>is informed by the input of communities; and</u></p> <p>(f) <u>protects and enhances the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems; and</u></p>	<p><u>Policy IM.1: Integrated management – ki uta ki tai - consideration</u></p>		<p><u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u></p>	
			<p><u>Method IM.1: Integrated Management - ki uta ki tai</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u></p>	
			<p><u>Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data</u></p>	<p><u>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and mana whenua / tangata whenua</u></p>	
			<p><u>The integrated management Objective A is to be read with the topic-specific objectives in the Regional Policy Statement and is to be achieved through a range of policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement in addition to the specific integrated management policies and methods: Policy IM.1, Method IM.1, Method IM.2.</u></p>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>(g) <u>recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment; and</u></p> <p>(h) <u>recognises the role of the resource management and planning system in reducing gross greenhouse gas emissions; and</u></p> <p>(i) <u>recognises the role of both natural and physical resources, including highly productive land and regionally significant infrastructure, in providing for well-functioning urban and rural areas and improving the resilience of communities to climate change; and</u></p> <p>(j) <u>recognises the benefits of protecting and utilising the region's significant mineral resources; and</u></p> <p>(k) <u>responds effectively to the current and future effects of climate change, population growth, and development pressures and opportunities.</u></p>					

Chapter 3.1A: Climate Change

Add a new chapter heading as follows:

3.1A: Climate Change

Add a new chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction

As of 2022, long term weather records show that seven of the past nine years have been amongst New Zealand’s warmest on record, with 2021 and 2016 being the two hottest recorded years. In the Wellington Region we have one of the highest rates of sea level rise in New Zealand, due to the effects of global sea level rise, compounded by a regional trend of tectonic subsidence.

Predictions are for significant climate change impacts in the Wellington Region¹ by 2090 if global *greenhouse gas emissions* are not significantly reduced. The annual regional temperatures, for instance, could increase by up to 3°C. The key highlights from the report include:

- Wellington and Wairarapa will experience a significant increase in hot days
- Frost occurrence, including in the high elevation areas, is projected to significantly decrease
- Spring rainfall will reduce by up to 15 percent in eastern areas
- Up to 15 percent more winter rainfall could be experienced along the west coast
- The risk of drought will increase in the Wairarapa
- More extreme rainfall events.

Some changes are occurring faster than previously expected, such as sea level rise and ocean warming, leading to more frequent and energetic storms causing an increase in flooding, coastal erosion and slips in many parts of the Wellington Region.

There is still an opportunity to limit warming to 1.5 °C if global net anthropogenic CO₂ emissions are reduced by 48 percent from 2019 levels by 2030 and a 99 percent reduction in CO₂ emissions is achieved by 2050 (these are median values). When all greenhouse gases are considered, global net emissions expressed as CO₂e must reduce by between 73 and 98 percent by 2050 to give a 50% chance of limiting warming to 1.5 °C with low or no overshoot.

In 2021 He Pou a Rangi the Climate Change Commission issued a call to all New Zealanders “to take climate action today, not the day after tomorrow”, concluding that New Zealand needs to be proactive and courageous as it tackles the challenges the country will face in the years ahead. All levels of central and local government must come to the table with

¹ NIWA, Wellington Region Climate Change Extremes and Implications, December 2019, <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/gwrc-niwa-climate-extremes-final3.pdf>.

strong climate plans to get us on the right track, concluding that bold climate action is possible when we work together.²

While this will require bold and decisive action, there is a need to act carefully, recognising that the costs and benefits of change will not be felt equally across our communities and that provision needs to be made for an equitable transition.

In 2019, Greater Wellington Regional Council declared a climate emergency, pledging to become carbon neutral by 2030 and to take a leadership role to develop a Regional Climate Emergency Response Programme, working collaboratively with mana whenua / *tanqata whenua*, key institutions and agencies to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* and prepare for the unavoidable effects of climate change, supporting international and central government targets for *greenhouse gas emission* reductions and adaptation planning.

The key areas of action required to address climate change are to:

1. Reduce gross *greenhouse gas emissions*. This includes transitioning as rapidly as possible from fossil fuels to renewable energy and recognising that methane reductions offer a significant opportunity for limiting global warming in the near-term.
2. Increase greenhouse gas sinks through carbon sequestration, while recognising that, due to the limitations of this approach, the focus must be on reducing gross *greenhouse gas emissions*.
3. Take adaptation action to increase the *resilience* of our communities, and the natural and built environment to prepare for the changes that are already occurring and those that are coming down the line. Critical to this is the need to protect and *restore* natural *ecosystems* so they can continue to provide the important services that ensure clean water and air, support *indigenous biodiversity* and ultimately, people.

The role of the resource management system in the climate change response

The causes of climate change need to be addressed by internationally co-ordinated action, but our success depends on responses at national, local and individual levels.

The resource management system plays a key role in helping to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions*. This section of the Regional Policy Statement sets out issues, objectives, policies and methods to help achieve a significant reduction in *greenhouse gas emissions* and improve the *resilience* of the Wellington Region to the effects of climate change. It is intended to complement the Climate Change Response Act 2002 and the range of actions and initiatives in Aotearoa New Zealand's Emission Reductions Plan and National Adaptation Plan prepared under that Act. This recognises that the achievement of *greenhouse gas emission* reduction targets, including those in Objective CC.3 of this statement, requires a range of actions, initiatives and financing tools that sit both within and outside of the resource management system.

Note that, for the avoidance of doubt:

- Objective CC.3 seeks to ensure that the management, use and protection of natural and physical resources in the Wellington Region contributes to the 2030 and 2050 regional

² New Zealand Climate Change Commission, 2021: Ināia tonu nei: a low emissions future for Aotearoa

greenhouse gas emission targets – it is not a limit nor intended as an allocation regime between different sectors.

- The climate change objectives, policies and methods in this Chapter do not apply to greenhouse gas emissions from aircraft.

The regionally significant issues, and the issues of significance to iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for climate change are:

1. Greenhouse gas emissions must be reduced significantly, immediately and rapidly

Immediate, rapid, and large-scale reductions in greenhouse gas emissions are required to limit global warming to 1.5°C, the threshold to avoid significant impacts on the natural environment, the health and well-being of our communities, and our economy. Extreme weather events and sea level rise are already impacting our region, including on biodiversity, water quality and availability, and increasing the occurrence and severity of natural hazards. Historical emissions mean that we are already locked into continued warming until at least mid-century, but there is still an opportunity to avoid the worst impacts if global net anthropogenic CO2 emissions are reduced by at least 50 percent from 2019 levels by 2030, and carbon neutrality is achieved by 2050.

In the Wellington Region, the main sources of greenhouse gas emissions are transport (39 percent total load in 2018-19), agriculture (34 percent), and stationary energy (18 percent). Development of the renewable energy resources in the Wellington Region will be necessary to assist the transition from fossil fuel dependency and achieve the significant reductions in greenhouse gas emissions needed from these sources.

2. Climate change and the decline of ecosystem health and biodiversity are inseparably intertwined 

Climate change is placing significant additional pressure on species, habitats, ecosystems, and ecosystem processes, especially those that are already threatened or degraded, further reducing their resilience, and threatening their ability to persist. This, in turn, reduces the health of natural ecosystems, affecting their ability to deliver the range of ecosystem services, such as carbon sequestration, natural hazard mitigation, erosion prevention, and the provision of food and amenity, that support our lives and livelihoods and enable mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their way of being in Te Ao Tūroa, the natural world.

3. The risks associated with natural hazards are exacerbated by climate change



The hazard exposure of our communities, land, mana whenua / tangata whenua sites, wāhi tapu, infrastructure, food security (including mahinga kai), and water security is increasing because of climate change impacts on a range of natural hazards. Conventional approaches to development tend not to have fully considered the impacts on natural systems and hard engineered protection works that have not been designed to withstand the impacts of climate change are likely to become compromised and

uneconomic to sustain over time, which can ultimately increase the risk to communities and the environment.

4. The impacts of climate change will exacerbate existing inequities

The impacts and costs of responding to climate change will not be felt equitably, especially for mana whenua / tangata whenua. Some communities have no, or only limited, resources to enable mitigation and adaptation and will therefore bear a greater burden than others, with future generations bearing the full impact.

5. Climate change threatens tangible and spiritual components of mana whenua / tangata

whenua well-being 

Climate change threatens both the tangible and spiritual components of mana whenua / tangata whenua well-being, including Te Mana o te Wai and the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with indigenous biodiversity, mahinga kai, and taonga species, and the well-being of future generations. Significant sites for mana whenua / tangata whenua, such as marae, wāhi tapu and urupā, are particularly vulnerable as they are frequently located alongside the coast and waterbodies.

6. Social inertia and competing interests need to be overcome to successfully address climate change

Many people and businesses lack the understanding, resources and funding, ability or support to make the changes needed to transition to a low-emissions and climate-resilient future. It can be challenging for people and businesses to make the connection between their actions, greenhouse gas emissions and climate change and the ways that climate change will impact their lives. Social inertia and competing interests are some of the biggest issues to overcome to address climate change.

Add new Table 1A as follows:

Table 1A: Climate change objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives



Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page	
<p>Objective CC.1</p>  <p>The Wellington Region is a <u>low-emission and climate-resilient</u> region, where <u>climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation</u> are an integral part of:</p> <p>(a) <u>sustainable air, land, freshwater, and coastal management</u>; and</p> <p>(b) <u>well-functioning urban areas and rural areas</u>; and</p> <p>(c) <u>the planning and delivery of infrastructure (including regionally significant infrastructure).</u></p>	All CC policies and methods apply to this objective.					
	<i>The following policies are overarching or specifically relate to climate-resilience:</i>					
	<p>Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans</p>			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
				Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
				Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
				Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	<p>Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans</p>			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
				Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
				Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
				Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
<p>Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development –</p>			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,		
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	district and city council consideration		Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method IM.2: Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page	
	Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils		
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils		
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils		
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils		
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture	Wellington Regional Council		
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council		
	Objective CC.2 The costs and benefits of transitioning to a low-emission and climate-resilient region are equitable between sectors and communities.	All CC policies and methods apply to this objective.				
		Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme				Wellington Regional Council		
Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes				Wellington Regional Council		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page	
	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
		<u>Policy CC.17: lwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
<p>Objective CC.3 <u>To support the global goal of limiting warming to 1.5 degrees Celsius and New Zealand’s greenhouse gas emissions reduction targets, net greenhouse gas emissions in the Wellington Region are reduced:</u></p> <p><u>(a) to contribute to a 50 percent reduction in net greenhouse gas</u></p>	<u>Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport demand and infrastructure – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
			<u>Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
			<u>Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
	<u>Policy CC.2: Travel choice assessment– district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page	
<p><u>emissions from 2019 levels by 2030; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) to contribute to achieving net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050.</u></p>	<p><u>Policy CC.2A: Travel choice assessment local thresholds – district plan</u></p>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
	<p><u>Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans</u></p>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
	<p><u>Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust, and fine particulate matter – regional plans</u></p>		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
			<u>Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
	<p><u>Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities</u></p>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
	<p><u>Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale and community scale renewable energy generation – district plans</u></p>	<p><u>Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans</u></p>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<p><u>Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and</u></p>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>uptake of low emission fuels – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use or development – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment for transport infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.3A: Whole of life carbon emissions assessment	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.8: Prioritising greenhouse gas reduction over offsetting – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions – regional plan		Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.5: Confirm regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory		Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 17: Promote and assist actions on waste management Information about waste management	Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities, city and district councils.	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes – non regulatory method</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
	<p>Objective CC.4  <u>Nature-based solutions are an integral part of climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation, improving the health, well-being and resilience of people and communities, indigenous biodiversity, and natural and physical resources.</u></p>	<u>Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>
<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>				<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>				<u>City and district councils</u>	
<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>				<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
<u>Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change</u>				<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development – regional plans		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,	
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring, enhancing and sustainably managing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – non-regulatory		Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>		
	<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
Objective CC.5  By 2030, there is an increase in the area and health of <i>permanent forest</i> , preferably <i>indigenous</i> forest, in the Wellington Region, maximising benefits for carbon sequestration, <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> , land stability, water quality, and social,	<u>Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover – regional plans</u>		<u>Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation: “right tree-right place” – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page	
cultural and economic well-being.						
Objective CC.6 Resource management and adaptation planning increases the <i>resilience</i> of communities, <i>infrastructure</i> and the natural environment to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change.	Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils		
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
				Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
				Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
				Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 29: Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
				Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
				Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
				Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page	
	<u>Policy 51: Avoiding or Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
	<u>Policy 52: Avoiding or Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration</u>			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans</u>			<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,	
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,	
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and		Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>implementation programmes – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
	Objective CC.7 <u>People and businesses understand the current and predicted future effects of climate change, how these may impact them, how to respond to</u>	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>
<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>				<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
<u>Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>				<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<p><u>the challenges of climate change, and are actively involved in appropriate climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation responses.</u></p>			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			Method CC.8: <u>Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	Policy CC.15: <u>Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>		Method CC.1: <u>Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	Policy CC.17: <u>Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory</u>		Method 14: <u>Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
<p>Objective CC.8 <u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua are empowered to achieve climate-resilience in their communities.</u></p>	<p>Policy CC.16: <u>Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory</u></p>		Method CC.1: <u>Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			Method UD.2: <u>Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			Method 14: <u>Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
	<p>Policy CC.17: <u>Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory</u></p>		Method CC.8: <u>Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			Method 14: <u>Information on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	Wellington Regional Council	

Chapter 3.3: Energy, infrastructure and waste

Delete the eighth paragraph of the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction

~~The New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007), the New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) and the New Zealand Transport Strategy (2008) outline New Zealand's actions on energy and climate change. The objectives, policies and methods on energy in this Regional Policy Statement will assist with making progress towards national targets. There are, however, a number of targets — such as reducing carbon dioxide-equivalent emissions from transport — where the Regional Policy Statement has limited influence.~~

Consequential changes to Table 3 as follows:

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport Strategy		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 9: Information about travel demand management	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 2; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 11; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32 and consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small-scale and community scale renewable energy generation – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory		Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
		Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils		

Chapter 3.4: Fresh water (including public access)

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction	
<p>Fresh water is integral to our health, wellbeing, livelihood and culture. Freshwater is essential for our economy and defines our landscape and sustains ecosystems. People value clean fresh water for many reasons – economic, recreational, aesthetic, ecological and cultural. It is a matter of national importance to protect wetlands, lakes, rivers and streams <u>and their margins</u> from inappropriate use and development.</p> <p>The region’s fresh water has to meet a range of uses valued by the community. There is a range of differing uses and values associated with fresh water. The resource needs to be available to meet the needs of both current and future generations. This range of uses and values leads to multiple pressures on the quantity and quality of the fresh water which can cumulatively impact on the availability and value of the resource for use. This is a complex issue that involves multiple resource users with differing values. A whole of catchment approach is particularly useful for understanding and managing these complexities. It is also important that the flow of water is managed appropriately.</p> <p><u>The concept of <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> is central to freshwater management, as set out in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020. <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> includes a hierarchy of obligations, as follows:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>First, the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems as the first priority.</u> • <u>Second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)</u> • <u>Third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, now and in the future.</u> <p><u>This hierarchy of obligations, and the broader concept of <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i>, demonstrates the primacy of water and that the health and wellbeing of water impacts the wider environment. Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, freshwater management must be undertaken in accordance with this hierarchy and principles.</u></p> <p>Māori consider fresh water to be a significant <i>taonga</i> (valued resource) that plays a central role in both spiritual and secular realms. In the Māori world view, <u>water</u> represents the life blood of the land. The condition of water is a reflection of the state of the land, and this in turn is a reflection of the health of the people.</p> <p><u>The management of freshwater requires an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment.</u></p> <p>In their natural state, river catchments and wetlands cleanse and purify water, recharge groundwater and reduce the extremes of flooding. Rivers, lakes and wetlands provide</p>	

habitat for aquatic life, but when they and their catchments are degraded the water bodies' ability to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems is reduced.

Monitoring of the region's rivers shows that many urban and lowland pastoral streams regularly fail water quality guidelines. The most common reasons for failing are high levels of nutrients or bacteria, or poor clarity. Biological monitoring shows that aquatic health is also poorest in these streams. The adverse effects of erosion and sediment run-off on fresh water are discussed in section 3.11 Soil and Minerals.

Urban streams are affected by stormwater discharges, especially when there are high proportions of impervious cover – such as roofs and roads – in the catchment. Stormwater, which generally has little or no treatment, contains sediments and bacteria, as well as persistent contaminants – like heavy metals – which accumulate in stream sediments and eventually in the *coastal environments* where the streams discharge. These contaminants affect freshwater fish and invertebrates and can have chronic long-term adverse effects on river and coastal ecosystems. Urban land uses also affect water quality in rivers and streams and can cause other pressures on freshwater habitat by creating the demand to pipe or fill in small streams.

There are ~~eight~~ seven major discharges of treated sewage to fresh water in the Wellington Region – one from the treatment plant at Paraparaumu, ~~one from Rathkeale College in Masterton,~~ with the rest from the Wairarapa towns of Masterton, Castlepoint, Carterton, Greytown, Featherston and Martinborough. Treated sewage often contains high levels of disease-causing organisms that can make the rivers unsafe for recreational use, as well as nutrients, which can promote nuisance aquatic weed and algal growth. Discharges of wastes into water bodies are of particular concern to *tangata whenua* because waste, particularly sewage waste, degrades the mauri (life force) of the water body.

Land uses affect the state of rivers and streams and, consequently, the coast. Nearly half the land in the Wellington Region is used for agriculture. Rivers and streams in these catchments have poor biological health and water quality, and are more likely to suffer from algal growth in late summer, when conditions are driest and warmest and river flows at their lowest. Groundwater around Te Horo, Ōtaki and in the Wairarapa valley is also affected by land uses, and in some areas has elevated levels of nitrate. This could be from farming or from septic tanks.

Accommodating people's needs for water is becoming more and more difficult because some water resources in the Wellington Region are already fully allocated and others are close to full allocation. Non-consumptive uses of water can often be undertaken with negligible effects on water bodies. In the Wairarapa, the amount of water taken for farm pasture irrigation has more than doubled over the last 10 years and increasing populations in the region's urban areas means demand for water supply from rivers, lakes and groundwater is expected to increase. The pressure on water resources is also likely to increase as a result of climate change. Some predicted effects are that the central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier, and droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods.

Groundwater levels in some Wairarapa aquifers are declining year by year. Lowered groundwater levels can affect the flow of springs and rivers and streams, and water levels in wetlands, which can eventually dry up. If continued *abstractions* keep the groundwater level low, the dependent ecosystems can be permanently affected.

Prolonged low flows in rivers mean there is less habitat available for aquatic life and the adverse effects of contamination are worse because of reduced dilution. Low flows in summer mean water temperatures and algal growths increase, especially if there is no riparian vegetation. Because people's need to take water is greatest at times of low rainfall, *abstractions* generally lower river flows when aquatic life is already stressed.

Existing users often have invested in infrastructure in reliance upon consents for the take and/or use of water.

All these matters should be recognised in the efficient management of water.

The introduction and spread of aquatic pests are a threat to the health of aquatic ecosystems. In wetlands, exotic plants such as willows and blackberry can displace wetland plants and do not provide suitable habitat for wetland species. Pests – such as didymo and pest fish – also have potential for significant adverse effects.

It is a matter of national importance to maintain and enhance public access to and along rivers and lakes. There is little information about the state of public access to rivers and lakes in the Wellington Region. Where land is publicly owned, public access has generally been enhanced with the provision of walking tracks and recreational areas. For example, major rivers such as the Hutt, Waikanae and Ruamāhanga, which are managed for flood protection or soil conservation purposes, have good access for recreational use.

Where land is privately owned, city and district councils can take esplanade reserves or strips as part of subdivisions. On private land that is not proposed to be subdivided, however, public access is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner. To date, there has been no region-wide strategic planning in the Wellington Region that has identified where public access should be enhanced. Where esplanade reserves and strips have been taken for public access, city and district councils sometimes struggle to maintain them. Even where there is legal access, it is not always aligned with access that is physically possible. There are circumstances where public access to the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers may not be desirable – such as to provide security for regional infrastructure, allow for farming activities and prevent harm to the public.

Since 2018, the regional council has been progressing whitua processes with mana whenua / tangata whenua and community representatives across the Wellington Region to develop Whitua Implementation Programmes (WIPs) to improve the health of freshwater. There are five whitua (catchments) in total being Ruamāhanga, Te Awarua-o-Porirua, Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Kāpiti, and Wairarapa Coast. The following WIPs have been completed to date:

- [Ruamāhanga Whitua \(2018\)](#)
- [Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua and the Statement of Ngāti Toa Rangatira \(2019\)](#)

- Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao (2021)

The WIPs include freshwater values, objectives, outcomes and recommendations which inform freshwater provisions of the Regional Policy Statement and the direction provided to regional and district plans.

The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (clause 3.2(3)) requires the Regional Policy Statement to include an objective that describes how the management of freshwater in the Wellington Region will give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*. All policies and methods in this Regional Policy Statement relating to freshwater must contribute to achieving this objective.

Iwi of the Wellington Region can express what *Te Mana o te Wai* means to them in their own words and these expressions can be included in the Regional Policy Statement.

The Regional Policy Statement includes several policies to give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* including specific policy direction that the *mana whenua / tangata whenua* expressions of *Te Mana o te Wai* must be recognised and provided for. These expressions underpin the regional response to *Te Mana o te Wai*.

Note: There are three expressions of *Te Mana o te Wai* in this Regional Policy Statement at this time from Rangitāne o Wairarapa, Kahungunu ki Wairarapa, and Taranaki Whānui. Others will be added either through the Schedule 1 process or in future plan changes.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to ~~the Wellington region's~~ iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for fresh water are:

1. Pollution is affecting water quality in water bodies

The water quality of rivers and streams, lakes, wetlands and groundwater in the Wellington Region is being polluted by discharges and contaminants arising from urban and rural land uses.

2. Poor ecosystem function in rivers, lakes and wetlands

The ecosystem function of some rivers, lakes and wetlands has been impaired, with some wetland and lowland stream ecosystems coming under particular pressure. Some activities that can impair ecosystem function are:

- (a) filling in gullies and ephemeral streams and straightening or piping small streams
- (b) lining stream banks and *beds* with rock or concrete
- (c) removing streamside vegetation
- (d) works in rivers, particularly during low flows
- (e) the introduction and spread of aquatic pests, including didymo and pest fish, and weeds in wetlands which displace wetland plants
- (f) stock access to river and stream *beds*, lake *beds* and wetlands, and their margins

(g) creating impermeable land within a catchment through asphaltting, concreting and building structures

(h) taking water from rivers and groundwater connected to rivers, wetlands and springs.

3. There is increasing demand on limited water resources

There is a limited amount of water in water bodies available for human use and demand is increasing. The efficient management of water in the region's water bodies is a matter of vital importance for sustaining the wellbeing of people, communities and the regional economy.

An additional issue shared with the *coastal environment* is:

4. Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers (shared with Issue 4 in section 3.2)

There have been inconsistent approaches to the taking of access strips or esplanade reserves as part of subdivisions. This has meant that public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is not always provided, or has been provided in places where people can not take advantage of it. Even where physical access is available, it is not always possible if access ways are not well maintained.

Amend Table 4 as follows:

Table 4: Fresh water objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives



Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
<p>Objective 12 </p> <p><u>The <i>mana</i> of the Region’s waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems is restored and protected by ongoing management of land and water that:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>returns the Region’s water bodies and freshwater ecosystems to, and thereafter maintains them, in a state of tūhauora/good health; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>improves the health and wellbeing of the Region’s degraded waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>applies the Te Mana o te Wai hierarchy of obligations by prioritising:</u></p> <p>i. <u>first, the health and wellbeing of waterbodies</u></p>	All Freshwater policies and methods apply to this objective					
	<p>Policy 12: Management purposes for <u>surface of</u> water bodies – regional plans</p>		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council		
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council		
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council		
	<p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14, 15, 16, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p>					
	<p>Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans</p>		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council		
		<p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8 Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 16, 17, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 43, 44 & 45; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59</p>				
			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and District Councils		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
ii. and freshwater ecosystems, second, the health needs of people iii. third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future; and	Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments – district plans		Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils	
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
(d) recognises and provides for the individual natural characteristics and processes of waterbodies including their natural form, and their associated ecosystems; and	Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils Wellington Regional Council Wellington Regional Council	
(e) incorporates and protects mātauranga Māori and acknowledges and provides for the connections and relationships of mana whenua / tanqata whenua	Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments Minimising-contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p><u>with freshwater; and</u></p> <p>(f) <u>provides for the ability of mana whenua / tangata whenua to safely undertake their cultural and spiritual practices associated with freshwater, including mahinga kai; and</u></p> <p>(g) <u>actively involves mana whenua / tangata whenua in decision-making in relation to the Region's waterbodies; and</u></p> <p>(h) <u>includes engagement with communities, stakeholders, and territorial authorities; and</u></p>	<p>Policy 15: <u>Minimising Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance– district and regional plans</u></p>		<p><u>Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy</u></p>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<p><u>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</u></p>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<p><u>Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater</u></p>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 and 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 15, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p>		
			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<u>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<u>Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
(i) supports the wellbeing and safety of the community, by providing for the ability to carry out recreational activities, in and around freshwater environments; and			Also see — Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 7; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 27; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 and consider — Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
(j) supports and protects an abundance and diversity of freshwater habitats for indigenous freshwater species and, where appropriate, the habitat of trout and salmon; and			Also see — Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider — Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 17: Water allocation Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
(k) supports the reasonable, sustainable and efficient use of water for activities that benefit the Region’s economy, including primary production activities, innovation and tourism.			Also see — Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 and consider — Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59 allocation policy review		
	Policy 18: Maintaining and improving the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>The quantity and quality of fresh water:</p> <p>(a) meet the range of uses and values for which water is required;</p> <p>(b) safeguard the life-supporting capacity of water bodies; and</p> <p>(c) meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.</p>	<p><u>Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans</u></p>		<p><u>Method 29: Take a whole catchment approach to works, operations and services</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u></p>	
			<p><u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council</u></p>	
			<p><u>Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council</u></p>	
			<p><u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u></p>	
	<p><u>Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans</u></p>		<p><u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council</u></p>	
			<p><u>Method 29: Take a whole catchment approach to works, operations and services</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u></p>	
			<p><u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u></p>	
			<p><u>Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</u></p>	<p><u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u></p>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems Safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan	Wellington Regional Council and City and District Councils	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 41: Managing Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance disturbance – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities			Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice			Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils		
Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60					
	Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development – consideration Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater					
Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan			Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49					

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te mana o te Wai – regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 18: Maintaining Protecting aquatic and improving ecological function the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health of water bodies – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans		Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 29: Take a whole catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
		Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3)			

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan	Wellington Regional Council and City and District Councils	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
			<u>Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>		
	Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies— consideration		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
		Also consider — Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 42; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49				
				<u>Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u></u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	
	Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
				<u>Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te mana o te Wai – regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</u>	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			Method 47: Investigate the use of transferable water permits Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai ensure efficient use – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 45; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 45: Using water efficiently – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice.	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59		
	Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non- regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te mana o te Wai – regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
	Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non- regulatory		Method 48: Water allocation policy review Investigate the use of transferable water permits	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
				Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35 & 36; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49	

3.4A: Long-term freshwater visions

Add a new section heading as follows:

3.4A Long-term freshwater visions

Insert new Objective TAP as follows:

<u>Objective TAP: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Awarua-o-Porirua</u>	
<p><u>Te Awarua-o-Porirua harbour, awa, wetlands, groundwater estuaries and coast are progressively improved to become healthy, wai ora, accessible, sustainable for future generations by the year 2100, and:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>The values of Ngāti Toa Rangatira are upheld by way of revitalising and protecting Ngāti Toa Rangatira practices and tikanga associated with Te Awarua o Porirua; and</u> 2. <u>Mahinga kai are abundant, healthy, diverse and can be safely gathered by Ngāti Toa Rangatira and served to Ngāti Toa Rangatira uri and manuhiri to uphold manaakitanga; and</u> 3. <u>Have restored and healthy ecosystems that support an abundance and diversity of indigenous species, and have natural form and character and energy that demonstrate kei te ora te mauri (the mauri of the place is intact); and</u> 4. <u>Where appropriate, provide for safe access and healthy water quality for people and communities to enjoy a range of recreational activities including waka ama, swimming, and fishing, fostering a strong connection to these waterbodies; and</u> 5. <u>Are taken care of in partnership with Ngāti Toa Rangatira giving effect to the rights, values, aspirations and obligations of Ngāti Toa as kaitiaki for the mana of Te Awarua-o-Porirua as a taonga; and</u> 6. <u>Are resilient to the impacts of climate change; and</u> 7. <u>The use of water and waterways provide for social and economic use benefits, provided that the vision for the ecological health and well-being of waterbodies, freshwater ecosystems and coastal waters is not compromised.</u> 	

Insert new Objective TWT as follows:

<u>Objective TWT: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Whanganui-a-Tara</u>	
---	---

By the year 2100 a state of wai ora is achieved for Te Whanganui-a-Tara in which the harbour, awa, wetlands, groundwater estuaries and coast are healthy, accessible, sustainable for future generations, and:

1. Mana Whenua practices and tikanga associated with Te Whanganui-a-Tara are revitalized and protected; and

2. Mahinga kai are abundant, healthy, diverse and can be safely gathered by Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira and served to Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira uri and manuhiri to uphold manaakitanga; and

3. Have mauri/mouri that is nurtured, strengthened and able to flourish and restored natural form and character, and ecosystems that support an abundance and diversity of indigenous species; and

4. Where appropriate, provide for safe access and healthy water quality for the use of all rivers, lakes, wetlands, estuaries, harbours, and the coast for a range of recreational activities including waka ama, swimming, and fishing, fostering an appreciation of and connection to these waterbodies; and

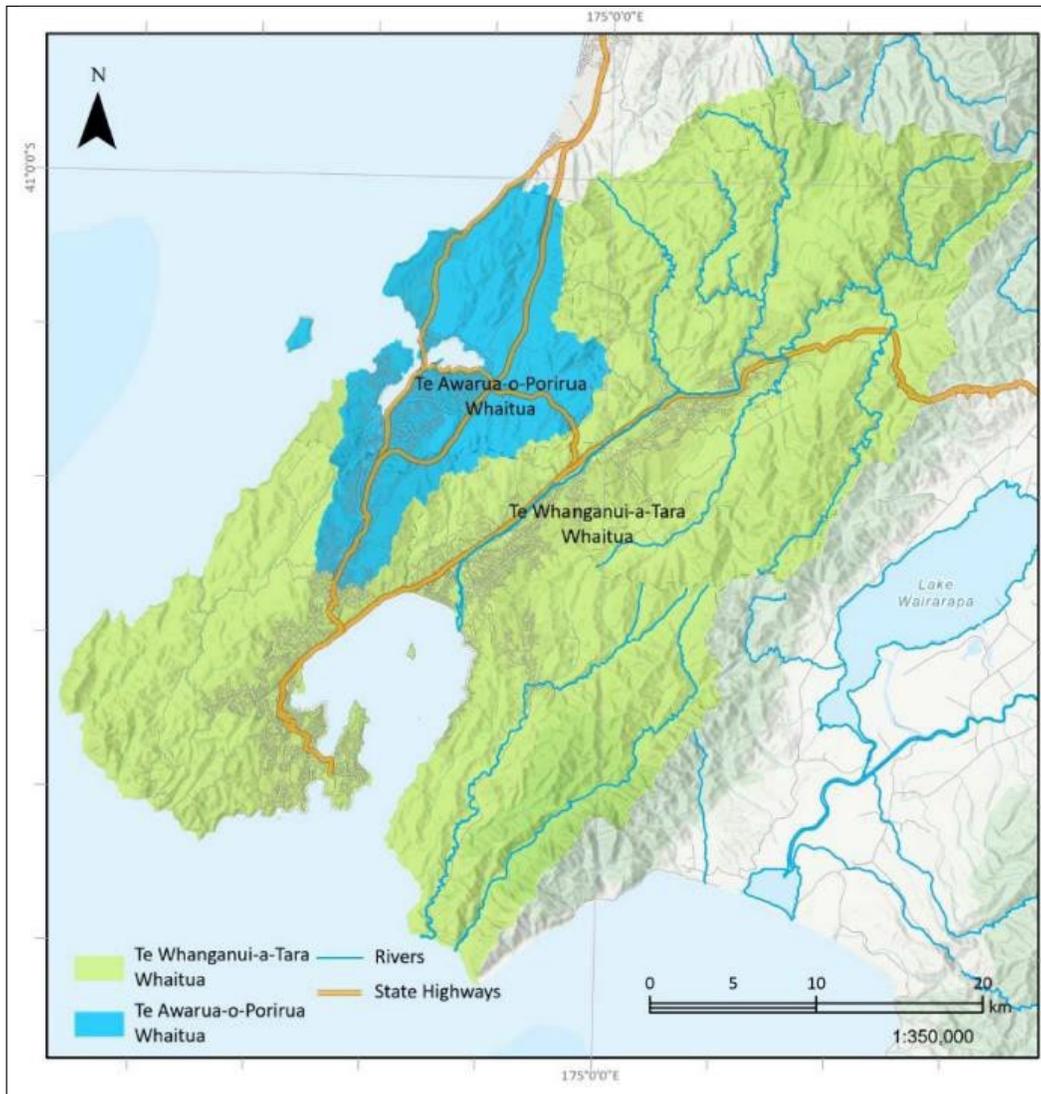
5. Are taken care of in partnership with Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira giving effect to the rights, values, aspirations and obligations of Ngāti Toa and Taranaki Whānui that respects the mana of Te Whanganui-a-Tara and the whakapapa connection with Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira; and

6. Are resilient to the impacts of climate change; and

7. The use of water and waterways provide for social and economic use benefits, provided that the vision for the ecological health and well-being of waterbodies, freshwater ecosystems and coastal waters is not compromised.

Insert new Figure 3.4 as follows:





Chapter 3.6: Indigenous ecosystems

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction	
<p>An ecosystem may be described as a community of plants, animals and micro-organisms interacting with each other and their surrounding environment.</p> <p>As well as contributing to the region's natural character and having their own intrinsic values, healthy ecosystems provide us with life's essentials – such as plants and animals for food, fibre for clothing, timber for construction. This is true even in an industrialised age, although the connections are less immediately obvious. Healthy ecosystems supply us with 'services' that support life on this planet – such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processes to purify air and water • Decomposition and detoxification of wastes • Creation and <i>maintenance</i> of productive soils • Reduction of the impact of climate extremes • Capture of carbon and <i>maintenance</i> of a functioning atmosphere <p>Ecosystems are dynamic (constantly changing) and the many diverse natural processes that drive ecosystems are as important as the biodiversity values within them. In addition, all parts of an ecosystem are interconnected. The species that make up an ecosystem, including humans, cannot exist in isolation from the other species and non-living parts of the ecosystem. The primacy of healthy ecosystems is central to Māori cultural values, whereby harm to mauri directly affects the wellbeing of the people. More specifically, degradation of ecosystems threatens <i>mahinga kai</i> (places where food is gathered) and other natural resources used for customary purposes.</p> <p>The Wellington Region has a distinctive range of ecosystems – such as forests, mountains, wetlands, lakes, rivers and coastal and marine ecosystems. Some ecosystems have <u>retained</u> a high degree of indigenousness <u>dominance</u> – such as the Tararua, Reimutaka and Aorangi ranges, while others are dominated by exotic species – such as pastoral farmlands.</p> <p>The area of indigenous ecosystems has been in decline since humans first settled in our region. This loss greatly accelerated from the time of European settlement. Around 70 per cent of the indigenous forest and more than 90 per cent of the wetlands that existed in 1840, have been cleared for agriculture and urban development. Most of the remaining forest and wetlands and dune ecosystems have been degraded or modified in some way. In addition, many of the processes that ensure ecosystems remain healthy and viable into the future have been compromised, including reproduction, recruitment, dispersal and migration.</p> <p>Human actions that continue to impact on the remaining indigenous ecosystems include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modification and, in some cases, destruction of ecosystems by pest plants and animals grazing animals and clearance of indigenous vegetation • Contamination of aquatic ecosystems by sediment, pollutants and nutrients 	

- Destruction of ecosystems as a result of development
- Modification of natural waterways, such as ~~Draining~~ wetlands and channelling, ~~constraining~~ or piping of ~~natural waterways~~ rivers and streams
- Contamination of coastal ecosystems by stormwater and sewage discharges

Although New Zealand has an extensive network of public conservation land (comprising over a third of the country), this does not adequately represent all types of indigenous ecosystem. With few options to expand the public conservation estate, ~~the~~ restoration of ecosystems relies upon the good will and actions of landowners. There are a number of individuals, whānau, hapū, iwi, and community groups and organisations throughout the Wellington Region that are working to restore indigenous ecosystems. Public support for restoring indigenous ecosystems on public land and landowners retiring farmland has led to the regeneration of indigenous bush in rural gullies, along riparian margins, in regional parks and in urban backyards. This has led to increases in some indigenous habitats, such as in the hills around Wellington City, with sanctuaries such as Zealandia and pest control efforts increasing the number and variety of indigenous birds and invertebrates around the city. However, there is still much work to be done for many of the region's indigenous ecosystems and species to be in a healthy functioning state, with the resilience to persist in the long-term. The restoration of indigenous ecosystems on public, whānau, hapū, iwi and private land provides both public and private benefit. Restoration of indigenous ecosystems will be achieved by working collaboratively with landowners and in partnership with mana whenua / tanqata whenua, rather than through the use of a regulatory approach.

The decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity prioritise the mauri, intrinsic value and well-being of indigenous biodiversity and recognise people's connections and relationships with indigenous biodiversity. They recognise that the health and well-being of people and communities depend on the health and well-being of indigenous biodiversity and that, in return, people have a responsibility to care for and nurture it. The principles acknowledge the interconnectedness between indigenous species, ecosystems, the wider environment, and the community, at both a physical and metaphysical level. These principles must inform and be given effect to when managing indigenous biodiversity across the Wellington Region, ensuring that te ao Māori, mātauranga, and tikanqa Māori are applied appropriately to protect, maintain and restore indigenous biodiversity.

Ecosystem health can be measured in a number of ways, including the composition, richness and indigenous dominance of communities, function of ecosystem processes (e.g., degree to which it is connected or fragmented), or the extent of the ecosystem remaining. ~~loss of individual species, loss of overall diversity of species, loss of an ecosystem's ability to function on an ongoing basis, and loss of complete ecosystems and types of ecosystems.~~ While the dramatic collapse of species or whole ecosystems can capture attention, the gradual erosion of ecosystems' sustainability is also a significant issue.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for indigenous ecosystems are:

1. The region's indigenous ecosystems are reduced in extent 

The region's indigenous ecosystems have been significantly reduced in extent and are being increasingly fragmented. Loss of area, *ecological integrity* and *ecological connectivity* reduce the resilience of ecosystems to respond to ongoing pressures, threatening their persistence and that of the indigenous biodiversity and *mahinga kai* they support. The indigenous ecosystems most reduced in extent are specifically:

- (a) wetlands;
- (b) lowland forests;
- (c) lowland streams;
- (d) coastal duneslands and escarpments;
- (e) estuaries;
- (f) eastern 'dry land' forests.

2. The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems are under threat 

The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems, and the ecosystem processes that support them, continue to be degraded or lost due to ongoing pressure from invasive species, human use and development, and the effects of climate change.

3. Mana whenua / tangata whenua values and roles are not adequately recognised and supported 

Mana whenua / tangata whenua values and roles, including kaitiakitanga, are not adequately recognised and supported by the current approach to managing indigenous biodiversity.

4. Landowner values and roles are not adequately recognised and supported. The conservation efforts of landowners, as stewards of their land, and local communities could be better recognised and supported.

Amend Table 6(a) as follows:

Table 6(a): Indigenous ecosystems objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective



Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
Objective 16  Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant <u>indigenous biodiversity values, other significant habitats of indigenous fauna, and the ecosystem processes that support these ecosystems and habitats, are maintained protected and, where appropriate, enhanced and restored to a healthy functioning state.</u>	Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values <u>and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u> —district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 21: Information to assist with the identification <u>Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Also see —Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 & 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27 and consider —Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values <u>and other significant habitats</u>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 21: <u>Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values and</u>	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<u>of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans</u>		<u>other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u>		
			Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua; and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 53: <u>Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			Method 54: <u>Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			Method IE.3: <u>Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	<u>Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of</u>		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a)					

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	indigenous fauna – consideration		policy 47 & (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory		Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services			Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua</u> and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands			Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils		
Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems			Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils		
	Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
Method 2: Regional plan implementation			Wellington Regional Council		
Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities			Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, and iwi authorities		
	Policy 24B: Managing adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment (except for REG and ET activities) – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment - regional and district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy 24D: Managing the effects of REG activities and ET activities on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
Objective 16A  <u>The region's indigenous biodiversity is maintained and, where appropriate, enhanced and restored to a healthy</u>	<u>Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* city and district councils, and iwi authorities</u>	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
functioning state, improving its <i>resilience</i> to increasing environmental pressures, particularly climate change.	Policy IE.2A: Maintaining indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment – consideration		Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non regulatory	Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua/tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity		Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, mana whenua/tangata whenua	
		Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy		Wellington Regional Council	
		Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems		Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
		Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values		Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
		Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands		Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
		Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems		Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
		Method CC.9: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that		Wellington Regional Council	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<u>provide nature-based solutions to climate change</u>		
	<u>Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment - regional and district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>Objective 16B</p>  <p><u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua values relating to indigenous biodiversity, particularly taonga species, and the important relationship between indigenous ecosystem health and well-being, are given effect to in decision-making, and mana whenua / tangata whenua are supported to exercise their kaitiakitanga for indigenous biodiversity.</u></p>	<p><u>Policy IE.1: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans</u></p>		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, mana whenua/tangata whenua</u>	
			Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities	<u>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* city and district councils, and iwi authorities</u>	
			Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			Method IE.4: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
		<p><u>Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles</u></p>		Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<u>and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration</u>		<u>when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>		
	<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
Objective 16C  <u>Landowner and community values in relation to indigenous biodiversity are recognised and provided for and their roles as stewards are supported.</u>	<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Chapter 3.8: Natural hazards

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction	
<p>A <i>natural hazard</i> is defined in the Resource Management Act as any atmospheric, earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, <i>tsunami</i>, erosion, volcanic, and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, <i>sedimentation</i>, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) which may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment. On their own, natural processes do not constitute a hazard. Natural events become hazardous when they may adversely affect human lives.</p> <p><u>Regional, city and district councils all have responsibilities under the Resource Management Act to manage the significant risks from these natural hazards as a matter of national importance. Additionally, particular regard must be given to the effects of climate change when achieving the sustainable management purpose of the Act.</u></p> <p>The Wellington Region has one of the most physically diverse environments in New Zealand. It is also one of the most populous regions and, consequently, our communities <u>and the areas that we value</u> are affected by a wide range of <i>natural hazards</i>. <u>The hazard exposure of people and communities, the natural environment, businesses and the economy, food production (including <i>mahinga kai</i>), water security, property and infrastructure is increasing because of climate change. The impacts and costs of responding to <i>natural hazards</i> and climate change is not felt equitably. Some communities have no, or only limited, resources to enable mitigation and adaptation and will bear a greater burden than others.</u></p> <p>With the exception of geothermal activity, the Wellington Region is subject to all types of <i>natural hazard</i> events. Commonly, there are two or more hazards associated with a given event. For example, a rainstorm may cause flooding and landslips.</p> <p>The three most potentially damaging and costly <i>natural hazards</i> events that can occur in the Wellington Region are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Earthquake: High <i>magnitude</i> earthquake (7.0+) from the rupture of a local <i>fault</i> (especially the Wellington <i>Fault</i>) affecting <u>Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington city, Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt valley, Porirua, Kāpiti Coast and towns in the Wairarapa District.</u> • Flooding: Major <i>river</i> flooding in the Hutt valley, Kāpiti Coast and the central Wairarapa plains. Flooding is the most frequently occurring hazard event in the Wellington Region. • <i>Tsunami</i>: Large <i>tsunami</i> (particularly one that is locally generated) affecting low-lying areas around <u>Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington Harbour and the southern</u> 	

bays, settlements along the southern and eastern Wairarapa coast, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour and the Kāpiti Coast.

Other *natural hazards* have more localised impacts but occur more frequently. These include:

- Localised flooding and *inundation* from streams and *stormwater* overflow. This can occur throughout the Wellington Region in low-lying areas – such as Porirua – around tributary streams of the larger *rivers* – such as ~~the~~ Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River – and in areas that have short steep catchments – such as Paekākāriki.
- Coastal erosion and *inundation*, often associated with *storm surge*, affects some seafront and low-lying coastal developments in the Wellington Region. Some sections of the coastline are in long term retreat – such as Paekākāriki and Te Kopi. Other areas have episodes of erosion that form part of a cycle of erosion and deposition – such as Paraparaumu or Riversdale. Due to climate change induced sea level rise, it is expected that the areas impacted by coastal erosion and inundation will increase with time, and that this hazard will occur on a more frequent basis.
- Landslips in the hill suburbs of Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington city, ~~the~~ Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt valley, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Porirua, Paekākāriki and in the Wairarapa hill country.
- Drought, especially in central Wairarapa and the coastal hills between Flat Point and Castlepoint.
- Wildfire, particularly in hill suburbs on urban fringes near heavily vegetated slopes, including western and southern Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington suburbs, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt valley and Porirua, and farmland in the eastern Wairarapa hill country.
- High winds that can occur throughout the Wellington Region and cause widespread damage to buildings, *infrastructure* and forestry.
- *Sedimentation* and erosion of *rivers* and streams, *river* mouths and tidal inlets, that can exacerbate the flood *risk* by raising *bed* levels and undermining banks.

People's actions, including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at *high risk* from *natural hazards*, can cause or increase the *risk* from *natural hazards*. Examples include seawalls or groynes that can cause localised erosion of the adjacent shoreline and building on landslip prone slopes. Stopbanks and seawalls can also create a sense of security and encourage further development, increasing the extent and value of the assets at *risk*.

In the medium to long term, climate change effects ~~have the potential to~~ will increase both the *frequency* and *magnitude* of *natural hazard* events that already occur in the Wellington Region.

A major consequence of climate change is sea level rise. ~~The sea level is expected to rise over half a meter by 2100.~~⁴ Based on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 6th assessment report, and measurements of vertical *land* movement, NZ SeaRise - Te Tai Pari O Aotearoa projects relative sea level in the Wellington Region to rise between 0.8 – 1.3 m by 2100 but, 2.0 m of sea level rise by the end of the century cannot be ruled out³.

Climate change will increase the *frequency* and *magnitude* *natural hazards* that already occur in the Wellington Region and exacerbate the impacts and *consequences* from these events. For example, 30 cm of sea level rise on top of what has already occurred over the past 120 years, will mean that a 1 percent annual exceedance probability (1:100 yr) coastal flooding event has the potential to occur every one to two years.

The main *natural hazards* associated with a rise in sea levels are coastal erosion and *inundation*. Sea level rise will also put increasing pressure on the coastal margin. As the shoreline adjusts, sediment will be redistributed around the coast and may cause shorelines to form new orientations. Beaches that are currently stable may begin to erode as the shoreline adjusts to a higher water level, while those that are currently eroding may experience an increased rate of retreat.

Climate change ~~is expected to~~ will increase the intensity and duration of westerly weather systems and reduce easterly conditions. This will exacerbate differences in the regional climate, by bringing higher rainfall to the west and reducing coastal rains in the east. It will also bring longer periods of northerly gales to the entire region, particularly in the spring months. Western and southern areas of the Wellington Region may also have higher rainfall in the winter, increasing the landslide *risk* during wet winters, particularly in extreme rainfall events. This will put pressure on *stormwater* systems and flood protection works. Higher rainfall may also result in higher rates of *sedimentation* at *river* mouths and in estuaries, increasing the flood *risk* in those areas by raising the base level of the *river bed*.

It is also expected that central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier over the next 100 years. Droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods. Research suggests that winter rainfall will decline in the long term, which may lead to a reduction in *groundwater* recharge rates and pressure on water resources. Dry conditions also result in a heightened *risk* of wildfire.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington Region 's *iwi* authorities for *natural hazards* are:

³ IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 31pp.

<p>1. Effects of <u>Risks from natural hazards</u></p> <p><i>Natural hazard</i> events in the Wellington Region have an adverse impact on people and communities, <u>the natural environment</u>, businesses <u>and the local economy</u>, property and <i>infrastructure</i>.</p> <p>2. Human actions can increase <i>risk</i> and <i>consequences</i> from <i>natural hazards</i></p> <p>People’s actions, including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at <i>risk</i> from <i>natural hazards</i>, can cause, or increase, the <i>risk</i> and <i>consequences</i> from <i>natural hazards</i>.</p> <p>3. Climate change will increase both the likelihood and consequences <u>magnitude and frequency of</u> from <i>natural hazard</i> events </p> <p>Climate change will increase the <u>likelihood and consequences</u> risks from <u>most</u> <i>natural hazard</i> events that already occur within the Wellington Region, particularly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) sea level rise, exacerbating the effects of coastal erosion and <i>inundation</i>, and river, <u>pluvial and stormwater</u> flooding in low lying areas, especially during storm surge <u>tide</u> events; and (b) increased <i>frequency</i> and intensity of storm events, adding to the <i>risk</i> from floods, landslides, severe wind, <i>storm surge</i>, coastal erosion and <i>inundation</i>; and (c) increased <i>frequency</i> of drought, placing pressure on water resources and increasing the wildfire <i>risk</i>. <p><small>¹ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2007), <i>Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Summary for Policymakers</i>. Contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the IPCC, 18pp.</small></p> <p><small>[1] IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: <i>Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change</i>, 31pp.</small></p>
--

Amend Table 8(a) as follows:

Table 8(a): Natural hazards objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives



Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
<p>Objective 19 The risks and consequences to people, communities, their businesses, property, and infrastructure and the environment from natural hazards and the effects of climate change effects are reduced avoided or minimised.</p>	<p>Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans</p>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils		
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council		
			Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group		
			Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
			<p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14 & 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p>			
	<p>Policy 51: Avoiding or M minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration</p>			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
				Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
				Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards Integrated	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning		
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with <i>tangata whenua</i> (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
Objective 20  Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events. <u>Natural hazard mitigation measures and climate change adaptation activities minimise the risks from natural hazards, and impacts on, Te Mana o te Wai, taonga species, sites of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, natural processes, indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity.</u>	Policy 52: A Avoiding or M-minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with <i>tangata whenua</i> (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
				Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning			
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council		
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council		
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
				Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
				Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
				Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
Objective 21 <i>The resilience of our communities, infrastructure are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts and the natural environment to natural hazards is strengthened improved, including to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change; and sea</i>	Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils		
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council		
			Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group		
			Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 15 & 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62;			

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
<p>level rise, is strengthened, and people are better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events.</p>			<p>Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 and consider Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p>			
	<p>Policy 51: Avoiding or Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration</p>			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
				Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
				Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
				<p>Also consider Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p>		
	<p>Policy 52: Avoiding or Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration</p>			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
				Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
				<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,	
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Chapter 3.9: Regional form, design and function

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction	
<p><u>The Wellington Region is facing multiple pressures, including population growth and change, poor housing stock quality and increasing unaffordability, degradation of ecosystems, loss of productive land, and increasing exposure to natural hazards and the impacts of climate change. Historic patterns of urban development and growth have had ongoing impacts and adverse effects on mana whenua / tangata whenua throughout the Wellington Region, and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites wāhi tapu and other taonga.</u></p> <p><u>Subdivision, use and development that is poorly planned, designed, serviced and connected can have significant adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on the natural environment, sites and areas of significance to Māori, the quality, viability and accessibility of urban areas, suburban and rural areas and the ability to manage, use and operate, existing infrastructure. Responding to the pressures facing Wellington Region presents opportunities to do things better.</u></p> <p><u>Regional form is about the physical arrangement within and between urban and rural communities. Good urban design and planning seeks to ensure that the design of buildings, places, spaces, and networks works well for mana whenua / tangata whenua and communities, and that they are environmentally responsive.</u></p> <p><u>How this chapter works</u></p> <p><u>The regional form, design and function chapter applies to the whole region. It provides an integrating frame for how and where development is undertaken in the Wellington Region's urban and rural areas, which gives effect to relevant national direction and statutory requirements, and has regard to management plans and strategies prepared under other Acts. It also emphasises the value of spatial planning to ensure that development is responsive to the local characteristics, values, location and accessibility of land, protects natural and cultural values, and is sequenced with the provision and maintenance of all necessary infrastructure.</u></p> <p><u>The chapter and associated provisions include:</u></p> <p><u>An over-arching objective for regional form (Objective 22). This sets out the outcomes to be achieved in urban, and rural areas and how these areas are connected to each other. There is also a specific objective about meeting housing demand (Objective 22A).</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>A policy articulating what contributing to well-functioning urban areas means in the Wellington Region (Policy UD.5).</u> • <u>Policies providing direction to development to seek a strategic approach to enabling</u> 	

development capacity, including by integrating with *infrastructure* and transport planning and seeking that planning decisions can be responsive (Policy UD.4, Policy 31, Policy 32, Policy 33, Policy 55, Policy 56, Policy 57, Policy 58, Policy UD.3).

- Provisions to enable the expression of Māori cultural and traditional norms in use and development (Policy UD.2) and the occupation, use and development of ancestral *land* by *mana whenua* / *tanqata whenua* (Policy UD.1).
- Methods to achieve the policies.

Well-functioning urban environments and areas

The concept of *well-functioning urban environments* was introduced in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, which provides a minimum definition. The Wellington Region contains several *urban environments*, as well as smaller centres that contain *urban zones*, for example some towns in the Wairarapa. The term ‘well-functioning *urban areas*’ has been used throughout this chapter where the direction applies to all *urban areas*. Well-functioning *urban areas* encapsulate *well-functioning urban environments* as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

A compact and well designed regional form Well-functioning *urban areas* enhances the quality of life for residents as it is easier to get around, allows for a greater supply and choice of housing close to where people work or to public transport, support equitable access to green and open space as well as housing, town centres are and provide vibrant, safe, and cohesive centres that are well connected by public and active transport and enhance business activity. is enhanced. Energy consumption and carbon emissions are also reduced. Well-functioning *urban areas* enable Māori to express their culture and traditions, and provide for the cultural visibility of *mana whenua* / *tanqata whenua* to be incorporated, integrated, and expressed through design guides and other opportunities. Planning decisions relating to *urban environments* must take into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as required by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

Well-functioning *urban areas* enable Communities and businesses are to be more resilient to oil shortages or crisis, and there is reduced pressure for new infrastructure and more efficient use of existing infrastructure. the effects of climate change, and support the uptake of zero and low-carbon emission modes throughout the Wellington Region. They have compact urban form through urban intensification, and are well-designed and planned to be low impact, give effect to *Te Mana o Te Wai*, and retain productive rural land. Well-functioning *urban areas* are supported by inter-disciplinary design guides, prepared in partnership with *mana whenua* / *tanqata whenua*, to ensure best practice *urban design* is undertaken which supports the health and wellbeing of people and the region’s natural resources. Well-functioning *urban areas* protect regionally significant infrastructure from potentially incompatible development and reverse sensitivity effects, and they are supported by a reliable local supply of aggregate to enable *urban development* and associated *infrastructure*.

Supporting the role of regional spatial planning

~~Central-Wellington city contains the central business district for the Wellington Region. Its continued viability, vibrancy and accessibility are important to the whole region. There are also a number of other *regionally significant centres* that are an important part of the region's form. These are the sub-regional city centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Masterton town centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and the suburban centres in Petone, Johnsonville and Kilbirnie. These centres are significant areas of transport movement and civic and community investment. They also have the potential to support new development and increase the range and diversity of activities. Good quality high and medium density housing in and around these centres of business activity, and existing and planned rapid transit stops, would benefit the viability of centres and provide increased housing choice, quality and affordability. ~~could increase housing choice and the use of services and public transport. Enabling intensification in the right places can bring significant environmental, social and economic benefits that are necessary for achieving well-functioning *urban areas*.~~~~

~~Encouraging use and development of existing centres of business activity can also lead to social and economic benefits. Additional local employment and educational opportunities in and around these centres could also provide people with greater choice about where they work, learn, and live. Connections between communities and community resilience can also be fostered by more people living, commuting, and accessing services and amenities within neighbourhoods. The physical arrangement of urban and rural communities/smaller centres, the region's industrial business areas, the port, the airport, the road and public transport network, and the region's open space network are fundamental to a compact and well-designed *regional form*.~~

~~Collaborative spatial planning supports a compact, well-designed *regional form* by taking a strategic approach to determining how development capacity is enabled and delivered, so that it responds to the characteristics, location, values, capability, and limitations of *land*, and is coordinated with *land* release sequencing, *infrastructure* provision, and *maintenance*.~~

~~The *Future Development Strategy* provides a 30-year regional spatial plan that has been developed by local government, central government, and *iwi* partners in the Wellington-Horowhenua region. Territorial authorities may also have their own local frameworks or strategies about where and how future *urban development* should occur in that district.~~

~~The region has a strong corridor pattern, yet is generally compact. The transport corridor pattern includes State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line which enters the region near Ōtaki and extends southwards through Kāpiti Coast, Pukerua Bay, Porirua and northern Wellington and through to Wellington city central business district. State Highway 1 continues through to Wellington International Airport. State Highway 2 and the Wairarapa railway line enter the region north of Masterton and extend southwest through Wairarapa, the Hutt valley and on to merge with State Highway 1 and the North~~

~~Island Main Trunk rail line at Ngauranga. State Highway 58 provides a vital the current east-west link between State Highways 1 and 2.~~

~~This corridor pattern is a strength for the region. It reinforces local centres, supports passenger transport, reduces energy use and makes services more accessible.~~

~~There are, however, parts of the region where growth pressures exist and where the region's current compact form is beginning to fray at the edges, reducing transport efficiency and the ability of some centres to grow as community service and employment areas. The region also has limited east-west transport linkages, which means freight and commuter movements are focused along the north-south corridors, increasing congestion on some major routes.~~

~~In certain locations, the region's urban design has also been weakened by poorly designed developments which negatively affect the look, feel, health, safety, vitality and vibrancy of those areas.~~

~~The region's form, design and function have been examined by the region's nine local authorities, in conjunction with the region's iwi authorities, central government and business, education, research and voluntary sector interests, as part of the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy (2007), a sustainable economic growth strategy for the Wellington region. The Wellington Regional Strategy focuses on leadership and partnership, growing the region's economy and good regional form. It is recognised that the region's form is a key component to making the Wellington region 'internationally competitive'.~~

~~The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for regional form, design and function are:~~

~~1. Lack of housing supply and choice~~

~~The Wellington Region lacks sufficient, affordable, and quality (including healthy) housing supply and choice to meet current demand, the needs of projected population growth and the changing needs of our diverse communities. There is a lack of variety of housing types and sizes across the Wellington Region, including papakāinga and medium and high density residential living in and around centres and existing and planned transit nodes, all of which impacts housing affordability in the Wellington Region. Housing affordability has declined significantly over the last decade, causing severe financial difficulty for many lower-income households, leaving some with insufficient income to provide for their basic needs and well-being.~~

~~2. Inappropriate development~~

~~Inappropriate and poorly managed urban land use and activities in the Wellington Region have damaged, and continue to jeopardise, the natural environment including the~~

productive capacity of rural land, degrade ecosystems, particularly aquatic ecosystems, and increased the exposure of communities to the impacts of climate change. This has adversely affected mana whenua / tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

1-3. Poor quality urban design

Poor quality urban design can adversely affect public health, social equity, land values, the cultural practices, visibility, identity and well-being of mana whenua / tangata whenua and communities, the vibrancy of local centres and economies, and the provision of, and access to, civic services. It can also increase the use of non-renewable resources and vehicle emissions in the Wellington Region.

4. Inadequate infrastructure

The development of well-functioning urban areas, including providing for sufficient development capacity, is constrained in many locations within the Wellington Region by a lack of capacity in existing infrastructure. These constraints include the availability and affordability of funding required for delivery of new infrastructure, or the maintenance and upgrading of existing infrastructure.

2-5. Sporadic, uncontrolled and/or uncoordinated development

Sporadic, uncontrolled, and/or uncoordinated, development (including of infrastructure) can adversely affect the region's compact form and function. This can, among other things, result in:

- a) new development that is poorly located in relation to existing infrastructure (such as roads, sewage and stormwater systems) and is costly or otherwise difficult to service
- b) development in locations that restrict access to the significant physical resource in Wellington Region – such as aggregate
- c) the loss of rural or open space land valued for its productive, ecological, aesthetic and recreational qualities
- d) insufficient population densities to support public transport and other public services
- e) development in locations that undermine existing centres and industrial employment areas
- f) loss of vitality and/or viability in the region's central business district and other centres of regional significance
- g) displacement of industrial employment activities from established industrial areas
- h) adverse effects on the management, use and operation of infrastructure from incompatible land uses under, over, on or adjacent

- i) adverse effects on mana whenua / *tanqata whenua* and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*.

3-6. Integration of land use and transportation

A lack of integration between land use and the region's transportation network can create patterns of development that increase the need for travel, the length of journeys and reliance on private motor vehicles, resulting in:

- a) increased emissions to air from a variety of pollutants, including *greenhouse gases*
- b) increased use of energy and reliance on non-renewable resources
- c) reduced opportunities for alternate means of travel (such as walking and cycling), increased community severance, and increased costs associated with upgrading roads,
- d) increased road congestion leading to restricted movement of goods and services to, from and within the Wellington Region, and compromising the efficient and safe operation of the transport network
- e) inefficient use of existing infrastructure (including transport orientated infrastructure).

Amend Table 9 as follows:

Table 9: Regional form, design and function objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective



Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
<p>Objective 22 </p> <p><u>A compact, well-designed, climate-resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive regional form with well-functioning urban areas and rural areas, where:</u></p> <p><u>(a) there is sufficient development capacity to meet the needs of current and future generations, improve housing affordability and quality, and provide access to a diversity of housing typologies within neighbourhoods which enable choice; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) Māori are able to express their culture and traditions, and the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their culture, ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga is provided for; and</u></p> <p><u>(c) Te Mana o te Wai is given effect to; and</u></p>	<p>Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally and locally significant centres – district plans</p>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils		
			Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres	Wellington Regional Strategy		
			Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities	Wellington Regional Strategy		
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils		
	<p>Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p>					
	<p>Policy 31: Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed use development Enabling intensification to contribute to well-</p>			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
				Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic public transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy				Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the		

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
<p><u>(d) intensification occurs within existing urban zones in appropriate places where it is environmentally responsive; and</u></p> <p><u>(e) subdivision, use and development is located, designed, and constructed in a way that is climate-resilient and contributes to reducing greenhouse gas emissions; and</u></p> <p><u>(f) built environments, including integrated transport infrastructure, meet the health and wellbeing needs of all people, with multi-modal access including active transport, between housing, jobs, community services, centres, green space, and open space; and</u></p> <p><u>(g) the biophysical characteristics, location, recognised values, capability and limitations of land inform its use and development; and</u></p> <p><u>(h) the productive capacity of rural land is retained; and</u></p> <p><u>(i) existing urban-zoned land, and infrastructure capacity is used effectively and efficiently; and</u></p>	<p>functioning urban areas – district plans</p>			Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)		
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils		
	<p>Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60</p>					
	Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils		
		Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations	Wellington Regional Strategy			
		Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)			
<p>Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12 & 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 31; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form,</p>						

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<u>(i) new or upgraded infrastructure is integrated and sequenced with development; and</u>			design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58 ; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 60		
<u>(k) development densities are sufficient to support the provision and ongoing maintenance of infrastructure; and</u>	Policy UD.1: Providing for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
<u>(l) a variety of residential, commercial, mixed use and industrial development in appropriate locations is provided which contributes to viable and vibrant centres at a range of scales, and industrial-based employment locations; and</u>			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga	City and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
<u>(m) the safe and efficient operation of regionally significant infrastructure is protected from potential reverse sensitivity effects.</u>	Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and: <u>(a) a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city;</u> <u>(b) an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the</u>			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	Wellington Regional Council	
		Policy CC.4: Climate-responsive development – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality;</p> <p>(c) — sufficient industrial-based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs;</p> <p>(d) — development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy;</p> <p>(e) — urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form;</p> <p>(f) — strategically planned rural development;</p> <p>(g) — a range of housing (including affordable housing);</p> <p>(h) — integrated public open spaces;</p> <p>(i) — integrated land use and transportation;</p> <p>(j) — improved east-west transport linkages;</p> <p>(k) — efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and</p> <p>(l) — essential social services to meet the region's needs.</p>	<p>Policy CC.4A: Climate-responsive development – regional plans</p>		<p>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</p>	<p>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</p>	
	<p>Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy</p>		<p>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation</p> <p>Also see – Energy infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 9 & 10</p>	<p>Wellington Regional Council</p>	
	<p>Policy UD.2: Enable Māori to express their culture and traditions – consideration</p>		<p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p>	<p>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</p>	
			<p>Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga</p>	<p>City and district councils</p>	
			<p>Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development</p>	<p>Wellington Regional Council</p>	
	<p>Policy CC.14: Climate-responsive development – district and city council consideration</p>		<p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p>	<p>City and district councils</p>	
			<p>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</p>	<p>City and district councils</p>	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy CC.14A: Climate-responsive development – regional council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy 42 - Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy 54: Achieving the region’s urban design principles – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
	Maintaining a compact, well designed and		Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	sustainable regional form – consideration		Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy UD.4: Achieving a compact regional form – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga	City and district councils	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council		
			Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils		
	Policy UD.5: Contributing to well-functioning urban areas – consideration			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
				Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
				Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
				Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
				Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
				Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
				Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table		

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 57; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 52: Identify the region’s significant mineral resources	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 67: Establishing, maintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed, resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive regional form and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory		Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 41: Integrate public open space	Wellington Regional Strategy	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 45: Develop principles for rural-residential use and development	Wellington Regional Strategy	
	Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region	Wellington Regional Strategy			

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use or development – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools – non regulatory method	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
Objective 22A	Policy 31: Identifying and promoting higher		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>To achieve sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand in the short-medium and long term in any <i>tier 1 urban environment</i> within the Wellington Region, the housing bottom lines in Table 9A are to be met or exceeded in the short-medium and long term in the <i>tier 1 urban environment</i>.</p> <p>Note: Objective 22A and Table 9A were inserted into the Regional Policy Statement directly under section 55(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, i.e. without reference to RMA Schedule 1, as directed by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. The short-medium term (2021- 2031) and long term (2031-2051) housing bottom lines are drawn from the Wellington Regional Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, Housing update – May 2022.</p>	<p>density and mixed-use development <u>Enabling intensification to contribute to well-functioning urban areas – district plans</u></p>		Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic public transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, City and district councils</u>	
	<p>Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas Maintaining a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form – consideration</p>		<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
	<p>Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity - consideration</p>		<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
	<p>Policy UD.4: Achieving a compact regional form –</p>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	district and regional plans		Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga	City and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic transport network	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Chapter 4.1: Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy

Amend the chapter heading as follows:

Chapter 4.1: Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy

Amend the chapter introduction and table of contents as follows:

This section contains:

- Policies that must be given effect to by regional, city or district plans (in accordance with sections 67(3)(c) and 75(3)(c) of the Resource Management Act, 1991)
- Policies that the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy must be consistent with (in accordance with section 75(a)(iii)(B) of the Land Transport Management Act 2008)

The policies are to be implemented in accordance with methods 1, 2 or 3. The methods require that the process to amend district or regional plans to implement the policies shall ‘commence’ on or before the date in which a relevant council commences the review of a provision in a district or regional plan in accordance with section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This recognises substantial work may be required for councils to give effect to these policies.

Amend Policy 2 as follows:

<p>Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans</p>
<p>Regional plans shall include policies, and/or rules <u>and/or methods</u> that:</p> <p>(a) protect or enhance the <i>amenity values</i> of neighbouring areas from discharges of odour, smoke and dust; and</p> <p>(b) protect people’s health from discharges of dust, smoke and fine particulate matter.</p> <p><u>Explanation</u></p> <p><u>Policy 2 seeks to protect neighbouring areas and people’s health from discharges of contaminants into the air.</u></p> <p>The <i>amenity value</i> of air reflects how clean and fresh it is. High amenity is associated with good visibility, low levels of deposited dust and with people’s ability to enjoy their outdoor environment. Amenity is reduced by <i>contaminants</i> in the air affecting people’s wellbeing — such as when dust or smoke reduces visibility or soils surfaces, or when odour is objectionable.</p> <p>Amenity values need to be considered in the context of different environments and they may change temporarily or seasonally. In effect, what constitutes an</p>

~~objectionable odour, or level of smoke or dust is, in part, dependant on the normal conditions experienced in a locality or at a time of year.~~

~~Protecting people's health from discharges to air includes considering the effects of *fine particulate matter* discharged from human activities. The Wairarapa (specifically Masterton), Wainuiomata and Upper Hutt are the airsheds known to be at risk of exceeding the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality, in relation to fine particulate matter (PM10), during cold calm winter nights. Domestic fires are the main source of fine particulate emissions in these airsheds during winter.~~

Insert new Policy CC.1 as follows:

Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport demand and infrastructure – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that require that all new and altered *land transport infrastructure* to be designed, constructed, and operated in a way that contributes to an efficient transport network, maximises mode shift from private vehicles to public transport and active modes and reduces *greenhouse gas emissions* by:

- (a) enabling multi-modal transport networks and infrastructure to serve and support development in locations which *minimise* travel distances between residential, employment and other essential services, and within *walkable catchments* of public transport routes where practicable; and
- (b) utilising existing space to remove barriers for access to walking, cycling and public transport; and
- (c) where providing new *infrastructure* or capacity upgrades on the transport network, prioritise walking, cycling and public transport, such as improved or new bus and cycle lanes and measures, to prioritise the need of pedestrians, cyclists and public transport above the car.

Explanation

This policy requires transport infrastructure planning (including design, construction and operation) to consider and choose solutions that will contribute to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* by requiring all new or altered transport *infrastructure* to support an efficient transport network and public transport and other low and zero-carbon transport modes to support development. This will support behaviour change through mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes, which also improves health outcomes as a co-benefit. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

Insert new Policy CC.2 as follows:

Policy CC.2: Travel choice assessment – district plans

By 30 June 2025, district plans shall include objectives, policies and rules that require subdivision, use and development to contribute to the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions by requiring consent applicants to provide travel choice assessment that:

- (a) demonstrates how the use of public transport and active modes will be maximised; and
- (b) demonstrates how the use of private vehicles will be minimised; and
- (c) includes measures within the design of subdivision, use and development which addresses parts (a) and (b) above.

The requirement for a travel choice assessment must apply to all new subdivision, use and development over a specified travel choice threshold as required by Policy CC.2A.

The results of travel choice assessments may form the basis for conditions of consent.

Insert new Policy CC.2A as follows:

Policy CC.2A: Travel choice assessment local thresholds – district plans

By 30 June 2025, district plans shall include local thresholds for travel choice assessments as required by Policy CC.2. As a minimum, city and district councils must use the regional thresholds set out in Table 1 as the basis for developing their own local thresholds. The regional thresholds in Table 1 will cease to apply when Policy CC.2A is given effect through a district plan. To contribute to reducing greenhouse gas emissions city and district councils must develop their own travel choice thresholds that are locally specific.

Table 1: Regional Thresholds

<u>Activity and Threshold per application</u>
<u>100 residential units located within a walkable catchment.</u>
<u>Commercial development of 2,500m² gross floor area</u>
<u>Greenfield subdivision over 100 residential units</u>

Explanation

The regional travel choice thresholds have been developed as a minimum and as guidance to assist city and district councils in developing their local travel choice thresholds. Local travel choice thresholds are important to reflect the differences in connectivity and accessibility between rural and urban areas. In addition, local travel choice thresholds should reflect local issues, challenges and opportunities. Local travel choice thresholds should apply to residential, education, office, industrial, community, entertainment and other land use activities that could generate private vehicle trips and freight travel. Development thresholds should specify the trigger

level (for example, number of dwellings, number of people accommodated or gross floor area) where the requirement for a *travel choice assessment* applies.

The results of *travel choice assessments* may form the basis for conditions of consent.

Insert new Policy CC.3 as follows:

Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans

By 30 June 2025, district plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and methods for enabling *infrastructure* that supports the uptake of zero and low-carbon multi-modal transport that contribute to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions*.

Explanation

District plans must provide a supportive planning framework (for example, permitted activity status) for zero and low-carbon multi-modal transport *infrastructure*, such as public transport *infrastructure*, cycleways, footpaths, walkways and public EV charging network for EV modes of transport.

Insert new Policy CC.4 as follows:

Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans



District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or non-regulatory methods to require development and *infrastructure* to be located, designed, and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience*, prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by *mātauranga Māori*.

This includes, as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:

- (a) requiring provision of urban green space, particularly canopy trees, to reduce urban heat and reduce *stormwater* flowrates:

 - (i) prioritising the use of appropriate *indigenous* species, and
 - (ii) contributing to achieving a wider target of 10 percent *tree canopy cover* at a suburb-scale by 2030, and 30 percent cover by 2050; and
- (b) requiring methods to increase water resilience, including harvesting of water at a domestic and/or community-scale for non-potable uses (for example by requiring rain tanks, rainwater reuse tanks, and setting targets for urban roof area rainwater collection); and
- (c) requiring that significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem* shall be avoided, and other adverse effects on these functions and values shall be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied; and

(d) promoting efficient use of water and energy in buildings and *infrastructure*; and

(e) promoting appropriate design of buildings and *infrastructure* so they are able to withstand the predicted future higher temperatures, intensity and duration of rainfall and wind over their anticipated life span.

Explanation

Policy CC.4 directs *district plans* to include provisions to provide for development and *infrastructure* to respond to the predicted effects of climate change. The policy seeks that priority be given to the use of *nature-based solutions*, recognising the multiple-benefits they can provide for people and nature. It also seeks to manage any adverse effects of activities on the climate change functions and values of ecosystems.

It is noted that other policies of this Regional Policy Statement also provide for actions and initiatives to deliver *climate-resilient infrastructure* and development. This includes requirements to apply *water sensitive urban design principles* and *hydrological control in urban development* in Policy 14, Policy FW.3, and Policy FW.X (*Hydrological control in urban development*).

Insert new Policy CC.4A as follows:

Policy CC.4A. Climate-responsive development – regional plans



Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and non-regulatory methods to require development and *infrastructure* to be located, designed, and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation and climate-resilience*, prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by mātauranga Māori. This includes, as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:

- (a) requiring significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation and climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem* be avoided, and other adverse effects on these functions and values be avoided, *minimised, or remedied*.

Explanation

Policy CC.4A directs *regional plans* to include provisions to provide for *climate-resilient* development and *infrastructure*. The policy seeks that priority be given to the use of *nature-based solutions*, recognising the multiple benefits they can provide for people and nature. It also seeks to manage any adverse effects of activities on the climate change functions and values of ecosystems.

It is noted that other policies of this Regional Policy Statement also provide for actions and initiatives to deliver *climate-resilient infrastructure* and development, including requirements to apply *water sensitive urban design principles* and *hydrological control in urban development* in Policy 14, Policy FW.3 and Policy FW.X (*Hydrological control in urban development*).

--

Insert new Policy CC.5 as follows:

<p>Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions – regional plan</p>
<p><u>Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, and methods to support reductions in agricultural greenhouse gas emissions from 2019 levels to contribute to the Objective CC.3 2050 net-zero emissions target.</u></p> <p>Explanation: <u>As agriculture is the second largest emitter of greenhouse gases in the Wellington Region, contributing 34 percent of the region’s greenhouse gas emissions, reducing emissions from the agricultural sector is critical to contribute to achieving Objective CC.3. While central government is taking the lead on the policy approach to reduce agricultural greenhouse gas emissions. Policy CC.5 seeks to complement this by directing regional plans to include provisions to support reductions in agricultural emissions. This will be supported by non-regulatory Policy CC.15 and Method CC.8 that seek to support change and improved management practices at a farm level to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.</u></p> <p><u>As of 30 November 2022, regional councils are able to control the discharge of greenhouse gases having regard to the effects on climate change. This policy is intended to provide flexibility as to how agricultural greenhouse gas emissions are reduced through a future regional plan change process which will need to consider issues such as equity and the relationship with the national approach for agricultural greenhouse gas emissions to ensure that these are complementary.</u></p>

Insert new Policy CC.6 as follows:

<p>Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover and avoiding plantation forestry on highly erodible land – regional plans</p>	
<p><u>Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or non-regulatory methods that support an increase in the area and health of permanent forest in the Wellington Region, maximising the benefits for carbon sequestration, indigenous biodiversity, land stability, water quality, and social, cultural and economic well-being, while:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>(a) promoting and incentivising the planting or regeneration of permanent indigenous forest representative of the natural type expected in the area over exotic species, particularly on highly erodible land and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached; and</u> <u>(b) avoiding plantation forestry on highly erodible land, particularly in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached; and</u> <u>(c) promoting and supporting the control of browsing pest animals in priority areas.</u> <p>Explanation <u>This policy recognises that, while there is a need for increased forest extent across the Wellington Region to help achieve net zero emissions by 2050, offsetting</u></p>	

through carbon sequestration is only a short-term solution and that there are significant risks associated with unfettered afforestation across the Wellington Region. The policy directs *regional plans* to develop provisions that will support “right tree-right place”, seeking to ensure that an increase in forest extent for its sequestration benefits will be implemented in a way that maximises the co-benefits for *indigenous biodiversity* and *aquatic ecosystem health*, and provide for social and economic wellbeing as directed by Objective CC.5.

Clause (a) recognises the significant values of *indigenous* forest, along with the need for incentives to support their planting and natural regeneration.

Clause (b) responds to the high *risk* of harvesting forest in areas that are *highly erodible* and in catchments where waterways already have high sediment loads. The National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry enables *regional plans* to regulate *plantation forestry* for the purpose of protecting *freshwater* quality. Clause (c) recognises the importance of controlling browsing pest animals to ensure that forests are healthy and can therefore provide maximum benefits.

Insert new Policy CC.8 as follows:

Policy CC.8: Prioritising the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions – district and regional plans

When giving effect to the climate change objectives and policies in the Regional Policy Statement, *district* and *regional plans* shall, where relevant, prioritise reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* by applying the following hierarchy in order:

- (a) in the first instance, *gross greenhouse gas emissions* are avoided or reduced where practicable; and
- (b) where *gross greenhouse gas emissions* cannot be avoided or reduced, a net reduction in *greenhouse gas emissions* is achieved where practicable, with any offsetting undertaken as close to the source of the *greenhouse gas emissions* as possible; and
- (c) increases in net *greenhouse gas emissions* are avoided to the extent practicable.

Explanation

This policy recognises the importance of reducing *gross greenhouse gas emissions* as the first priority, then reducing net *greenhouse gas emissions*, then avoiding increases in net *greenhouse gas emissions* to the extent practicable. Relying heavily on net-emissions through offsetting will delay people taking actions that reduce gross emissions, lead to higher cumulative emissions and push the burden of addressing gross emissions onto future generations.

The intent is that Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils to provide co-ordination and guidance as to how to implement this policy direction. The intent is to ensure *regional* and *district plan* provisions to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* from key emitting sectors in the Wellington Region support this hierarchy approach to reducing emissions where relevant and appropriate, are co-ordinated, and help deliver national policy and strategies. This work will recognise the respective

RMA functions of the Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils in relation to controlling greenhouse gas emissions from air discharges and land-use activities and the limited role of district plans in reducing greenhouse gas emissions from existing activities, except at the time of redevelopment. This work will consider issues such as scale, equity, and the type of activities to which offsetting should apply.

Amend Policy 3 as follows:

Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to protect high natural character in the *coastal environment* from inappropriate subdivision, development and/or use. In partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, ~~N~~atural character should be assessed considering the following matters, with a site determined as having high natural character when the *landscape* is slightly modified or unmodified, the land-cover is dominated by *indigenous* vegetation and/or the vegetation cover is natural and there are no apparent buildings, structures or *infrastructure*:

(a) the extent to which natural elements, patterns and processes occur, including:

- (i) natural elements: the products of natural processes – such as landforms, water forms, vegetation and land cover;
- (ii) natural processes: the ecological, climatic and geophysical processes that underlie the expression and character of the place, site or area;
- (iii) natural patterns: the visual expression or spatial distribution of natural elements which are, or which appear to be, a product of natural processes; ~~and/or~~
- (iv) surroundings: the setting or context, such that the place, site or area contributes to an understanding of the natural history of the wider area; and

(b) the nature and extent of modifications to the place, site or area, including, but not limited to:

- (i) physical alterations by people to the *landscape*, its landforms, ~~waterforms~~ water forms, vegetation, land cover and to the natural patterns associated with these elements;
- (ii) the presence, location, scale and *density* of buildings and structures, including *infrastructure*, whether appearing to be interconnected or isolated, and the degree of intrusiveness of these structures on the natural character of the place;

(iii) the temporal character of the modification – such as, whether it is fleeting or temporary, transitory, transitional or a permanent alteration to the character of the place, site or area; and/or

(iv) any existing influences or pressures on the dynamic ecological and geophysical processes contributing to the presence and patterns of natural elements, such that these may change and the natural elements and/or patterns may become threatened over time.

~~(c) Social values: the place, site or area has meaning for a particular community or communities, including:~~

~~(i) sentimental: the natural character of a place, site or area has a strong or special association with a particular community; and/or~~

~~(ii) recognition: the place, site or area is held in high public esteem for its natural character value, or its contribution to the sense of identity of a particular community.~~

Explanation

Section 6(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991 requires that the preservation of the natural character of the *coastal environment* and the protection of it from inappropriate use and development is recognised and provided for.

Although it is a matter of national importance to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment, ~~However, the Resource Management Act it~~ does not preclude appropriate use and development in the *coastal environment*.

The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement further establishes a requirement to define what form of subdivision, use, development or occupation would be appropriate in the coastal environment and where it would be appropriate. Policy 3 supports these requirements, along with policies 55 and 56, which promote a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.

Policy 3 implements in part Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement by requiring requires district and regional plans to protect areas considered to have ‘high’ natural character from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Councils must assess *land* in the *coastal environment* to ascertain which areas have high natural character, in order to protect these areas, and to determine what would be inappropriate activities on this *land*, depending on the attributes associated with an area’s high natural character.

The policy lists the matters to be considered when assessing natural character. Policy 3 (a) contains factors which contribute ‘natural’ attributes to an area, while the factors within clause (b) are about people’s influence in or upon the area, which can compromise, modify, or otherwise diminish the natural character of the area.

~~Case law⁷ has established that ‘natural character’ does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from~~

pristine to totally modified. Most of the coastal environment has some element of natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification. Natural character does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from pristine to totally modified. Most of the *coastal environment* has some element of natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification.

The Department of Conservation guidance note to Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement describes coastal natural character as including patterns and processes that are the products of nature, both living and non-living, but not those that are human-made. Natural character also includes the perception of these elements but does not specifically consider social and cultural values. Social and cultural values are considered within Policy 25 - identifying outstanding *natural features* and *landscapes*, of which natural character values are a component.

When making a determination as to whether the degree of natural character is high in a particular location, an area of high natural character is likely to be dominated by natural elements rather than by the influence of human activities, and/or the natural elements will be out of the ordinary or otherwise regarded as important in terms of one or more of the factors outlined within policy 36(a) and (c). Alternatively, an area of high natural character may be regarded as having qualities which are relatively uncompromised by human activities and influence, as specified within 36(b).

Policy 36 will need to be considered alongside policy 3 when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan.

Related policies within this Regional Policy Statement direct regional and district plans to identify and protect historic heritage places, sites and areas (policies 21 and 22), ecosystems with significant biodiversity value (policies 23 and 24), outstanding natural features and landscapes (policies 25 and 26), and special amenity landscape values (policies 27 and 28) – using the criteria outlined in each policy, and guidance that will be developed to assist with implementation of the Regional Policy Statement (method 7).

In situations where coastal natural character is considered less than high, has not been assessed, mapped, identified or otherwise included in regional or district plans, Policy 36 is used to assess and manage the effects of activities for resources consents, notices of requirement or regional or district plan changes, variations or reviews to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of activities on natural character in the *coastal environment*.

Policies 3 and 36 address management of activities that may have effects on coastal natural character. Related to these two provisions is Policy 35 that gives effect to the preservation of natural character elements of Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Policy 35 is used when considering resources consents, notices of requirement or regional or district plan changes, variations or reviews.

Amend Policy 7 as follows:**Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – district and regional plans**

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or other methods that recognise:

- (a) recognise the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of regionally significant infrastructure, including:
- (i) people and goods can travel to, from and around the Wellington Region efficiently and safely and in ways that support the transition to low or zero-carbon multi-modal transport modes;
 - (ii) public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services: - supply of potable water, the collection and transfer of sewage and stormwater, and the provision of emergency services;
 - (iii) people have access to energy, and preferably renewable energy, so as to meet their needs; and
 - (iv) people have access to telecommunication services; and
- (b) recognise and provide for the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and its transmission through an efficient, effective and resilient electricity transmission network, including:
- (i) avoiding, reducing and displacing greenhouse gas emissions;
 - (ii) contributing to the security of supply, resilience, independence and diversification of our energy sources and the transmission of this energy to communities, homes and businesses;
 - (iii) reducing dependency on imported energy resources; and
 - (iv) using renewable resources rather than finite resources reducing greenhouse gas emissions;
 - (v) the reversibility of the adverse effects on the environment of some renewable electricity generation technologies;
 - (vi) the provision of an efficient, effective and resilient electricity transmission network; and
 - (vii) providing for the economic, social and cultural well-being of people and communities; and
- (c) recognise the benefits of regionally significant infrastructure that contribute to reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, give effect to Te Mana o te Wai, mitigate natural hazards, or enable people and communities to be resilient to climate change.

Explanation

Policy 7 recognises that renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can provide a range of local, regional and national benefits, including helping to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and provide essential services for the well-being of people and communities. The Policy also recognises the benefits of regionally significant infrastructure that supports lower greenhouse gas emissions, the health and wellbeing of freshwater and receiving environments, climate change

resilience and natural hazard mitigation, and must be read with other policies that restrict the location of infrastructure in certain places, such as Policy 52.
~~Energy generated from renewable energy resources and regionally significant infrastructure can provide benefits both within and outside the region. Renewable energy benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale projects.~~

~~Renewable energy means energy produced from solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal wave and ocean current sources.~~

~~Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.~~

~~Imported and non-renewable energy sources include oil, gas, natural gas and coal.~~

~~When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.~~

~~Regionally significant infrastructure is defined in Appendix 3.~~

Amend Policy 9 as follows:

Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels ~~Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy~~

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy shall include objectives and policies that promote a reduction in:

- (a) a reduction of the consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and
- (b) the emission of carbon dioxide from transportation
- (b) a reduction of the emission of *greenhouse gases*, and other transport-generated harmful emissions such as nitrogen dioxide; and
- (c) an increase in the uptake of low emission or zero-carbon fuels, biofuels and new technologies; and
- (d) the decarbonisation of the public transport vehicle fleet.

Explanation

This policy provides direction to the Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan, in promoting a reduction in *greenhouse gas emissions* to decarbonise the transport system, promotes the uptake of low emission or zero-carbon fuels and new technologies. Regionally, in 2019, transport was the biggest source of *greenhouse gas emissions*. Transport emissions accounted for 39 percent of total gross emissions. This policy does not

apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

Transportation is a significant and growing contributor to the consumption of non-renewable fuels and the emission of carbon dioxide. In 2004, 86 per cent of the oil consumed in New Zealand was used by the transport sector. The transport sector also accounts for around 45 per cent of the country's carbon dioxide emissions. Carbon dioxide is a greenhouse gas that contributes to climate change.

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy is a statutory document, prepared under the Land Transport Act 2003, which Wellington Regional Council must produce. It is a strategy for the development of the region's land transport system over the next 30 years and provides policies to guide regional transport decisions and action programmes. The operative Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016 was prepared under the Land Transport Act 1998 for the required timeframe of 10 years.

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy will play an important role in ensuring that the demand for non-renewable energy and the emissions of carbon dioxide are reduced through improving the passenger transport network, promoting an increased uptake in walking and cycling, managing the demand for travel and increasing travel efficiency. It is, however, only one of the mechanisms to achieve national targets for reducing carbon dioxide equivalent emissions from transportation and complements other central government and industry mechanisms.

Delete Policy 10 as follows:

Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and the Regional Land Transport Strategy

District plans and the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy shall include policies to promote travel demand management mechanisms that reduce:

- (a) the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and
- (b) carbon dioxide emissions from transportation.

Explanation

Travel demand management includes a range of mechanisms – such as travel behavioural change programmes, road pricing tools and improvements to the efficiency of the existing network.

Land use planning is important in managing demand for travel. Land use patterns – such as higher density or mixed use development in areas close to good public transport links and community facilities, or community facilities and employment close to where people live – can reduce dependence on the private car, the need to travel and journey lengths. It is also important to ensure good connectivity within and between settlements to optimise walking, cycling and public transport.

Amend Policy 11 as follows:**Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale and community scale renewable energy generation – district plans**

District plans shall include policies and/or rules and other methods that:

- (a) promote energy efficient design and the energy efficient alterations to existing buildings; and
- (b) enable the development, operation, maintenance and upgrading of use of domestic scale (up to 20 kW) and small scale and community scale distributed-renewable energy generation (up to 100 kW); and provide for energy efficient alterations to existing buildings.

Explanation

Policy 11 promotes energy efficient design, energy efficient alterations to existing buildings, and enables the development of small scale and community scale renewable energy generation.

Energy efficient design and alteration to existing buildings can reduce total energy costs (i.e., heating) and reliance on non-renewable energy supply.

Small scale and community scale renewable energy generation provides a range of benefits, including increasing local security of supply, energy and community resilience, and providing for the well-being of people and communities. Small scale and community scale renewable energy generation also plays an important role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions and meeting national and regional emission reduction targets.

~~Orientation, layout and design can have a significant influence on the energy efficiency of developments.~~

~~Improved energy efficiency can be achieved by:~~

- ~~• Enabling everyday services – such as shops, schools, businesses and community facilities to be accessed by walking and cycling~~
- ~~• Enabling easy access to public transport services~~
- ~~• Locating and designing infrastructure and services to support walking, cycling or the use public transport~~
- ~~• Enabling the efficient use of the sun as a source of power and heating~~
- ~~• Incorporating renewable energy generation facilities – such as solar panels and domestic scale wind turbines~~

~~Small scale distributed renewable energy generation facilities (up to 20 kW for domestic use and up to 100 kW for small community use) include solar generation particularly for water heating and wind turbines used for on-site or domestic purposes.~~

~~Energy efficient alteration may include alterations of buildings for the installation of solar water heating systems or domestic scale wind turbines.~~

Insert new Policy EIW.1 as follows:

<p>Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan</p>
<p>The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan shall include objectives, policies and methods that promote equitable and accessible high quality active mode infrastructure, and affordable public transport services with sufficient frequency and connectedness, including between modes, to encourage a reduction in the dependency and use of private vehicles for everyday living. for people to live in urban areas without the need to have access to a private vehicle, by contributing to reducing greenhouse emissions.</p> <p>Explanation</p> <p>This policy provides direction to the Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan, to promote mode shift from private vehicles to public transport and active modes by providing connected, accessible, affordable and extensive multi-modal <i>infrastructure</i> and services.</p>

Amend Policy 12 as follows:

<p>Policy 12: Management purposes for <u>of</u> surface water bodies – regional plans</p>	
<p>Regional plans shall give effect to <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> and include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that:</p> <p>(a) require that water quality, flows and water levels, and the aquatic habitat of surface water bodies are to be managed for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health; and</p> <p>(b) manage water bodies for other purposes identified in regional plans.</p> <p>(a) are prepared in partnership with mana whenua / <i>tanqata whenua</i>, and through engagement with communities, stakeholders and territorial authorities, and enable the application of mātauranga Māori; and</p> <p>(b) adopt an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai; and</p> <p>(c) contribute to achieving any relevant long-term vision for <i>freshwater</i>; and</p> <p>(d) manage <i>freshwater</i> through the following <i>whaitua</i> which are shown in Appendix 6:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Kāpiti (ii) Ruamāhanga (iii) Te Awarua-o-Porirua (iv) Te Whanganui-a-Tara (v) Wairarapa Coast; and <p>(e) identify Freshwater Management Units that require specific management within the <i>whaitua</i> identified in clause (d), in partnership with mana whenua / <i>tanqata whenua</i>, and through engagement with communities; and</p> <p>(f) for each Freshwater Management Unit, in accordance with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020:</p>	

(i) identify values and environmental outcomes for each value as objectives
 (ii) identify attributes for each value and the baseline states for those attributes as objectives
 (iii) identify target attribute states for each attribute that achieve the environmental outcomes
 (iv) set environmental flows and levels that will achieve environmental outcomes and long-term visions for freshwater, and
 (v) identify limits on resource use, including take limits that will achieve the target attribute states, flows and levels; and
 (g) identify non-regulatory actions that will be included in Action Plans that will assist in achieving target attribute states (in addition to limits); and
 (h) identify non-regulatory and regulatory actions in Actions Plans required by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

Explanation
Policy 12 sets out the key elements of giving effect to the national direction set by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, including sections 2.2, 3.2 and 3.8-3.17.

~~Regional plans will establish management purposes for water bodies in the region and identify limits for water quality, flows and water levels, and aquatic habitat appropriate to the management purposes identified. The management purposes identified in regional plans will support the uses and values associated with those purposes. This policy does not prevent the sustainable use of water subject to any limits (including aquatic ecosystem health) established in the regional plan.~~

~~The limits for aquatic ecosystem health will need to recognise that different types of water bodies (for example, rivers, lakes and wetlands) will require different limits. Natural environmental differences between water bodies (for example, climate, altitude and catchment geology, or a small stream in a mountain catchment versus a large lowland river) will also require different limits to be established.~~

~~Where a water body is assigned more than one management purpose in a regional plan, the limits associated with the most stringent water quality, river flows and water levels shall apply.~~

Delete Policy 13 as follows:

Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans	
Regional plans shall include policies and/or rules that:	
<p>(a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from rivers and lakes, taking into account aquatic ecosystem health; and</p>	

(b) ~~establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater, taking into account the aquatic ecosystem health of rivers, lakes and wetlands, and preventing saltwater intrusion.~~

Explanation
~~Policy 13 directs the establishment of allocation limits for rivers and groundwater in a regional plan. Allocation limits for rivers are the total amount of water that is available to be taken from a river, including water behind any dam, while taking into account policy 12.~~

~~Groundwater allocation limits must safeguard the needs of dependent ecosystems in groundwater fed streams and wetlands, and prevent saltwater intrusion.~~

Amend Policy 14 as follows:

<p><u>Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments Minimising contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans</u></p>	
<p><u>Regional plans shall give effect to <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> and include objectives, policies, rules and methods for urban development:</u></p> <p><u>(a) enable the active involvement of mana whenua / <i>tanqata whenua</i> in freshwater management (including decision-making processes); and</u></p> <p><u>(b) identify and provide for Māori <i>freshwater</i> values; and</u></p> <p><u>(c) adopt an integrated approach, <i>ki uta ki tai</i>, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of urban development; and</u></p> <p><u>(d) control both land use and discharge effects from urban development on freshwater and receiving environments; and</u></p> <p><u>(e) identify how to achieve the target attribute states and environmental flows and levels set for the catchment; and</u></p> <p><u>(f) require urban development, including stormwater discharges, to meet any limits set in a regional plan; and</u></p> <p><u>(g) require urban development to incorporate water sensitive urban design techniques to minimise the generation of contaminants from stormwater runoff, and maximise, to the extent practicable the removal of contaminants from stormwater; and</u></p> <p><u>(h) require that urban development is appropriately located and designed to protect and enhance the health and wellbeing of gully heads, rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins and estuaries and other receiving environments including the natural form and flow of the waterbody; and</u></p> <p><u>(i) require urban development adjacent to natural waterbodies to protect and enhance riparian margins; and</u></p>	

(j) promoting and enabling the daylighting of rivers.

~~Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that protect aquatic ecosystem health by minimising ecotoxic and other contaminants in stormwater that discharges into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new subdivision and development.~~

Explanation

~~Policy 14 manages the effects of *urban development*, including the effects of *contamination in stormwater*, *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance* from new and existing subdivision and development to halt and reverse the degradation of *freshwater* and in receiving environments.~~

~~Ecotoxic contaminants in this policy are substances that are capable of causing ill health, injury or death to any living organism — such as heavy metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides and antifouling compounds. Carried in stormwater, ecotoxic contaminants can bind with sediment and accumulate where the sediment settles, on the seabed or the bed of a freshwater body, particularly in low energy aquatic receiving environments.~~

~~Wellington Harbour and Porirua (Onepoto Arm and Pauatahanui Inlet) Harbour are places where ecotoxic contaminants in bottom sediments have been found to occur at concentrations that exceed guidelines for aquatic life.~~

~~There may be other low energy aquatic receiving environments in the region — such as inlets, estuaries, lakes, wetlands and lowland streams — in which the sediments contain elevated ecotoxic contaminants that may threaten aquatic life, but which have not yet been monitored.~~

~~Reducing the rate of accumulation of sediment with toxic contaminants derived from surrounding catchments can be achieved by requiring stormwater treatment devices for discharges from new subdivision and development.~~

~~Discharges to land that may enter water include discharges to existing and new stormwater infrastructure.~~

~~Stormwater design features set out in policy 42 will also reduce accumulation rates of ecotoxic contaminants in the sediments of low energy aquatic receiving environments. Policy 42 is directed at city and district councils when they are considering district plan provisions and resource consents for new subdivisions and land use. This policy and policy 42 provide an integrated approach to managing the adverse effects of stormwater discharges.~~

Amend Policy 15 as follows:

~~Policy 15: Managing Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance clearance – district and regional plans~~



~~Regional and *district plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise manage the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance as follows:~~

- ~~(a) *regional plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:~~
- ~~(i) control the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance including through setbacks from wetlands and riparian margins, to achieve the target attribute states for water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, including receiving environments; and~~
 - ~~(ii) in the absence of target attribute states, minimise silt and sediment runoff into freshwater and receiving environments, or onto land that may enter water; and~~
 - ~~(iii) minimise erosion; and~~
 - ~~(iv) manage sediment associated with earthworks except as specified in clause (b)iv.~~
- ~~(b) *district plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:~~
- ~~(i) require urban development to follow existing land contours, to the extent practicable; and~~
 - ~~(ii) minimise the extent and volume of earthworks required for urban development; and~~
 - ~~(iii) require setbacks from waterbodies and other receiving environments for vegetation clearance and earthworks activities; and~~
 - ~~(iv) manage sediment associated with earthworks less than 3000m²; and~~
 - ~~(v) manage subdivision layout and design.~~

~~(a) —erosion; and~~

~~(b) —silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto land that may enter water, aquatic ecosystem health is safeguarded.~~

Explanation

An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance* disturbance, including clearance. Large scale *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance* disturbance on erosion prone land in rural areas and many small scale *earthworks* in urban areas – such as driveways and retaining walls – can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt and sediment to stormwater and water bodies. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and sedimentation effects associated with these activities.

~~Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.~~

~~This policy is to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control of earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of the policy.~~

~~Some activities, such as major road construction, are likely to require resource consents from both the regional council and city or district councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity~~

~~Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.~~

Amend Policy 17 as follows:

<p>Policy 17: <u>Water allocation</u> <u>Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans</u></p>	
<p>Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to ensure the allocation that prioritises the health and wellbeing of the waterbody and <i>freshwater ecosystems</i> first, and then prioritises any take and use of water from any river or groundwater source provides sufficiently for the <i>health needs of people, including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the taking of water by any statutory authority that has a duty for public water supply under any Act of Parliament; and (b) the taking of water for reticulation into a public water supply network; and (c) the taking of water for community supplies; and (d) <u>the taking of water for marae and papakāinga.</u> <p>Explanation</p> <p>Policy 17 gives effect to the objective of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 by prioritising the health and wellbeing of waterbodies first, and then providing for the take and use of water for the health needs of people, before other uses of water.</p> <p>This policy recognises the need to ensure that the health needs of people when allocating and using water are paramount.</p> <p>The Resource Management Act, in section 14, enables water to be taken for fire fighting purposes, an individual’s reasonable domestic needs and the needs of an individual’s animals for drinking water, provided there are no, or not likely to be any, adverse effects on the environment.</p>	

Amend Policy 18 as follows:

<p><u>Policy 18: Maintaining, Protecting and Improving aquatic ecological function, the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health of water bodies – regional plans</u></p>	
<p>Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that <u>give effect to <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i>, and in doing so maintain and improve the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health, including by:</u></p> <p><u>(a) actively involve mana whenua / tangata whenua in freshwater management (including decision-making processes); and</u></p> <p><u>(b) identifying and providing for Māori freshwater values; and</u></p> <p><u>(c) adopting an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to ensure that <i>ecological health of freshwater</i> is managed using an integrated, ecosystem wide approach; and</u></p> <p><u>(d) incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori to protect and restore ecosystem health; and</u></p> <p><u>(e) protecting the significant values of outstanding water bodies; and</u></p> <p><u>(f) protecting the habitats of indigenous freshwater species; and</u></p> <p><u>(g) protecting the habitat of trout and salmon, insofar as this is consistent with clause (f); and</u></p> <p><u>(h) promote the retention of retaining in-stream habitat diversity by retaining natural features – such as pools, runs, riffles, and the river’s natural form to maintain in-stream habitat diversity; and</u></p> <p><u>(i) promote the retention of retaining natural flow regimes – such as flushing flows; and</u></p> <p><u>(j) promote the protecting and reinstatement of riparian habitat; and</u></p> <p><u>(k) promoting the installation of off-line water storage; and</u></p> <p><u>(l) measuring and evaluating water takes; and</u></p> <p><u>(a) —discourage the reclamation, piping, straightening or concrete lining of rivers;</u></p> <p><u>(m) discourage restricting stock access to estuaries, rivers, lakes and wetland; and</u></p> <p><u>(n) discourage restricting the diversion of water into or from wetlands – unless the diversion is necessary to restore the hydrological variation to the wetland; and</u></p> <p><u>(o) discourage restricting the removal or destruction of indigenous plants in wetlands and lakes; and</u></p> <p><u>(p) restoring and maintaining fish passage except where it is desirable to prevent the passage of some fish species in order to protect indigenous species, their life stages, or their habitats.</u></p> <p>Explanation</p> <p><u>Policy 18 lists a range of actions that will protect and restore the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health. The ecosystem health of water bodies is dependent on water quality, water quantity, habitat, aquatic life, and ecological processes. To be a healthy freshwater ecosystem, all five components support and sustain indigenous aquatic life. Habitat diversity is essential for freshwater ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining. When areas of habitat in one part of the river, lake or wetland are degraded or destroyed by activities critical parts</u></p>	

of the *ecosystem* may be permanently affected with consequent effects elsewhere in the *ecosystem*.

Habitat diversity, which is described in clauses (a), (b) and (c), is essential for aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining. When areas of habitat in one part of the river, lake or wetland are degraded or destroyed by activities described in clauses (e), (f), (g) and (h), critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected with consequent effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function.

Off-line water storage is constructed out of the river and do not cause adverse effects such as barriers to fish that in-stream dams can.

Insert new Policy 18A as follows:

<u>Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans</u>	
<p><u>Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to protect the values of natural inland wetlands, promote their <i>restoration</i>, and avoid the loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, unless:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>the loss of extent or values arises from any of the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>the customary harvest of food or resources undertaken in accordance with <i>tikaŋa</i> Māori</u> (ii) <u>wetland maintenance, <i>restoration</i>, or biosecurity (as defined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020)</u> (iii) <u>scientific research</u> (iv) <u>the sustainable harvest of sphagnum moss</u> (v) <u>the construction or maintenance of <i>wetland</i> utility structures (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)</u> (vi) <u>the maintenance or operation of <i>specified infrastructure</i>, or other <i>infrastructure</i> (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020</u> (vii) <u>natural hazard works (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020); or</u> <p>(b) <u>the loss of extent or values is a result of use and development within natural inland wetlands that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>is necessary for the purpose of the construction or upgrade of <i>specified infrastructure</i> that will provide significant national or regional benefits; or</u> (ii) <u>is necessary for the purpose of <i>urban development</i> that contributes to a well-functioning urban environment (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020), and:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>the <i>urban development</i> will provide significant national, regional or district benefits; and</u> b. <u>the activity occurs on land that is identified for <i>urban development</i> in operative provisions of a regional or district plan; and</u> c. <u>there is no practicable alternative location for the activity within the area of the development, or every other practicable location in the</u> 	

- area of the development would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; or
- ~~(iii)~~ is necessary for the purpose of quarrying activities and the extraction of the aggregate will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
- ~~(iv)~~ the activity is for the purpose of the extraction of minerals (other than coal) and ancillary activities and the extraction of the mineral will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
- ~~(v)~~ the activity is necessary for the purpose of constructing or operating a new or existing landfill or cleanfill area and:
- a. The landfill or cleanfill area:
 - b. will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
 - c. is required to support urban development as referred to in Policy 18A(b)(ii); or
 - d. is required to support the extraction of aggregates as referred to in clause (b)(iii),
 - e. is required to support the extraction of minerals as referred to in clause (b)(iv); and
 - f. there is either no practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region, or every other practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; and
- ~~(vi)~~ in relation to clauses (b)(i), (b)(iii), and (b)(iv) there is a functional need for the activity to be done in that location; and
- ~~(vii)~~ in all cases, the effects of the activity will be managed through applying the effects management hierarchy; and
- ~~(viii)~~ where the activity will result (directly or indirectly) in the loss of extent or values of a natural inland wetland:
- a. require an assessment of the loss of extent or values of the wetland in relation to the values of: ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity, hydrological functioning, Māori freshwater values, and amenity values; and
 - b. if aquatic offsetting or aquatic compensation is applied, require compliance with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement of Freshwater Management 2020, and have regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and
 - c. ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and
 - d. ensure that any conditions of consent apply the effects management hierarchy including conditions that specify how the requirements in clause (b)(viii)c. will be achieved.

Explanation

Policy 18A gives effect to clause 3.22 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 by setting out the circumstances under which the loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands may be appropriate.

Insert new Policy 18B as follows:

<u>Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans</u>	
<p><u>Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to avoid the loss of river extent and values, unless:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>there is a functional need for the activity in that location; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>the effects of the activity are managed by applying the effects management hierarchy; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>where clauses (a) and (b) apply, and the activity will result (directly or indirectly) in the loss of extent or values of a river:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) <u>require an assessment of the loss of extent or values in relation to the values of: ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity, hydrological functioning, Māori freshwater values, and amenity; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) <u>if aquatic offsetting or aquatic compensation is applied, require compliance with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and have regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(iii) <u>ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(iv) <u>ensure that any conditions of consent apply the effects management hierarchy including conditions that specify how the requirements in (c)(iii) will be applied.</u></p> <p><u>Explanation</u></p> <p><u>Policy 18B gives effect to clause 3.24 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 and provides direction for the content of regional plans in managing the loss of river extent and values. The policy requires the avoidance of the loss of river extent and values, unless there is a functional need and the effects management hierarchy has been applied.</u></p>	

Insert new Policy FW.1 as follows:

<u>Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand – regional plans</u>	
<p><u>Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to reduce demand for water from community drinking water supplies and group drinking water supplies, including:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>water losses and leaks from community drinking water supplies and group drinking water supplies; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>requiring efficient end use of water for new developments; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>promoting alternate water supplies for non-potable uses, particularly in the summer months; and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>requiring water conservation measures, particularly in the summer months.</u></p> <p><u>Explanation</u></p> <p><u>Policy FW.1 requires regional plans to address the reduction of demand in community drinking water supplies or group drinking water supplies.</u></p>	

Insert new Policy FW.2 as follows:

<u>Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand – district plans</u>	
<p><u>District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to reduce demand for water from <i>community drinking water supplies</i> and <i>group drinking water supplies</i>, including where practicable:</u></p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><u>(a) <i>promoting alternate water supplies for non-potable use in new developments, such as the requirement to install rainwater tanks.</i></u></p> <p><u>Explanation</u> <u>Policy FW.2 requires district plans to address the reduction of demand in <i>community drinking water supplies</i> or <i>group drinking water supplies</i> water supplies.</u></p>	

Insert new Policy FW.3 as follows:

<u>Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments – district plans</u>	
<p><u>District plans shall include objectives, policies, and methods including rules for <i>urban development</i>, that give effect to <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> and section 3.5(4) of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and in doing so must:</u></p> <p><u>(a) <i>partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua and recognise and provide for their relationship with their culture, land, water, wāhi tapu and other taonga; and</i></u></p> <p><u>(b) <i>incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori to ensure the effects of urban development are considered appropriately; and</i></u></p> <p><u>(c) <i>adopt an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of urban development; and</i></u></p> <p><u>(d) <i>integrate planning and design of stormwater management to achieve multiple improved outcomes – amenity values, recreational, cultural, ecological, climate, vegetation retention; and</i></u></p> <p><u>(e) <i>consider the effects of the location, layout and design of urban development on freshwater; and</i></u></p> <p><u>(f) <i>require that water sensitive urban design principles and methods are applied during consideration of subdivision, including the extent of impervious surfaces and stormwater infrastructure; and</i></u></p> <p><u>(g) <i>require urban development to be designed, constructed and maintained to achieve hydraulic neutrality; and</i></u></p> <p><u>(h) <i>require that urban development is located and designed to protect and enhance the health and wellbeing of gully heads, rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins and estuaries and other receiving environments; and</i></u></p> <p><u>(i) <i>identify aquifers and drinking water source areas in the district and include information about how urban development in these areas is managed in the Wellington Region; and</i></u></p> <p><u>(j) <i>require that urban development is located and designed to protect natural flows and enable the daylighting of rivers as far as practicable; and</i></u></p>	

(k) manage land use and development in a way that will minimise the generation of contaminants, including in relation to the choice of building materials.

Explanation
Policy FW.3 requires district plans to manage the effects of urban development on freshwater.

Insert new Policy FWXXA as follows:

<u>Policy FWXXA: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – regional and district plans</u>		
<p>District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and, where appropriate, other methods to give effect to <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i>, and in doing so:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>recognise and provide for the mana whenua / tangata whenua Statements of <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> in Appendix 5, as applicable to the territorial authority area shown in Table X. Regional plans shall apply the mana whenua / tangata whenua statements as relevant to the scope and content of the plan change or review process; and</u> (b) <u>partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua in the development of the required district and regional plan objectives, policies, rules or other methods that give effect to <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i>.</u> 		
<p><u>Table X: Mana whenua / tangata whenua statements and applicable territorial authority areas</u></p>		
<u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua statement</u>	<u>Territorial authority area(s)</u>	<u>Whaitua</u>
<u>Rangitāne o Wairarapa</u>	<u>Masterton District</u> <u>Carterton District</u> <u>South Wairarapa District</u>	<u>Ruamāhanga</u>
<u>Kahungunu ki Wairarapa</u>	<u>Masterton District</u> <u>Carterton District</u> <u>South Wairarapa District</u>	<u>Ruamāhanga</u>
<u>Taranaki Whānui</u>	<u>Wellington City</u> <u>Hutt City</u> <u>Upper Hutt City</u>	<u>Te Whanganui-a-Tara</u>
<p>Explanation <u>Policy FW.XXA sets out the requirements of local authorities in developing regional and district plans in relation to the mana whenua / tangata whenua Statements of <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> in Appendix 5. These statements provide important guidance and information about what <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> means to mana whenua / tangata whenua across the Wellington Region. Local authorities must apply Policy FW.XXA to give effect to <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> insofar as it relates to their respective functions under sections 30 and 31 of the RMA.</u></p>		

--

Insert new Policy FW.X as follows:

<p><u>Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans</u></p>	
<p><u>Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods for urban development that require hydrological control to avoid adverse effects of runoff quality and quantity (flows and volumes) and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows. Hydrological control standards must be set for greenfield, brownfield, and infill development.</u></p>	
<p><u>Explanation</u> <u>Policy FW.X requires regional plans to provide for hydrological control of urban development in order to manage water quantity and water quality as a result of stormwater runoff from impervious surfaces resulting from urban development. Hydrological control provides multiple benefits in terms of managing the frequency of small frequent runoff events that impact on stream resilience and freshwater ecosystem health, maintaining and improving water quality through bank management and / or diverting stormwater from streams. Different requirements will apply to greenfield and brownfield developments.</u></p>	

Amend Policy 23 as follows:

<p><u>Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans</u></p>	
<p>As soon as reasonably practicable and by no later than 4 August 2028 District and regional plans shall identify and evaluate indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values; these ecosystems and habitats will be considered significant if:</p>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>District plans shall identify and map indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna in the terrestrial environment that qualify as significant natural areas in accordance with Appendix 1B; and</u> 2. <u>Regional plans shall identify and map indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna in the coastal marine area, the beds of lakes and rivers, and natural wetlands, they that</u> meet one or more of the following criteria: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) representativeness: the ecosystems or habitats that are typical and characteristic examples of the full range of the original or current natural diversity of ecosystem and habitat types in a district or in the Wellington Region, and: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) are no longer commonplace (less than about 30% remaining); or 	

(ii) are poorly represented in existing protected areas (less than about 20% legally protected).

(b) rarity: the *ecosystem* or *habitat* has biological or physical features that are scarce or threatened in a local, regional or national context. This can include individual species, rare and distinctive biological communities and physical features that are unusual or rare.

(c) diversity: the *ecosystem* or *habitat* has a natural diversity of ecological units, ecosystems, species and physical features within an area.

(d) ecological context of an area: the *ecosystem* or *habitat*:

(i) enhances *connectivity* or otherwise *buffers* representative, rare or diverse *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*; or

(ii) provides seasonal or core habitat for protected or *threatened indigenous* species.

(e) mana whenua / tangata whenua values: the *ecosystem* or *habitat* contains characteristics of special spiritual, historical or cultural significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, identified in accordance with *tikanga* Māori.

Explanation

Policy 23 sets out the criteria as guidance that must be met for an considered in identifying indigenous ecosystems and or habitats to be considered to have with significant indigenous biodiversity values. This evaluation is to be completed and the ecosystems and habitats identified as having significant indigenous biodiversity values included in a district or regional plan as soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028.

Wellington Regional Council, and district and city councils are required to assess *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* against all the criteria but the relevance of each will depend on the individual cases. To be classed as having significant biodiversity values, an *indigenous* ecosystem or *habitat* must meet ~~fit~~ one or more of the listed criteria in Policy 23(1) or (2). Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to engage directly with landowners and work collaboratively with them to identify areas, undertake field evaluation, and assess significance. ~~Policy 23 will ensure that significant biodiversity values are identified in district and regional plans in a consistent way.~~

Indigenous ecosystems and *habitats* can have additional values of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua. There are a number of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* across the Wellington Region that are significant to *tangata whenua* for their ecological characteristics. These *ecosystems* will be considered for significance under this policy if they still exhibit the *ecosystem functions* which are considered significant by mana whenua / tangata whenua. Access and use of any identified areas would be subject to landowner agreement. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to partner engage directly with mana whenua / tangata whenua and work collaboratively with ~~them and other~~ stakeholders, including landowners, to identify areas under this criterion.

~~Regional plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values in the coastal marine area, wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers. District plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values for all land, except for the coastal marine area, and the beds of lakes and rivers.~~

Amend Policy 24 as follows:

<p>Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans</p>	
<p>As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, <u>district and regional plans</u> shall include policies, rules and methods to protect <i>indigenous ecosystems and habitats</i> with significant <i>indigenous biodiversity values</i>, <u>other significant <i>habitats of indigenous fauna</i></u>, and the <i>ecosystem processes</i> that support <u>these <i>ecosystems and habitats</i></u>, from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, <u>including by applying:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Policy 24B to manage adverse effects on significant <i>indigenous biodiversity values</i> in the <i>terrestrial environment</i>; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Policy 24C and Policy 24CC to manage adverse effects on <i>indigenous biodiversity values</i> in the <i>coastal environment</i>; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Policy 24D to manage the adverse effects of <i>REG activities</i> and <i>ET activities</i> on significant <i>indigenous biodiversity values</i> (these activities are not subject to Policy 24A and Policy 24B).</u></p> <p>Explanation</p> <p>Policy 24 applies to provisions in <i>regional and district plans</i>. <u>This requires the protection of significant <i>indigenous biodiversity values</i> in <i>terrestrial, freshwater and coastal environments</i> consistent with section 6(c) of the RMA. It also clarifies the <u>effects management provisions for significant <i>indigenous biodiversity values</i> that need to be applied when giving effect to this policy in <i>regional and district plans</i>. Policies 18A and 18B in this Regional Policy Statement include effects management provisions to manage adverse effects on the values and extent of natural inland <i>wetlands and rivers</i>.</u></u></p> <p>Table 16 in Appendix 1 identifies <i>rivers and lakes</i> with significant <i>indigenous ecosystems and habitats</i> with significant <i>indigenous biodiversity values</i> by applying criteria taken from <u>Policy 23 of rarity (<i>habitat</i> for threatened <i>indigenous fish species</i>) and diversity (high <i>macroinvertebrate</i> community health, <i>habitat</i> for six or more migratory <i>indigenous fish species</i>).</u></p>	

Policy 47 will need to be considered alongside Policy 24 when changing, varying or reviewing a *regional or district plan*.

Policy 24 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the biodiversity values identified in Policy 23.

Insert new Policy 24A as follows:

Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans

- (a) Where *district and regional plans* provide for *biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting or biodiversity compensation or aquatic compensation* as part of an *effects management hierarchy* for *indigenous biodiversity* and/or for *aquatic values* and extent, they shall include policies and methods to:
- (i) ensure this meets the requirements of the full suite of principles for *biodiversity offsetting* and/or *aquatic offsetting* set out in Appendix 1C or for *biodiversity compensation* and/or *aquatic compensation* set out in Appendix 1D;
 - (ii) provide further direction on where *biodiversity offsetting, aquatic offsetting, biodiversity compensation, and aquatic compensation* are inappropriate, in accordance with clauses (b) to (d) below;
 - (iii) provide further direction on required outcomes from *biodiversity offsetting, aquatic offsetting, biodiversity compensation, and aquatic compensation*, in accordance with clauses (e) and (f) below; and
- (b) In evaluating whether *biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting* is inappropriate because of irreplaceability or vulnerability of the *indigenous biodiversity, extent, or values affected*, the feasibility to offset residual adverse effects on any *threatened or naturally uncommon ecosystem or threatened species* must be considered, including those listed in Appendix 1A as a minimum; and
- (c) In evaluating whether *biodiversity compensation or aquatic compensation* is inappropriate because of the irreplaceability or vulnerability of the *indigenous biodiversity, extent, or values affected*, recognise that it is inappropriate to use *biodiversity compensation or aquatic compensation* where residual adverse effects affect a *threatened or naturally uncommon ecosystem or threatened species*, including those listed in Appendix 1A as a minimum; and
- (d) In evaluating whether *biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting* is inappropriate because there are no technically feasible methods to secure gains in acceptable timeframes, recognise that this is likely to be inappropriate for those species and *ecosystems* listed in column Policy 24A(d) in Appendix 1A but

that may change over time due to changes in knowledge, methods or expertise, or mechanisms; and

- (e) District and regional plans shall include policies and methods that require biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting to achieve at least a net gain, and preferably a 10% net gain or greater, in indigenous biodiversity outcomes to address residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, extent, or values. This requires demonstrating, and then achieving, net gains in the type, amount, and condition of the indigenous biodiversity, extent, or values impacted. Calculating net gain requires a like-for-like quantitative loss/ gain calculation of the indigenous biodiversity values (type, amount, and condition) affected by the proposed activity; and
- (f) District and regional plans shall include policies and methods to require biodiversity compensation or aquatic compensation to achieve positive effects in indigenous biodiversity, extent, or values that outweigh residual adverse effects on affected indigenous biodiversity, extent, or values.

Explanation

Policy 24A recognises that the outcomes achievable through the use of biodiversity or aquatic offsetting and compensation are different. A 'net gain' outcome from offsetting is expected to achieve an objectively verifiable increase in the target values, while a compensation outcome is more subjective and less preferable. This policy applies to the use of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation to address the residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial and coastal environments and aquatic offsetting and aquatic compensation to address the loss of extent or values of natural inland wetlands and rivers.

Policy 24A is to be read with Policy 24C(1) which sets out adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment that need to be avoided, meaning that applications for biodiversity offsetting or biodiversity compensation cannot be considered. These ecosystems and species are also listed in Table 17 and Appendix 1A. Policy 24A does not apply to REG activities and ET activities which are subject to 24D. Instead, Policy 24D(3) requires REG activities and ET activities to have regard to the principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation.

Insert new Policy 24B as follows:

Policy 24B: Managing adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment (except for REG and ET activities) – district plans

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, district plans shall include policies, rules and methods to protect indigenous ecosystems and

habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna in the terrestrial environment by:

- 1) Except as provided for by clause (2) and (3), avoiding the following adverse effects:
 - (a) loss of ecosystem representation and extent; and
 - (b) disruption to sequences, mosaics, or ecosystem function; and
 - (c) fragmentation of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values or the loss of buffers or connections within these ecosystems and habitats; and
 - (d) a reduction in the function of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as a buffer or connection to other important habitats or ecosystems; and
 - (e) a reduction in the population size or occupancy of Threatened or At Risk species that use a habitat with significant indigenous biodiversity values for any part of their life cycle.
- 2) Applying the effects management hierarchy to adverse effects not referred to in clause (1) and to the following new subdivision, use and development, which are exempt from clause (1):
 - (a) construction or upgrade of specified infrastructure (other than REG activities and ET activities) if:
 - (i) it provides significant national or regional public benefit; and
 - (ii) there is a functional need or operational need to be in that particular location; and
 - (iii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.
 - (b) mineral extraction if:
 - (i) it provides a significant national public benefit that could not otherwise be achieved using resources within New Zealand; and
 - (ii) there is functional need or operational need to be in that particular location; and
 - (iii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.
 - (c) aggregate extraction activities if:
 - (i) it provides a significant national or regional public benefit that could not otherwise be achieved using resources within New Zealand; and

- (ii) there is *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and
- (iii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.
- (d) the operation or expansion of any coal mine that was lawfully established before August 2023 (except that, after 31 December 2030, this exception applies only to such coal mines that extract coking coal) if;
 - (i) there is *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and
 - (ii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.
- (e) new use and development associated with a single residential dwelling on an allotment that was created before 4 August 2023 and where there is no practicable location within the allotment where a single residential dwelling and essential associated on-site infrastructure can be constructed without avoiding the adverse effects referred to in clause (1).
- (f) use or development for the purpose of maintaining or *restoring* ecosystems and *habitats* provided it does not involve the permanent destruction of significant *habitat* of *indigenous biodiversity* (or an alternative management approach established to *restore indigenous biodiversity*).
- (g) use or development in an area of *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* of *indigenous* fauna (other than an area managed under the Forests Act 1949) that was established and is managed primarily for a purpose other than the *maintenance* or *restoration* of that *indigenous biodiversity* and the loss of *indigenous biodiversity* values is necessary to meet that purpose.
- (h) use and development associated with the harvest of *indigenous* tree species, such as track clearance or timber storage (but not the harvest itself managed under clause (3)(d)), from within an *ecosystem* or *habitat* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values that is carried out in accordance with a forest management plan or permit under Part 3A of the Forests Act 1949.
- 3) Allowing the following use, development, work and activities without being subject to clause (1) and (2):
 - (a) use and development required to address a high risk to public health or safety;
 - (b) the sustainable customary use of *indigenous biodiversity* conducted in accordance with *tikanga*;

- (c) work or activity of the Crown within the boundaries of any area of land held or managed under the Conservation Act 1987 or any other Act specified in Schedule 1 of that Act (other than land held for administrative purposes), provided that the work or activity:
- (i) is undertaken in a way that is consistent with any applicable conservation management strategy, conservation management plan, or management plan established under the Conservation Act 1987, or any other Act specified in Schedule 1 of that Act; and
 - (ii) does not have a significant adverse effect beyond the boundary of the land.
- (d) the harvest of indigenous tree species that is carried out in accordance with a forest management plan or permit under Part 3A of the Forests Act 1949.
- (e) the maintenance, operation and minor upgrade of existing infrastructure (other than that covered in Policy 24CC), which is within or affects indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna, where the effects (including cumulative effects) on the ecosystem or habitat are no greater in intensity, scale or character than they were at 4 August 2023, and which do not result in the loss of extent or degradation of the ecological integrity of the ecosystem or habitat.

Explanation

Policy 24B applies to indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna in the terrestrial environment. Clause (1) sets out a list of adverse effects that need to be avoided to ensure the protection of these ecosystems and habitats, their ecosystem function and values. Clause (2) sets out a list of activities that are exempt from clause (1) and instead adverse effects are to be managed in accordance with the effects management hierarchy and other relevant requirements are met (e.g. there is an operational need or functional need for the activity to be in that particular location). Clause (3) sets out a list of essential activities, customary activities, or activities undertaken in accordance with conservation management plan or forest management plan that are exempt from clause (1) and (2).

Policy 24B does not apply to REG activities and ET activities.

Insert new Policy 24C as follows:

Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, district and regional plans shall include policies, rules and methods to manage adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment to:

- (1) Avoid adverse effects of activities on the following ecosystems, habitats and species with significant indigenous biodiversity values:
 - (a) indigenous taxa that are listed as Threatened or At-Risk species in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists; and
 - (b) taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened; and
 - (c) threatened indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare; and
 - (d) habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare; and
 - (e) areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and
 - (f) areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation; and
- (2) Avoid significant adverse effects on the following indigenous ecosystems and habitats:
 - (a) areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment; and
 - (b) habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stages of indigenous species; and
 - (c) indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are only found in the coastal environment and are particularly vulnerable to modification, including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass and saltmarsh; and
 - (d) habitats of indigenous species in the coastal environment that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes; and
 - (e) habitats, including areas and routes, important to migratory species; and
 - (f) ecological corridors, and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values; and
- (3) Manage non-significant adverse effects on the indigenous ecosystems and habitats referred to in clause (2) by:
 - (a) avoiding adverse effects where practicable; then

- (b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimising them where practicable; then
 - (c) where adverse effects cannot be *minimised* they are remedied where practicable; then
 - (d) where residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied, *biodiversity offsetting* is provided where possible; then
 - (e) if *biodiversity offsetting* of residual adverse effects is not possible, the activity itself is avoided unless the activity is *regionally significant infrastructure* then *biodiversity compensation* is provided; and
 - (f) the activity itself is avoided if *biodiversity compensation* cannot be undertaken in a way that is appropriate as set out in Appendix 1D; and
- (4) For all other ecosystems and *habitats* not listed in clause (1) and (2), manage significant adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* values using the *effects management hierarchy*.

Explanation:

This policy applies to provisions in *district* and *regional plans*. This requires *district* and *regional plans* to manage adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* in the *coastal environment* by applying a hierarchy approach based on the values of the *indigenous species, ecosystem or habitat*. Policy 24C is to be read together with:

- Policy 24A which sets out principles for *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* which apply in the *coastal environment*.
- Policy 24B in relation to the *coastal environment* above mean high water springs, with Policy 24C to prevail where there is conflict that cannot be resolved.
- Policy 24CC which relates to existing *regionally significant infrastructure* and existing *REG activities* in the *coastal environment*.
- Policy 24D which applies to *REG activities* in *terrestrial, freshwater* and *coastal environments*.

Insert new Policy 24CC as follows:

Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment - regional and district plans

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, district and regional plans shall include policies, rules and methods to consider providing for the operation, maintenance, upgrade and extension of existing *regionally significant infrastructure* and existing *REG activities* in the *coastal environment* that may have any of the adverse effects referred to in clause (1) and (2) of Policy 24C where:

- (1) There is a *functional need* or *operational need* for the *regionally significant infrastructure* or *REG activities* to be in the area; and
- (2) There is no practicable alternative on *land* or elsewhere in the *coastal environment* for the activity to be located; and
- (3) The activity provides for the *maintenance* and, where practicable, the *enhancement* or *restoration* of the affected significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and attributes at, and in proximity to, the affected area, taking into account any consultation with the Wellington Regional Council, the Department of Conservation and *mana whenua*.

Explanation:

Policy 24CC is to be read with Policy 24C and is intended to enable the consideration of the operation, maintenance, upgrade and extension of existing *regionally significant infrastructure* and existing *REG activities* with adverse effects that would otherwise need to be avoided under clause (1) and (2) of Policy 24. It only allows for consideration of these adverse effects when certain requirements are met, including demonstrating that there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity and the activity provides for *maintenance, enhancement* or *restoration* of significant *indigenous biodiversity* values at the area affected.

Insert new Policy 24D as follows:

Policy 24D: Managing the effects of REG activities and ET activities on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, *district* and *regional plans* shall include policies, rules and methods to manage the effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* on *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna to:

- 1) Allow *REG activities* or *ET activities* to locate in areas with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna if:
 - (a) there is an operational need or *functional need* for the *REG activities* or *ET activities* to be located in that area; and
 - (b) the *REG activities* or *ET activities* are nationally or regionally significant; and
 - (c) clause (2) is applied to manage adverse effects.
- 2) Manage adverse effects by applying the following hierarchy:
 - (a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then

- (b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are *minimised* where practicable; then
 - (c) where adverse effects cannot be *minimised*, they are remedied where practicable; then
 - (d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied, *biodiversity offsetting* is provided where practicable; then
 - (e) if *biodiversity offsetting* of more than minor adverse effects is not practicable, *biodiversity compensation* is provided; then
 - (f) for *REG activities* and *ET activities*, if *biodiversity compensation* is not appropriate to address any residual adverse effects:
 - (i) the *REG activities* or *ET activities* must be avoided if the residual adverse effects are significant; but
 - (ii) if the residual adverse effects are not significant, the *REG activities* or *ET activities* must be enabled if the national significance and benefits of the activities outweigh the residual adverse effects.
- 3) When considering *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation*, have regard to the principles set out in Appendix 1C and Appendix 1D.

Explanation

Policy 24D applies to *REG activities* and *ET activities* and applies a specific pathway and effects management framework for these activities to ensure adverse effects of these activities on *indigenous ecosystems* and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna values are appropriately managed.

Insert new Policy IE.1 as follows:

Policy IE.1: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans



District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, methods and/or rules to partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua when managing *indigenous biodiversity*, including to:

- (a) apply mātauranga Māori frameworks, and support mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their *kaitiakitanga*, in managing and monitoring indigenous biodiversity; and
- (b) identify and protect acknowledged and identified *taonga species*, populations, and *ecosystems*; and

- (c) support mana whenua / tangata whenua to access and exercise sustainable customary use of indigenous biodiversity, including for mahinga kai and taonga, in accordance with tikanga; and
- (d) maintain and restore indigenous biodiversity on Māori land to the extent practicable, while enabling new occupation, use and development of that land to support the social, cultural and economic wellbeing of mana whenua / tangata whenua.

Explanation

Policy IE.1 directs regional and district plans to include provisions to partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua to recognise and provide for Māori values for indigenous biodiversity, and for the role of mana whenua as kaitiaki in the Wellington Region.

Amend Policy 29 as follows:

Policy 29: ~~Avoiding inappropriate~~ Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans

Regional and district plans shall manage subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards as follows:

- (a) identify areas potentially affected by natural hazards; and
- (b) use a risk-based approach to assess the consequences to new or existing subdivision, use and development from natural hazard and climate change impacts over at least a 100 year planning horizon which identifies the hazards or risks as being low, medium or high; and
- (c) include hazard overlays, objectives, polices and rules to manage new and existing ~~avoid inappropriate~~ subdivision, use and development in those areas where the hazards or risks are assessed as low to medium in order to minimise or not increase the risks from natural hazards; and
- (d) include hazard overlays, objectives, polices and rules to avoid new and minimise or not increase the risks to existing subdivision, use and development and hazard sensitive activities in areas where the hazards or risks are assessed as high, unless there is a functional or operational need to be located in these areas.

Explanation

Policy 29 establishes a framework to:

1. identify and assess the likelihood of natural hazards that may affect the Wellington Region or district over at least a 100 year period; and then

2. apply a risk-based approach for assessing the potential *consequences* to new or existing subdivision, use and development in those areas; and then
3. develop provisions to manage new and existing subdivision, use and development in those areas in order to avoid, *minimise* or not increase the risks from *natural hazards*.

The factors listed in Policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing Policy 29 and when writing policies and rules to manage subdivision, use and development in areas identified as being affected by *natural hazards*.

Other than in relation to relevant regional rules, the Policy does not apply to regulated activities under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2016.

Guidance documents that can be used to assist in incorporating a risk-based approach to hazard risk management and planning include:

- Risk Tolerance Methodology: A risk tolerance methodology for central, regional, and local government agencies who manage natural hazard risks. Toka Tū Ake | EQC (2023); and
- Planning for natural hazards in the Wellington Region under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, GNS Science Misc. Series 140 (2020); and
- NZCPS guidance note: Coastal Hazards, Department of Conservation (2017); and
- Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: Guidance for Local Government, Ministry for the Environment (2017); and
- Risk Based Approach to Natural Hazards under the RMA, Prepared for MfE by Tonkin & Taylor (2016); and
- Planning for Risk: Incorporating risk-based land use planning into a district plan, GNS Science (2013); and
- Preparing for future flooding: a guide for local government in New Zealand, MfE (2010); and
- Landslide Planning Guidance: Reducing Landslide Risk through Land-Use Planning, GNS Science, (2024); and
- Planning for development of land on or close to active faults, Ministry for the Environment (2003); and
- Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2016, User's Guide, Ministry for the Environment, 2018; and

- Other regional documents and strategies relating to the management of natural hazards.

Explanation

The process of identifying 'areas at high risk' from natural hazards must consider the potential natural hazard events that may affect an area and the vulnerability of existing and/or foreseeable subdivision or development. An area should be considered high risk if there is the potential for moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the buildings, infrastructure, or land on which it is situated. The assessment of areas at high risk should factor in the potential for climate change and sea level rise and any consequential effect that this may have on the frequency or magnitude of related hazard events.

Examples of the types of natural hazards or hazard events that may cause an area or subdivision or development to be considered high risk include — but are not limited to — fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long-term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to serious flooding.

The factors listed in policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing policy 29 and writing policies and rules to avoid inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk.

Most forms of residential, industrial or commercial development would not be considered appropriate and should be avoided in areas at high risk from natural hazards, unless it is shown that the effects, including residual risk, will be managed appropriately.

Hazard mitigation works can reduce the risk from natural hazards in high hazard areas.

To give effect to this policy, district and regional plans should require assessments of the risks and consequential effects associated with any extensive structural or hard engineering mitigation works that are proposed. For a subdivision or development to be considered appropriate in areas at high risk of natural hazards, any hazard mitigation works should not:

- Adversely modify natural processes to a more than minor extent,
- Cause or exacerbate hazards in adjacent areas to a more than minor extent,
- Generally result in significant alteration of the natural character of the landscape,
- Have unaffordable establishment and maintenance costs to the community,
- Leave a more than minor residual risk, and/or
- Result in more than minor permanent or irreversible adverse effects.

Examples of how this may be applied to identified high hazard areas include: fault rupture avoidance zones 20 metres either side of a fault trace; setback distances from an eroding coastline; design standards for floodplains; or, requirements for a geotechnical investigation before development proceeds on a hill slope identified as prone to failure.

~~This policy promotes a precautionary, risk-based approach, taking into consideration the characteristics of the natural hazard, its magnitude and frequency, potential impacts and the vulnerability of development.~~

~~Guidance documents that could be used to assist in the process include:~~

- ~~• Risk Management Standard AS/NZS 4360:2004~~
- ~~• Guidelines for assessing planning policy and consent requirements for landslide prone land, GNS Science (2008)~~
- ~~• Planning for development of land on or close to active faults, Ministry for the Environment (2003)~~
- ~~• Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: A Guidance Manual for Local Government in New Zealand, Ministry for the Environment (2008)~~
- ~~• Other regional documents relating to the management of natural hazards.~~

~~This policy also recognises and supports the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles — risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery — in order to encourage more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts.~~

~~Policy 29 will act to reduce risk associated with natural hazards. The risks are to people and communities, including businesses, utilities and civic infrastructure.~~

~~This policy and the Civil Defence Emergency Management framework recognise the need to involve communities in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

Amend Policy 30 as follows:

Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally and locally significant centres – district plans

District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that enable and manage appropriate subdivision, use and development a range of land use activities that maintains and enhances the viability and vibrancy of the regional central business district in the Wellington city and the:

(a) central Wellington as the main centre of the Wellington Region; and

(b) other regionally significant centres (a) Sub-regional centres of:

- (i) Upper Hutt city centre;
- (ii) Lower Hutt city centre;
- (iii) Porirua city centre;
- (iv) Paraparaumu town centre;
- (v) Masterton town centre; and the
- (vi) Johnsonville;
- (vii) Kilbirnie;
- (viii) Petone; and

(c) the locally significant centres of ~~(b) Suburban centres in:~~

- ~~(i) — Petone;~~
- ~~(ii) — Kilbirnie; and~~
- ~~(iii) — Johnsonville.;~~
- (i) Ōtaki Main Road;
- (ii) Ōtaki Township;
- (iii) Raumati Town;
- (iv) Waikanae;
- (v) Featherston;
- (vi) Greytown;
- (vii) Carterton;
- (viii) Martinborough; and

(d) other local and neighbourhood centres that provide for the daily and weekly needs of their residential catchments.

Explanation

Policy 30 identifies the hierarchy of regionally and locally significant centres within the Wellington Region. The centres identified are of significance to the region's form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment.

By identifying these centres and in enabling their planned purpose and role in the urban environment and wider region, Policy 30 is intended to help achieve a regional form that delivers other outcomes identified in the Regional Policy Statement. This includes, reducing greenhouse gas emissions, ensuring an equitable access to commercial and community services, economic development, and land use-transport integration.

District plans are required to identify these centres and include provisions that enable them to achieve their planned purpose and role. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the major centre in the Wellington Region; the other key centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services. This policy does not limit territorial authorities from identifying additional centres of local significance within the district plan.

The centres listed in policy 30 were identified during the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy as centres of significance to the region's form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment. The Wellington central business district is the regional central business district, with 73,000 people working there each day. The subregional centres of regional significance are the civic centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and Masterton town centre. The suburban centres of regional significance are in Petone, Kilbirnie and Johnsonville. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the

major centre in the Wellington region; the sub-regional centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services.

The range of appropriate land uses to be encouraged through this policy will vary depending on the character and context of each centre. For this reason, policy 30 requires the region's district and city councils to determine the range and location of land uses, supported by appropriate social infrastructure to be encouraged and/or controlled in order to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the relevant centre managed through its district plan. However, when maintaining and enhancing regionally significant centres within a district, councils also need to consider the viability and vibrancy of the regionally significant centres outside their district, including the regional central business district as the major centre in the Wellington region.

Amend Policy 31 as follows:

Policy 31: Enabling intensification to contribute to well-functioning urban areas ~~Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed-use development~~ – district plans



District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that enable intensification within existing urban zones where it contributes to a compact, well-designed, climate-resilient, accessible and environmentally responsive regional form with well-functioning urban areas by:

- (a) for any tier 1 territorial authority, identifying a range of building heights and urban form densities (while recognising identified qualifying matters in that area) to:
 - (i) realise as much development capacity as possible in city centre zones, and
 - (ii) enable high density development within metropolitan centre zones; and any other locations, within at least a walkable catchment of:
 - a. existing and planned rapid transit stops, along networks identified as existing and planned transit in the current Regional Land Transport Plan, or
 - b. edge of city centre zones and metropolitan centre zones, or
 - c. areas with a range of commercial activities and community services, and
 - (iii) enable medium density development, and
 - (iv) otherwise reflect the purpose of, and level of commercial activity and community services, within and adjacent to town, local and neighbourhood centres; and
- (b) for any other territorial authority not identified as a tier 1 territorial authority, identifying areas for greater building height and urban form densities within, and adjacent to town centre zones where appropriate and either:
 - (i) where there is good access to existing or planned active and public transport to a range of commercial activities and community services, or

(ii) to meet relative demand for housing and business use in that location.

District plans shall:

- (a) identify key centres suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development;
- (b) identify locations, with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development; and
- (c) include policies, rules and/or methods that encourage higher density and/or mixed use development in and around these centres and locations, so as to maintain and enhance a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.

Explanation

Policy 31 requires identification of locations suitable for intensification, and enables intensification in these locations, giving effect to Policy 3 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand in the short, medium, and long term must be achieved in any tier 1 urban environment, as required by Objective 22A.

Policy 31 also enables greater building height and densities to be provided for in non-tier 1 territorial authorities. Providing for this development is consistent with Policy 5 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

~~Policy 31 directs district and city councils to determine key centres and other locations with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density or mixed use development, where they will reinforce the region's compact form. District plans will then need to include policies, rules and/or other methods to encourage higher density and mixed use activities in these locations to support this form.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. This includes a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city and an increased range and diversity of activities in and around other centres listed in policy 30.~~

~~Key centres include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council considers are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy.~~

~~Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~▲ The Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~▲ Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~▲ Porirua Development Framework~~
- ~~▲ Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long term Council Community Plan.~~

Higher density and mixed use development can be achieved in a number of ways—such as infill development, comprehensive re-development and/or multi-storey developments that support complementary living and other uses.

Mixed use development means a variety of compatible and complementary uses within an area. This can include any combination of residential, commercial, industrial, business, retail, institutional or recreational uses.

Density is a measure of how compact development is in a given area. For example, the number of people per square kilometre, the variety of land uses or activities (mixed use development) per square kilometre, or square meters of retail space per square kilometre of land area.

The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region’s passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region’s centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.

Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:

- Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is ‘reasonable’)
- With frequent and reliable public transport services
- With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region, and
- Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills).

Amend Policy 32 as follows:

Policy 32. Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans



District plans ~~should~~ shall include policies, rules and/or methods that identify and protect key industrial-based employment locations where they contribute to maintain and enhance a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient, accessible and environmentally responsive* and sustainable regional form with well-functioning urban areas and rural areas by:

- (a) recognising the importance of industrial based activities and the employment opportunities they provide; and
- (b) identifying specific locations and applying zoning suitable for accommodating industrial activities and their reasonable needs and effects including supporting or ancillary activities; and
- (c) identifying a range of land sizes and locations suitable for different industrial activities, and their operational needs including land-extensive activities; and
- (d) managing the establishment of non-industrial activities, in industrial zones, by avoiding activities likely to result in reverse sensitivity effects on industrial activities, or likely to result in an inefficient use of industrial zoned land or infrastructure.

Explanation

Policy 32 directs that district plans must protect key industrial based employment opportunities where they contribute to Objective 22. Further direction is provided on how this is achieved through clauses (a) – (d). Key industrial employment locations are important as they provide for economic growth, employment opportunities and development. Management of other land use activities where significant historical investment or existing infrastructure may be adversely affected by competing or conflicting activities.

~~This policy uses “should” to recognise that in some locations there is limited information about the supply of and demand for industrial employment activities, and that this makes it difficult for city and district councils to identify key industrial based employment locations.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~The introduction of non-industrial uses such as large scale retail, wholesaling activities, showrooms, offices and residential activities into industrial based employment locations can displace industrial employment activities from established industrial areas. Key industrial based employment locations that maintain and enhance the region’s compact form need to be protected in order to, amongst other matters, reduce the demand for new infrastructure, and promote the efficient use of existing infrastructure.~~

Amend Policy 33 as follows:

<p>Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form— Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy</p>	
<p>The Wellington Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u> shall contain objectives and policies that support contribute to a reduction in transport related <i>greenhouse gas emissions</i> and vehicle kilometres travelled of the light vehicle fleet, to contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of a compact, well-designed, <i>climate-resilient</i>, accessible and <i>environmentally responsive</i> and sustainable regional form.</p>	
<p>Explanation</p> <p><u>Policy 33 provides direction to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan in achieving a reduction in transport related <i>greenhouse gas emissions</i> and Objective 22.</u></p> <p>The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy provides a policy framework for regional transport decisions that play an important role in the maintenance and enhancement of a compact, and well designed and sustainable regional form.</p>	

Objective 22 outlines the elements that are to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. Elements of particular relevance will include efficient use of existing infrastructure and improved east west transport linkages.

Insert new Policy UD.1 as follows:

Policy UD.1: Providing for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land – district plans

District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that provide for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with their ancestral land, by:

- (a) enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their Tino Rangatiratanga; and
- (b) recognising that marae and papakāinga are a *taonga* and making appropriate provision for them; and
- (c) recognising the historical, contemporary, cultural, and social importance of papakāinga; and
- (d) if appropriate, identifying a Māori Purpose Zone; and
- (e) recognising Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori, and enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise Kaitiakitanga; and
- (f) providing for the development of land owned by mana whenua / tangata whenua.

Explanation

Policy UD.1 directs that district plans must provide for the occupation, use, development, and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with their ancestral land, including freehold land owned by mana whenua / *tangata whenua* but excluding general land owned by Māori, and provides the minimum requirements in doing so. Enabling mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to exercise Tino Rangatiratanga may be achieved through District Councils working in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* during the plan review, change or variation process. Papakāinga is specifically referenced in the policy and are required to be provided for, which is consistent with Policy 1(a)(ii) of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Clause (d) provides the ability for identifying a Māori Purpose Zone, having the same meaning as the National Planning Standards (November 2019).

Insert new Policy UD.4 as follows:

Policy UD.4: Achieving a compact regional form – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or other methods requiring that subdivision, use and development occurs in a way that supports compact growth by prioritising:

- (a) first, urban development (including unanticipated or out-of-sequence brownfield development) within existing urban zones, with a preference for

- higher densities in and adjacent to centres with a range of commercial activities and along existing or planned public transport corridors; then
- (b) second, sequenced and planned greenfield *urban development* beyond existing *urban zones*, consistent with Policies 55 and 56; then
- (c) third, unanticipated or out-of-sequence greenfield *urban development* that is well-connected along transport corridors, consistent with Policies 55 and 56, and adds significantly to development capacity consistent with Policy UD.3; then
- (d) fourth, residential or *mixed use development* in *rural areas*, consistent with Policy 56; and

District and regional plans shall apply this hierarchy to enable development capacity while:

- (i) enabling Māori to express their culture and traditions, and
- (ii) requiring all *infrastructure* necessary to support development to be provided in an integrated and efficient way which prioritises the use or upgrading of existing *infrastructure* over the creation of new *infrastructure*; and
- (iii) providing for a range of housing typologies and land uses, including *mixed use development*; and
- (iv) for clauses (b) and (c), demonstrating that additional *urban-zoned* land is necessary and the most appropriate option to enable sufficient development capacity.

Explanation

Policy UD.4 provides strategic direction to district plans on how housing and business demand is to be met. Clause (d) relates to residential rural lifestyle development as well as development in settlement zones.

Chapter 4.2: Regulatory policies – matters to be considered

Amend the chapter introduction and table of contents as follows:

This section contains the policies that need to be given effect to, where relevant, when reviewing, changing, or varying district or regional plans, and that particular regard must be had to, where relevant, when assessing and deciding on resource consents, and particular regard must be had to when making recommendations on notices of requirement, or when changing, or varying district or regional plans.

Insert new Policy IM.1 as follows:

<u>Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration</u>	
<p><u>When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, local authorities shall adopt an integrated approach to the management of the region’s natural and physical resources, including by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>(a) partnering with mana whenua / tanqata whenua to provide for mana whenua / tanqata whenua involvement in resource management and decision making; and</u> <u>(b) recognising the interconnectedness between air, freshwater, land, coastal marine areas, ecosystems and all living things – ki uta ki tai; and</u> <u>(c) recognising that the effects of activities may extend beyond immediate and directly adjacent area, and beyond organisational or administrative boundaries; and</u> <u>(d) recognising the interrelationship between natural and physical resources; and</u> <u>(e) making decisions based on the best available information, improvements in technology, science, and mātauranga Māori; and</u> <u>(f) requiring Māori data and mātauranga Māori to be interpreted within Te Ao Māori while upholding Māori data sovereignty.</u> <p><u>Explanation</u> <u>This policy requires that a holistic, integrated view is taken when making resource management decisions. It also requires both regional and district councils to provide for mana whenua / tanqata whenua to be actively involved in resource management and decision making, including the protection of mātauranga Māori and Māori data.</u></p>	

Insert new Policy CC.9 as follows:

<u>Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use or development – consideration</u>
<p><u>When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, particular regard shall be given to whether the subdivision, use or development has been planned in a way that contributes to reducing <i>greenhouse gas emissions</i> by optimising overall transport demand, by maximising mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes, and supporting low and zero-carbon modes.</u></p>

Explanation

This policy requires regional and district councils to consider whether subdivision, use and development proposals have fully considered all options to reduce greenhouse gas emissions as far as practicable. For example, EV charging infrastructure, car share infrastructure, provision for bus stops and a transport network designed to support public transport or active modes which has co-benefits including improved health outcomes. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

Insert new Policy CC.10 as follows:

Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or *district plan* for freight distribution centres and new industrial areas or similar activities with significant freight servicing requirements, particular regard shall be given to the proximity of efficient transport networks and locations that will contribute to efficient freight movements and minimising associated *greenhouse gas emissions*.

Explanation

This policy requires decisions for freight land use or servicing to consider transport efficiency to contribute to minimising *greenhouse gas emissions*. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

Insert new Policy CC.11 as follows:

Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment for transport infrastructure – consideration

Encourage *whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessments* to be provided with resource consent applications to Wellington Regional Council and resource consent applications and notices of requirement to city and district councils for all new or upgraded land transport infrastructure. This information will assist with evaluating the potential *greenhouse gas emissions*, options for reducing direct and indirect *greenhouse gas emissions* and whether the infrastructure has been designed and will operate in a manner that contributes to reducing transport-related *greenhouse gas emissions* in the Wellington Region.

Explanation

This policy encourages a *whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment* for new or upgraded land transport infrastructure. This assessment will provide information

and evidence on predicted emissions to enable assessment of impacts and options for reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Waka Kotahi has a tool providing accepted assessment methodology. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

Insert new Policy CC.14 as follows:

Policy CC.14 - Climate-responsive development – district and city council consideration



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a *district plan*, require that development and *infrastructure* is located, designed and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by *mātauranga Māori*. This includes as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:

- (a) providing urban green space, particularly canopy trees, to reduce urban heat and reduce *stormwater* flowrates:
 - i. prioritising the use of appropriate *indigenous* species, and
 - ii. contributing to achieving a wider target of 10 percent *tree canopy cover* at a suburb-scale by 2030, and 30 percent cover by 2050; and
- (b) methods to increase water resilience, including by requiring harvesting of water at a domestic and/or community-scale for non-potable uses (for example by requiring rain tanks, rainwater re-use tanks, and setting targets for urban roof area rainwater collection); and
- (c) avoiding significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem*, and avoiding, minimising, or remedying other adverse effects on these functions and values; and
- (d) promoting efficient use of water and energy in buildings and *infrastructure*; and
- (e) promoting appropriate design of buildings and *infrastructure* so they are able to withstand the predicted future higher temperatures, intensity and duration of rainfall and wind over their anticipated life span.

Explanation

Climate change, combined with population growth and housing intensification, is increasingly challenging the *resilience* and well-being of communities and natural ecosystems, with increasing exposure to *natural hazards*, and increasing pressure on water supply, wastewater and *stormwater* infrastructure, and the health of natural ecosystems.

This policy identifies the key attributes required to ensure that development and infrastructure provide for *climate-resilience* and requires district councils to take all opportunities to provide for actions and initiatives, particularly *nature-based solutions*, that will prepare our communities for the changes to come. Managing *stormwater* runoff following intense rainfall events and contaminants from *urban*

development also contributes to the achievement of Policy CC.14 and these matters are addressed through the requirements of Policies 40 and 42.

Insert new Policy CC.14A as follows:

<p><u>Policy CC.14A: Climate-responsive development – regional council consideration</u></p>	
<p><u>When considering an application for a resource consent, or a change, variation, or review of a regional plan, require that development and infrastructure is located, designed, and constructed in ways that provide for climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation and climate-resilience, prioritising the use of nature-based solutions and informed by mātauranga Māori. This includes, as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>avoiding significant adverse effects on the climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation and climate-resilience functions and values of an ecosystem and avoiding, minimising, or remedying other adverse effects on these functions and values.</u></p> <p>Explanation <u>Climate change, combined with population growth and housing intensification, is increasingly challenging the resilience and well-being of communities and natural ecosystems, with increasing exposure to natural hazards, and increasing pressure on water supply, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure, and the health of natural ecosystems.</u></p> <p><u>This policy identifies the key attributes required to ensure that development and infrastructure provides for climate-resilience and requires the regional council to take all opportunities to provide for actions and initiatives, particularly nature-based solutions, that will prepare our communities for the changes to come.</u> <u>It is noted that other policies of this Regional Policy Statement also provide regulatory requirements to apply water sensitive urban design principles and hydrological control including Policy 14, Policy FW.3, Policy FW.X (Hydrological control in urban development) and Policy 42.</u></p>	

Amend Policy 39 as follows:

<p>Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration</p>
<p><u>When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>recognise and provide for the social, economic, cultural, and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and its transmission through the electricity transmission network; and</u></p>

- (b) recognise the social, economic, cultural, and environmental benefits of other ~~and/or~~ regionally significant infrastructure, including where it contributes to reducing greenhouse gas emissions and provides for climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation and climate-resilience; and
- (c) have particular regard to protecting regionally significant infrastructure from incompatible subdivision, use and development occurring under, over, or adjacent to the infrastructure; and
- (d) recognise and provide for the operational need and functional ~~the~~ need for renewable electricity generation activities to be in particular locations, including the need ~~facilities~~ to locate where the renewable energy resources exist; and
- (e) recognise the benefits of utilising the significant wind, solar and marine renewable energy resources within the Wellington Region and the development of the *electricity transmission network* to connect the renewable energy resource to distribution networks and end-users.

Explanation

Policy 39 recognises that renewable energy generation and *regionally significant infrastructure* can provide a range of environmental, economic, social and cultural benefits locally, regionally and nationally, including where it contributes to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* as sought by Objective CC.3. These benefits are outlined in Policy 7.

~~The benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources include:~~

- ~~• Security of and the diversification of our energy sources~~
- ~~• Reducing our dependency on imported energy resources — such as oil, natural gas and coal~~
- ~~• Reducing greenhouse gas emissions~~
- ~~• Contribution to the national renewable energy target~~

~~The benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale, distributed generation projects.~~

~~The benefits of regionally significant infrastructure include:~~

- ~~• People and goods can efficiently and safely move around the region, and to and from~~
- ~~• Public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services — such as potable water and the collection and transfer of sewage or stormwater~~
- ~~• People have access to energy to meet their needs~~
- ~~• People have access to telecommunication services~~

~~Energy generation from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure (as defined in Appendix 3) can provide benefits both within and outside the region.~~

~~Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.~~

~~When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation, the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.~~

~~Potential significant sites for development of Wellington region's marine and wind resources have been identified in reports 'Marine Energy – Development of Marine Energy in New Zealand with particular reference to the Greater Wellington Region Case Study by Power Projects Ltd, June 2008' and 'Wind Energy – Estimation of Wind Speed in the Greater Wellington Region, NIWA, January 2008'.~~

~~Policy 39(a) shall cease to have effect once policy 9 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.~~

~~Policy 39(b) shall cease to have effect once policy 8 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.~~

Amend Policy 40 as follows:

<p>Policy 40: Maintaining and improving <u>enhancing the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</u> aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration</p>	
---	---

When considering an application for a regional resource consent, ~~notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan~~ the regional council must have particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) ~~requiring that~~ managing water quality, flows and water levels and aquatic habitats of surface water bodies are managed in a way that improves the health and well-being of degraded waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems, and at least maintains the health and wellbeing of all other water bodies and freshwater ecosystems; and for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health;
- (b) ~~requiring, managing as a minimum,~~ water quality in the coastal marine area to be managed in a way that maintains and, where degraded, protects and enhances the health and well-being of coastal waterbodies and the health and wellbeing of marine ecosystems ~~for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and~~
- (c) ~~managing water bodies and the water quality of coastal water for other purposes identified in regional plans.~~
- (c) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua values, including mahinga kai; and
- (d) partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua; and
- (e) maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian margins; and
- (f) minimising the effect of proposals such as gravel extraction, exploratory drillings, flood protection and works in the beds of lakes and rivers on groundwater recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies; and

- (g) maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1; and
- (h) protecting the values of rivers and lakes that have significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as identified in Table 16 of Appendix 1; and
- (i) maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health; and
- (j) maintaining or enhancing space for rivers to undertake their natural processes; and
- (k) maintaining fish passage except when this conflicts with clause (o); and
- (l) protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning; and
- (m) restricting stock access to estuaries rivers, lakes and wetlands; and
- (n) avoiding the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands; and
- (o) protecting the habitat of indigenous freshwater species; and
- (p) protecting the habitat of trout and salmon, insofar as this is consistent with clause (o).

Explanation

Policy 40 provides criteria for considering regional consents to protect the health and wellbeing of waterbodies, particularly during the transition period before regional plans are changed to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

Clause (a) identifies ecosystem health as a water management purpose for surface water bodies and clause (b) identifies water quality in the coastal marine area is to be managed for the purpose of aquatic ecosystem health. Other water management purposes for water bodies and coastal waters in clause (c) are to be established in regional plans as required by policies 5 and 12.

Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 40 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policy 5 and 12 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 40 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviews of district plans.

District and city councils could implement this policy by requiring setback distances between buildings and rivers, wetlands and the coastal marine area to protect riparian areas, limiting the amount of impervious surfaces allowed in new developments in some catchments, requiring rooftop rainwater collection for gardens, requiring roadside swales, filter strips and 'rain gardens' for stormwater runoff instead of kerb and channelling, encouraging advanced community sewerage schemes rather than septic tanks in areas where groundwater is vulnerable, and encouraging the treatment of stormwater at source in car parks and industrial yards.

Insert new Policy 40A as follows:

<u>Policy 40A- Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration</u>	
<p><u>When considering an application for a regional resource consent for use and development within natural inland wetlands the regional council must not grant consent unless:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>there will be no loss of extent of natural inland wetlands and their values will be protected; or</u></p> <p>(b) <u>any loss of extent or values, arises from any of the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>the customary harvest of food or resources undertaken in accordance with <i>tikanga</i> Māori</u> (ii) <u>wetland maintenance, restoration, or biosecurity (as defined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020)</u> (iii) <u>scientific research</u> (iv) <u>the sustainable harvest of sphagnum moss</u> (v) <u>the construction or maintenance of <i>wetland</i> utility structures (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)</u> (vi) <u>the maintenance or operation of <i>specified infrastructure</i>, or other <i>infrastructure</i> (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)</u> (vii) <u>natural hazard works (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020); or</u> <p>(c) <u>any loss of extent or values is a result of use and development within natural inland wetlands that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>is necessary for the purpose of the construction or upgrade of <i>specified infrastructure</i> that will provide significant national or regional benefits; or</u> (ii) <u>is necessary for the purpose of <i>urban development</i> that contributes to a <i>well-functioning urban environment</i> (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020), and:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>the <i>urban development</i> will provide significant national, regional or district benefits; and</u> b. <u>the activity occurs on <i>land</i> that is identified for <i>urban development</i> in operative provisions of a regional or <i>district plan</i>; and</u> c. <u>the activity does not occur on land that is zoned in a <i>district plan</i> as general rural, rural production, or rural lifestyle; and</u> d. <u>there is no practicable alternative location for the activity within the area of the development, or every other practicable location in the area of the development would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; or</u> 	

- (iii) is necessary for the purpose of quarrying activities and the extraction of the *aggregate* will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
- (iv) is for the purpose of the extraction of *minerals* (other than coal) and ancillary activities and the extraction of the *mineral* will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
- (v) is necessary for the purpose of constructing or operating a new or existing landfill or cleanfill area and the landfill or cleanfill area:
 - a. will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
 - b. is required to support *urban development*; or
 - c. is required to support the extraction of *aggregates* as referred to in clause, (c)(iii); or
 - d. is required to support the extraction of *minerals* as referred to in clause (c)(iv); and
 - e. there is either no practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region, or every other practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; and
- (vi) in relation to clauses (c)(i), (c)(iii), and (c)(iv) there is a *functional need* for the activity to be done in that location; and
- (vii) in all cases, the effects of the activity will be managed through applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and
- (d) for any activity listed in clauses (b)-(c), other than sub-clause (b)(i), the council is satisfied that:
 - (i) the applicant has demonstrated how each step of the *effects management hierarchy* will be applied to any loss of extent or values of the *wetland* (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value), particularly (without limitation) in relation to the values of *ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity, hydrological functioning, Māori freshwater values, and amenity values*; and
 - (ii) where *aquatic offsetting* or *aquatic compensation* is applied, the applicant has complied with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and has had regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and
 - (iii) there are methods or measures that will ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and
 - (iv) suitable conditions will be applied to the consent (if granted) that apply the *effects management hierarchy*, require the monitoring of the wetland at a scale commensurate with the risk of the loss of extent or values of the *wetland*, and specify how the requirements in clause (d)(iii) will be achieved.

Explanation

Policy 40A sets out the matters that must be considered and applied when assessing a resource consent for activities within natural inland wetlands and when loss of

extent and values of natural inland wetlands will be considered. In all other cases the loss of extent and values must be avoided. The policy gives effect to Clause 3.22 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 but will cease to have effect when Policy 18A has been given effect in the regional plan.

Insert new Policy 40B as follows:

Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values



When considering an application for a regional resource consent for use and development within rivers the regional council must not grant consent unless:

- (a) there will be no loss of river extent and values; or
- (b) there is a functional need for the activity in that location; and
- (c) the activity will be managed by applying the effects management hierarchy; and
- (d) the applicant has demonstrated how each step in the effects management hierarchy will be applied to any loss of extent or values of the river (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value), particularly (without limitation) in relation to the values of: ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity, hydrological functioning, Māori freshwater values, and amenity; and
- (e) if aquatic offsetting or aquatic compensation is applied, the applicant has complied with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and has had regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and
- (f) there are methods or measures that will ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve conservation outcomes; and
- (g) suitable will be applied to the consent (if granted) that:
 - (i) apply the effects management hierarchy
 - (ii) specify how the requirements in clause (f) will be achieved.

Explanation

Policy 40B applies to resource consents for activities in rivers and aims to ensure these activities result in no loss of extent of rivers unless there is a functional need for the activity in that location and the effects management hierarchy has been applied. Policy 40B gives effect to clause 3.24 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 but will cease to have effect when Policy 18B has been given effect in the regional plan.

Amend Policy 41 as follows:

Policy 41 <u>Managing Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance disturbance – consideration</u>	
<p>When considering an application for a <u>regional resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, for earthworks or vegetation clearance</u> particular have regard shall be given to controlling earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) erosion; and (a) the extent to which the activity <i>minimises</i> erosion; and (b) silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, so that healthy aquatic ecosystems are sustained. (b) in the absence of environmental outcomes, target attribute states, or limits for suspended sediment for the relevant Freshwater Management Unit or part-Freshwater Management Unit, the extent to which silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, will be <i>minimised</i>; and (c) the extent to which the activity results in adverse effects on <i>aquatic ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity</i> in water bodies and receiving environments. <p>Explanation</p> <p><u>Policy 41 applies to regional resource consents that involve earthworks and vegetation clearance. The policy intent is to manage both rates of erosion and sediment runoff into waterbodies. The policy recognises that it may not be possible in all cases to avoid the effects of these activities, but nevertheless requires that the effects be <i>minimised</i>. The policy also recognises that there may be a period of time where environmental outcomes and target attribute states for a Freshwater Management Unit have not yet been set in the regional plan, and in these cases, there remains a requirement to minimise silt and sediment runoff into water. Policy 41 shall cease to have effect once Policy 15(a) has been given effect in the Regional Plan for all Freshwater Management Units in the Wellington Region.</u></p> <p>An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control earthworks and vegetation disturbance, including clearance. Large scale earthworks and vegetation disturbance on erosion prone land in <i>rural areas</i> and many <i>small scale</i> earthworks in urban areas – such as driveways and retaining walls – can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt and sediment to stormwater and water bodies. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and <i>sedimentation</i> effects associated with these activities.</p> <p>Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.</p> <p>This policy provides for consideration of earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise erosion and sediment runoff prior to plan controls being adopted by regional and district plans in accordance with policy 15. This policy shall cease to have</p>	

~~effect once method 31 is implemented and policy 15 is given effect to in regional and district plans.~~

~~Policies 15 and 41 are to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of policies 15 and 41.~~

~~Some activities – such as major road construction – are likely to require resource consents from both Wellington regional council and district or city councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity.~~

~~Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.~~

Amend Policy 42 as follows:

~~Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration~~



~~When considering an application for a regional resource consent that relates to urban development the regional council must have regard to:~~

- ~~(a) adopting an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of urban development; and~~
- ~~(b) protecting and enhancing Māori freshwater values, including mahinga kai, in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua; and~~
- ~~(c) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, wāhi tapu and other taonga; and~~
- ~~(d) incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori to ensure the effects of urban development are considered appropriately; and~~
- ~~(e) the effects of use and development of land on water, including the effects on receiving environments (both freshwater and the coastal marine area); and~~
- ~~(f) the target attribute states set for the catchment; and~~
- ~~(g) the extent to which the urban development, including stormwater discharges, meets any limits set in a regional plan and the effect of any exceedances; and~~
- ~~(h) the extent to which urban development incorporates water sensitive urban design techniques and hydrological control to minimise the generation of contaminants from stormwater runoff, and maximise, to the extent practicable, the removal of contaminants from stormwater; and~~
- ~~(i) the extent to which urban development is located and designed to protect and enhance the health and wellbeing of adjacent rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins, and receiving environments, including the~~

- (j) natural form and flow of the waterbody; and
the extent to which hydrological control minimises adverse effects of runoff quantity (flows and volumes) and other potential adverse effects on natural stream values; and
- (k) the provision of riparian buffers for urban development adjacent to natural waterbodies; and
- (l) the extent to which the development avoids piping of rivers and whether there is a functional need for the activity in that location; and
- (m) the practicability of daylighting rivers within the area proposed for urban development area; and
- (n) efficient end use of water and alternate water supplies for non- potable use; and
- (o) protecting drinking water sources from inappropriate use and development; and
- (p) applying a catchment approach to wastewater networks including partnering with mana whenua as kaitiaki and allowance for appropriately designed overflow points where necessary to support growth and consideration of different approaches to wastewater management to resolve overflow.

~~When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, the adverse effects of stormwater runoff from subdivision and development shall be reduced by having particular regard to:~~

- ~~(a) — limiting the area of new impervious surfaces in the stormwater catchment;~~
- ~~(b) — using water permeable surfaces to reduce the volume of stormwater leaving a site;~~
- ~~(c) — restricting zinc or copper roofing materials, or requiring their effects to be mitigated;~~
- ~~(d) — collecting water from roofs for domestic or garden use while protecting public health;~~
- ~~(e) — using soakpits for the disposal of stormwater;~~
- ~~(f) — using roadside swales, filter strips and rain gardens;~~
- ~~(g) — using constructed wetland treatment areas;~~
- ~~(h) — using in situ treatment devices;~~
- ~~(i) — using stormwater attenuation techniques that reduce the velocity and quantity of stormwater discharges; and~~
- ~~(j) — using educational signs, as conditions on resource consents, that promote the values of water bodies and methods to protect them from the effects of stormwater discharges.~~

Explanation

Policy 42 applies to regional resource consents which relate to urban development, where the regional plan requirements or standards are not met. The range and nature of considerations reflects the regional council's overall responsibilities

relating to the management of water in relation to urban development and its effects on water.

The stormwater design and treatment approaches set out in this policy are to reduce adverse effects of subdivision and development on the quantity and quality of stormwater. Clauses in the policy are aimed at achieving hydraulic neutrality and aquatic ecosystem health when land is developed. It is important to take an integrated approach to management of the adverse effects of stormwater discharges, particularly on low energy aquatic receiving environments — such as Wellington Harbour, Porirua Harbour, inlets, estuaries, lakes, lowland streams and wetlands.

Delete Policy 43 as follows:

Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies— consideration



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) — maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems in the water body;
- (b) — maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian margins;
- (c) — minimising the effect of the proposal on groundwater recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies;
- (d) — maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1;
- (e) — protecting the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1;
- (f) — maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health;
- (g) — maintaining fish passage;
- (h) — protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning;
- (i) — discouraging stock access to rivers, lakes and wetlands; and
- (j) — discouraging the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands.

Explanation

This policy identifies key elements of habitat diversity that are essential for healthy aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining.

When areas of habitat in one part of a river or lake are degraded or destroyed by people’s activities, critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected, with consequential effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules

can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function. Remedying and mitigating of effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.

Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 43 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policies 18 and 19 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 43 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviewing district plans.

The rivers and lakes with significant amenity and recreational values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1 were identified by the community as places that are regularly used for recreational activities.

The rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of indigenous migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat. The criteria used to assess rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems are given in Appendix 1.

Amend Policy 44 as follows:

Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai ensure efficient use – consideration



When considering an application for a regional resource consent to take or use water, or a change, variation or review of a regional plan that relates to the ~~to take and use of water, have regard to:~~ particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) the extent to which Māori freshwater values, including mahinga kai are provided for; and
- (b) the extent to which early engagement has occurred with mana whenua / tangata whenua; and
- (c) whether sites of significance, wāhi tapu and wāhi tupuna will be protected; and
- (d) the extent to which integrated management, ki uta ki tai has been considered; and
- (e) whether habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected; and
- (f) whether habitat of trout and salmon is protected, insofar as this is consistent with clause (e); and
- (g) ~~whether the applicant has demonstrated that~~ the volume of water sought is reasonable and justifiable for the intended use, including consideration of soil and crop type when water is taken for irrigation purposes; and
- (h) ~~requiring the~~ whether the consent holder will ~~to~~ measure and report the actual amount of water taken; and
- (i) ~~requiring the~~ whether the consent holder to will adopt water conservation and demand management measures and will demonstrate how water will be used efficiently; and

- (j) whether alternate water supplies for non-potable water use such as storage or capture of rainwater for use during the drier summer months has been considered.

Explanation

Efficient water use relies on people taking only the amount of water that is needed and having systems in place to avoid waste. The amount of water taken should be measured and reported on to allow assessment as to whether allocation limits and permissible low flows have been set at appropriate levels. Appropriate consideration of mana whenua values has been added. Consideration of alternative water supplies is also required.

Insert new Policy FW.5 as follows:

Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration



When considering a change, variation or review of a regional plan that relates to urban development, the regional council shall have regard to:

- (a) climate change impacts on community drinking water supplies and group water supplies, including water availability and demand and the potential for saline intrusion into aquifers; and
- (b) demand from future population projections; and
- (c) development of future water sources, storage, treatment and reticulation; and
- (d) an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, in the protection of existing and future water sources.

Explanation

Policy FW.5 requires water supply planning to adequately considered including the impacts of climate change and new urban development.

Insert new Policy FWXXB as follows:

Policy FWXXB: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration



When considering an application that relates to freshwater for:

- (a) resource consent, have regard to; or
- (b) a notice of requirement, have particular regard to

the mana whenua / tangata whenua Te Mana o te Wai Statements contained in Appendix 5, as applicable to the territorial authority area shown in Table X.

Table X: Mana whenua / tangata whenua statements and applicable territorial authority areas

<u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua statement</u>	<u>Territorial authority area(s)</u>	<u>Whaitua</u>
<u>Rangitāne o Wairarapa</u>	<u>Masterton District</u> <u>Carterton District</u> <u>South Wairarapa District</u>	<u>Ruamāhanga</u>
<u>Kahungunu ki Wairarapa</u>	<u>Masterton District</u> <u>Carterton District</u> <u>South Wairarapa District</u>	<u>Ruamāhanga</u>
<u>Taranaki Whānui</u>	<u>Wellington City</u> <u>Hutt City</u> <u>Upper Hutt City</u>	<u>Te Whanganui-a-Tara</u>

Explanation
 Policy FW.XXB sets out the requirements of local authorities when assessing an application for resource consent in relation to *freshwater* and how they must consider the *mana whenua / tangata whenua* Statements of *Te Mana o te Wai* in Appendix 5. These statements provide important guidance and information about what *Te Mana o te Wai* means to *mana whenua / tangata whenua* across the Wellington Region. Local authorities must apply Policy FW.XXB insofar as it relates to their respective functions under sections 30 and 31 of the RMA.

Amend Policy 47 as follows:

Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – consideration	
<p>When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a <i>district or regional plan</i>, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect <i>indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values, other significant habitats of indigenous fauna, and the ecosystem processes that support these ecosystems and habitats</i>, and in determining whether the proposed activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <i>maintaining connections within, or corridors between, habitats of indigenous flora and fauna and/or enhancing the connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats; and</i> (b) <i>providing adequate buffering around areas of significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats from other land uses; and</i> (c) <i>managing natural wetlands for the purpose of aquatic ecosystem health, recognising the wider benefits, such as for indigenous biodiversity, water quality and holding water in the landscape; and</i> (d) <i>avoiding the cumulative adverse effects of the incremental loss of indigenous ecosystems and habitats; and</i> 	

- (e) providing seasonal or core habitat for *indigenous* species; and
- (f) protecting the life supporting capacity of *indigenous* ecosystems and habitats; and
- (g) ~~remediating or mitigating~~ minimising or remedying adverse effects on the *indigenous biodiversity* values where avoiding adverse effects is not practicably achievable except where Clause (i) and (j) apply; and
- (h) the need for a precautionary approach to be adopted when assessing and managing the potential for adverse effects on *indigenous* ecosystems and habitats, where;
 - (i) the effects on *indigenous biodiversity* are uncertain, unknown, or little understood; and
 - (ii) those effects could cause significant or irreversible damage to *indigenous biodiversity*; and
- (i) the provisions to protect significant biodiversity values in Policy 24B, and Policy 24C and the principles for *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* in Policy 24A, except that Policy 24A and Policy 24B do not apply to *REG activities* and *ET activities*; and
- (j) the provisions to manage the adverse effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* on significant biodiversity values in Policy 24D; and
- (k) protecting *indigenous biodiversity* values of significance to *mana whenua / tangata whenua*, including those associated with a significant site for *mana whenua / tangata whenua* identified in a *regional or district plan*; and
- (l) enabling *established activities* affecting significant biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment to continue, where the effects of the activities:
 - (i) are no greater in intensity, scale and character; and
 - (ii) do not result in loss of extent, or degradation of *ecological integrity*, of any significant biodiversity values; and
- (m) ensuring that the adverse effects of *plantation forestry* activities on significant *indigenous biodiversity* values in the terrestrial environment are managed in a way that:
 - (i) maintains significant *indigenous biodiversity* values as far as practicable, while enabling *plantation forestry* activities to continue; and
 - (ii) where significant biodiversity values are within an existing *plantation forest*, maintains the long-term populations of any *Threatened* or *At Risk (declining)* species present in

the area over the course of consecutive rotations of production.

Explanation

~~Policy 47 provides an interim assessment framework for councils, resource consent applicants and other interested parties, prior to the identification of ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in accordance with policy 23, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection in accordance with policy 24. Remedying and mitigating effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.~~

Policy 47 makes it clear that the provisions in Policy 24 and Policy 24A to protect significant *indigenous biodiversity* values must be considered until those policies are given effect to in regional and *district plans*. Policy 47 also provides for *established activities* and *plantation forestry* activities affecting significant *indigenous biodiversity* values to continue, provided certain tests are met, consistent with the requirements in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023. The clauses above that relate to Policy 24A, Policy 24B and *established activities* do not apply to *REG activities* or *ET activities*.

In determining whether an activity may affect significant *indigenous biodiversity* values, the criteria in ~~p~~Policy 23 should be used.

~~This policy shall cease to have effect once policies 23 and 24 are in place in an operative district or regional plan.~~

Insert new Policy IE.2 as follows:

Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a *district plan* for subdivision, use or development that may impact on *indigenous biodiversity*, recognise and provide for *mana whenua / tangata whenua* values and relationships associated with *indigenous biodiversity*, including by, but not restricted to:

- (a) giving effect to the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* and, once they are established, the local expressions of the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* developed through Method IE.1; and
- (b) enabling *mana whenua / tangata whenua* to exercise their roles as *kaitiaki*; and
- (c) incorporating the use of *mātauranga Māori* in the management and monitoring of *indigenous biodiversity*; and

- (d) supporting mana whenua / tangata whenua to access and exercise sustainable customary use of indigenous biodiversity, including for mahinga kai and taonga, in accordance with tikanga.

Explanation

Policy IE.2 requires recognition and provision for mana whenua / tangata whenua values and relationships when managing activities that may impact on indigenous biodiversity.

Insert new Policy IE.2A as follows:

Policy IE.2A: Maintaining indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan or regional plan, indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment that does not have significant indigenous biodiversity values as identified under Policy 23 and is not on Māori land, shall be maintained by:

- (a) avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects of REG activities and ET activities to the extent practicable; and
- (b) managing any significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity from any other proposed activity by applying the effects management hierarchy; and
- (c) managing all other adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity to achieve at least no overall loss in indigenous biodiversity within the Wellington Region or district as applicable.

Explanation

Policy IE.2A recognises that it is important to maintain indigenous biodiversity that does not have significant indigenous biodiversity values to meet the requirements in section 30(1)(ga) and section 31(b)(iii) of the RMA. This policy applies to indigenous biodiversity that does not have significant values in the terrestrial environment as identified under Policy 23 and requires a more robust approach to managing any significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and to maintain indigenous biodiversity more generally.

Amend Policy 51 as follows:

Policy 51: Avoiding or Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review to a district or regional plan, the risk and consequences of natural hazards on people, communities, their property and infrastructure shall

be avoided or minimised, and/or in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) ~~the frequency and magnitude~~ likelihood and consequences of the range of natural hazards that may adversely affect the ~~proposal or development~~ subdivision, use or development, including residual risk those that may be exacerbated by climate change and sea level rise; and
- (b) ~~the potential for climate change and sea level rise to increase in the frequency or magnitude of a hazard event~~;
- (b) whether the location of the subdivision, use or development will foreseeably require hazard mitigation works in the future; and
- (c) the potential for injury or loss of life, social and economic disruption and civil defence emergency management ~~and civil defence~~ implications – such as access routes to and from the site; and
- (d) whether the subdivision, use or development causes any change in the risks and consequences from natural hazards in areas beyond the application development site; and
- (e) minimising effects ~~the impact~~ of the ~~proposed~~ subdivision, use or development on any natural features that may act as a buffer to reduce the impacts from natural hazards; and ~~and where development should not interfere with their ability to reduce the risks of natural hazards~~;
- (f) avoiding inappropriate subdivision, use or development and hazard sensitive activities where the hazards and risks are assessed as high ~~in areas at high risk from natural hazards~~, unless there is a functional or operational need to be located in these areas; and
- (g) appropriate ~~the potential need for~~ hazard risk management and/or adaptation and mitigation measures for subdivision, use or development in moderate-risk areas where the hazards and risks are assessed as low to moderate, including an assessment of residual risk; and
- (h) the allowance for floodwater conveyancing in identified overland flow paths and stream corridors; and
- (i) the need to locate habitable floor areas and access routes levels of habitable buildings and buildings used as places of employment above the 1% annual exceedance probability (1:100 year) flood level, in identified flood hazard areas; and
- (h) whether Te Ao Māori or mātauranga Māori provides a broader understanding of the hazards and risk management options.

Explanation

Policy 51 aims to *minimise* the risk and *consequences of natural hazard* events through sound preparation, investigation and planning prior to development. This policy reflects a need to employ a precautionary, *risk-based* approach, taking into consideration the likelihood of the hazards and the vulnerability of the development and in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, Te Ao Māori and mātauranga Māori perspectives.

Typical *natural hazards* in the region include, but are not limited to:

- ~~— Flooding and inundation (river, stormwater, coastal)~~
- ~~— Earthquake (groundshaking, amplification, liquefaction, ground displacement)~~
- ~~— Coastal hazards (erosion, storm surge, tsunami)~~
- ~~— Mass movement (landslip, rockfall)~~

~~Other site-specific hazards may become apparent during the course of an assessment for a proposal or development; however, those above are the most serious hazards to consider.~~

~~Policy 51 refers to *residual risk*, which is the risk that remains after protection works are put in place. Stopbanks, seawalls and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.~~

~~Policy 51(g) will cease to have effect once policy 29 has been given effect to in the relevant district plan.~~

~~The term areas at high risk refers to those areas potentially affected by natural hazard events that are likely to cause moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the land on which it is situated. It applies to areas that face a credible probability of experiencing significant adverse impacts in a hazard event—such as such as fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long-term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to repeated flooding.~~

~~Policy 51(i) requires that particular regard to be given, in identified flood hazard areas, to the need to locate floor levels above the expected level of a 1 in 100 year flood or 1% annual exceedance probability (AEP), to minimise damages. It also recognises that access routes should be located above this level, to allow evacuation or emergency services access to and from a site. The clause uses the 1% annual exceedance probability as a minimum standard, allowing for the possibility that it may need to be higher in certain areas, depending on the level of risk.~~

~~To promote more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts, there is a need to support the Civil Defence~~

~~Emergency Management principles of hazards and/or risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery.~~

~~Reduction is concerned with minimising the adverse impacts from natural hazards through sound planning and management. Readiness is about preparing for hazard events before they occur and involves local authorities, civil defence emergency management and the community. An important way to achieve this is through public education and by providing information and advice in order to raise awareness of natural hazard issues. Response and recovery are the important functions carried out by local authorities and civil defence emergency management during and after a civil defence emergency.~~

~~The policy recognises the need to involve the community in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

Amend Policy 52 as follows:

Policy 52: Avoiding or Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, for hazard mitigation measures, particular regard shall be given to:

- ~~(a) the need for structural protection works or hard engineering methods;~~
- (a) whether non-structural *nature-based solutions*, Mātauranga Māori, or soft engineering methods options provide a more appropriate option solution; and
- (b) avoiding structural protection works or hard engineering methods unless it is necessary to protect existing development, *regionally significant infrastructure* or property from unacceptable risk and the works form part of a long-term hazard risk management strategy that represents the best practicable option for the future; and
- (c) the long-term viability of maintaining a *hard engineering* approach with particular regard to changing risks from *natural hazards* over time due to climate change; and
- (d) adverse effects on *Te Mana o te Wai, mahinga kai, taonga* species, natural processes, and the *indigenous* ecosystems and *biodiversity*; and
- (e) sites of significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, including those identified in a planning document recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with a local authority or scheduled in a district or regional plan; and

- (f) any change in *natural hazard risk* to nearby areas as a result of changes to natural processes from the hazard mitigation works; and
- (g) the cumulative effects of isolated ~~*hard engineering structural protection*~~ works; and
- (h) any residual risk remaining after mitigation works are in place, so that they ~~minimise reduce and or~~ do not increase the risks ~~from of~~ natural hazards.

Explanation

Policy 52 recognises that *hard engineering* protection structures can have adverse effects on the environment, increase the *risks from natural hazards* over time and transfer the *risks* to nearby areas. It provides direction to consider lower impact methods of hazard mitigation such as, *soft engineering, nature-based solutions or Mātauranga Māori options*, that may be more appropriate, providing they can suitably mitigate the hazard.

~~Objective 19 seeks to reduce the risks and consequences from natural hazards, while Objective 20 aims to ensure activities, including hazard mitigation measures, do not increase the risk and consequences from natural hazards. Policy 52 promotes these objectives.~~

~~Having established there is a need for protection works, non-structural and soft engineering methods should be the first option for hazard mitigation. Soft engineering methods may include, for example; hazard avoidance or controlled activity zones; setback or buffer distances; managed retreat or land retirement; a 'do nothing' policy; restoration projects for wetlands, dunes or hillslopes prone to flooding, slipping or erosion.~~

~~Activities such as river bed gravel extraction which may assist in the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards are also a consideration under this policy.~~

~~Structural measures or hard engineering methods can have significant environmental effects and should be considered as the least desirable option for natural hazard control. Where there is an unacceptable risk to development or property, there may be a place for structural measures or hard engineering methods, if they are part of a long-term hazard management strategy that includes other measures. Policy 51 will need to be considered alongside policy 52(c) when deciding whether a development faces an unacceptable risk or not.~~

~~The risk that remains after protection works are put in place is known as the residual risk. Stopbanks, seawalls, and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.~~

Amend Policy 55 as follows:

<p>Policy 55: <u>Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas</u> Maintaining a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form— consideration</p>	
<p>When considering an <u>An application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan for <i>urban development</i> beyond the region's existing <i>urban zones</i> urban areas (as at March 2009), will contribute to achieving a compact, well-designed, climate-resilient, accessible and environmentally responsive regional form if: particular regard shall be given to whether:</u></p> <p>(a) the location, design and layout of the <i>urban proposed development</i> is the most appropriate option to achieve Objective 22:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. contributes to well-functioning <i>urban areas</i>, as articulated in Policy UD.5; and 2. is well-connected to the existing <i>urban area</i>, which means it: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) is adjacent to existing <i>urban zones</i> with access to employment and amenities, and either, ii) is along existing or planned transport corridors that provide for multi-modal transport options, including public transport, or iii) supports the efficient and effective delivery of planned new or upgraded transport <i>infrastructure</i> including for public transport; and 3. concentrates building heights and densities to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) maximise access to, and efficient use of, existing <i>infrastructure</i>, ii) use land to be zoned urban efficiently, iii) support viable and vibrant neighbourhood, local, town, metropolitan and city centres, and iv) support reductions in <i>greenhouse gas emissions</i> by use of low and zero-carbon emission transport modes, including efficient provision of public transport services; and 4. applies specific management or protection for values or resources required by this Regional Policy Statement, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) managing subdivision, use and development in accordance with the risk from <i>natural hazards</i> as required by Policy 29, ii) protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as identified by Policy 23, iii) protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values as identified by Policy 25, iv) protecting historic heritage values as identified by Policy 22, v) giving effect to <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> consistent with Policy 42, vi) providing for climate resilience and supporting a low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport network consistent with Policies CC.1, CC.4, CC.4A, CC.9, CC.14 and CC.14A, 	

- vii) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua values, including their relationship with their culture, ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga,
 - viii) protecting Regionally Significant Infrastructure from incompatible or inappropriate adjacent land uses, consistent with Policy 8,
 - ix) protecting significant mineral resources from incompatible or inappropriate adjacent land uses, consistent with Policy 60, and
 - x) managing effects on natural character in the coastal environment, consistent with Policy 36; and
- (b) it the proposed development has regard to is consistent with the Future Development Strategy the Council's growth and/or development framework or strategy that describes where and how future urban development should will occur in that district; and/or
- (c) a structure plan has been prepared to a level of detail commensurate to the scale of the urban development, in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua where undertaken by a local authority; and
- (d) for a plan change, it would add significantly to development capacity in accordance with Policy UD.3.

Explanation

Policy 55 gives direction to the matters that must be considered in any proposal that will result in urban development occurring beyond the region's existing urban areas, which is any greenfield development. This involves ensuring that Objective 22 is achieved. Clause (a) includes managing values or resources as required elsewhere in the Regional Policy Statement.

Policy 55 seeks that greenfield developments demonstrate appropriate development densities to use the new urban-zoned land efficiently. They should also be located, zoned, laid out, and designed to best support existing urban development or existing or new centres (for example through mixed use zoning) and provide for low and zero-carbon travel, to support compact, connected, climate-resilient, diverse and low-emission neighbourhoods.

Clause (b) requires consideration to be given to the consistency of the development with the Future Development Strategy which will look to deliver well-functioning urban environments through a regional spatial plan.

Clause (c) requires consideration to be given to whether a structure plan has been provided. A structure plan is a framework to guide the development or redevelopment of an area by defining the future development and land use patterns, areas of open space, the layout and nature of infrastructure (including transportation links), and other key features and constraints that influence how the effects of development are to be managed.

Clause (d) requires consideration of a plan change that would add significantly to development capacity, which gives effect to Policy 8 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

~~Urban development beyond the region's urban areas has the potential to reinforce or undermine a compact and well designed regional form.~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town-centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

~~Urban development is subdivision, use and development that is characterised by its planned reliance on reticulated services (such as water supply and drainage) by its generation of traffic, and would include activities (such as manufacturing), which are usually provided for in urban areas. It also typically has lot sizes of less than 3000 square metres.~~

~~Examples of growth and/or development frameworks or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~• The Upper Hutt City Council Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~• Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~• Porirua City Development Framework~~
- ~~• Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcome statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long Term Council Community Plan~~

~~Policies 54 and 56 also need to be considered in conjunction with policy 55. In addition, there are also a range of 'related policies' in the Regional Policy Statement that set out matters to be considered in order to manage effects on natural and physical resources.~~

~~Structure planning integrates land use with infrastructure — such as transport networks, community services and the physical resources. Structure planning should also deliver high quality urban design.~~

~~The content and detail of structure plans will vary depending on the scale of development.~~

~~Notwithstanding this, structure plans, as a minimum, should address:~~

- ~~• Provision of an appropriate mix of land uses and land use densities~~
- ~~• How environmental constraints (for example, areas at high risk from natural hazards) and areas of value (for example, indigenous ecosystems, rivers, streams and ephemeral streams, wetlands, areas or places with historic heritage, outstanding landscapes, or special amenity landscapes) are to be managed~~

- ~~Integration with existing and proposed infrastructure services, such as, connections to existing and proposed transportation systems and provision of public and active transport linkages by undertaking an integrated transport assessment~~
- ~~The integration of the development with adjoining land use activities including measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate reverse sensitivity effects~~
- ~~Integration of social infrastructure and essential social services as necessary~~
- ~~Development staging or sequencing~~
- ~~How the region's urban design principles will be implemented~~

Amend Policy 56 as follows:

Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent or a change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use and development, in *rural areas* ~~(as at March 2009)~~, seek to manage adverse effects on *rural areas* by considering whether the proposal: particular regard shall be given to whether:

- (a) ~~the proposal will result in a loss of~~ retains the productive capability capacity of the rural area, including cumulative impacts that would reduce the potential for food and other *primary production* ~~and reverse sensitivity issues for existing production activities, including extraction and distribution of aggregate minerals; and~~
- (b) minimises the potential for reverse sensitivity issues, including on existing production activities, and extraction and distribution of aggregate minerals operations; and
- (c) ~~(b) the proposal will reduce~~ retains or enhances the amenity aesthetic, cultural and open space values in rural areas between and around settlements; and
- (d) provides for mana whenua / tangata whenua values, including the relationship with their traditions, ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga; and
- (e) ~~(c) the proposals location, design or density will~~ supports reductions in greenhouse gas emissions minimise demand for non-renewable energy resources through appropriate location, design and density of development; and
- (f) is climate-resilient; and
- (g) gives effect to Te Mana o Te Wai; and
- (h) for urban development, is consistent with Policy 55; and
- (i) ~~(d) for other development the proposal~~
 - i. has regard to is consistent with the Future Development Strategy the relevant city or district council growth and/or development framework or strategy that addresses future rural development, or
 - ii. where inconsistent with the Future Development Strategy (j) in the absence of a framework or strategy, the proposal would increase pressure for public services and infrastructure beyond existing infrastructure capacity.

Explanation

Policy 56 considers urban development and rural residential development within the region's rural areas, including potential mixed use development within a settlement zone. The policy seeks to ensure rural development occurs in a manner that maintains the rural environment's character and values, and recognises that development in the rural area can lead to the cumulative erosion of the productive capability of the rural area if not appropriately managed.

The policy also seeks to ensure that reverse sensitivity issues are appropriately considered, and that the amenity, open space, and mana whenua values of the rural area are maintained. Where development in the rural area occurs, it should be consistent with the relevant growth strategy or framework to ensure that rural residential development achieves well-functioning rural areas and aligns with the desired regional form. Development should also be climate-resilient to ensure that rural communities and future urban communities are able to respond to the effects of climate change.

~~Policy 56 addresses development in the region's rural areas. This policy relates to urban development and rural residential development.~~

~~Rural areas (as at March 2009) include all areas not defined as the region's urban areas (as at March 2009).~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

~~Settlements are clusters of residential lots.~~

~~Demand for non-renewable energy resources can be minimised by locating residential developments close to public transport services, through energy efficient design and on-site use of renewable energy resources.~~

Amend Policy 57 as follows:**Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, seek to achieve integrated land use and transport within the Wellington Region by: for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to the following matters, in making progress towards achieving the key outcomes of the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy:

- (a) locating development in areas near centres and well-served by existing or planned public transport, to minimise private vehicle travel and trip length and maximise mode shift to public transport or active modes; and

- (b) supporting connectivity with, and accessibility to public services or amenities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity via public and active transport networks; and
- (c) supporting a safe, reliable, equitable, inclusive and efficient transport network including through connections with the wider transport network; and
- (d) providing safe and accessible multi-modal transport networks along connected routes that are designed for public and active transport, while recognising that the delivery of public transport services may not always be efficient or practical; and
- (e) supporting and enabling the rapid transport network and the growth corridors in the Wellington Region, including:
 - i. Western Growth Corridor – Tawa to Levin;
 - ii. Eastern Growth Corridor – Hutt to Masterton;
 - iii. Let’s Get Wellington Moving Growth Corridor; and
- (f) minimising the potential for *reverse sensitivity* effects on the safe and efficient operation of transport corridors.

- ~~(a) — whether traffic generated by the proposed development can be accommodated within the existing transport network and the impacts on the efficiency, reliability or safety of the network;~~
- ~~(b) — connectivity with, or provision of access to, public services or activities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity, open spaces or recreational areas;~~
- ~~(c) — whether there is good access to the strategic public transport network;~~
- ~~(d) — provision of safe and attractive environments for walking and cycling; and~~
- ~~(e) — whether new, or upgrades to existing, transport network infrastructure have been appropriately recognised and provided for.~~

Explanation

Progress towards the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also need to consider impacts on the Strategy’s outcomes. Policy 57 lists matters that need to be considered for all proposals that affect land transport outcomes. It seeks to align with the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan and support decarbonising the transport system in the Wellington Region.

~~Progress towards the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also need to consider impacts on the Strategy’s outcomes.~~

~~Policy 57 lists matters that need to be given particular regard when considering all proposals in terms of their effect on land transport outcomes.~~

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes are:

- ~~Increased peak period passenger transport mode share~~
- ~~Increased mode share for pedestrians and cyclists~~
- ~~Reduced greenhouse gas emissions~~
- ~~Reduced severe road congestion~~
- ~~Improved regional road safety~~
- ~~Improved land use and transport integration~~
- ~~Improved regional freight efficiency~~

~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport.~~

~~Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:~~

- ~~Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')~~
- ~~With frequent and reliable public transport services~~
- ~~With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region~~
- ~~Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills)~~

Amend Policy 58 as follows:

Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration

~~When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan, for subdivision, use or development, seek to achieve development that is integrated with infrastructure, in a way that: particular regard shall be given to whether the proposed subdivision, use or development is located and sequenced to:~~

- ~~(a) makes effective, efficient and safe use of existing infrastructure capacity; and~~
- ~~(b) makes provision for the development, funding, implementation and operation of infrastructure serving the area in question; and~~
- ~~(c) all infrastructure required to serve new development is available or is able to be delivered in a timeframe appropriate to service the development, and this may require timing or staging development accordingly.~~

- ~~(a) make efficient and safe use of existing infrastructure capacity; and/or~~
- ~~(b) coordinate with the development and operation of new infrastructure.~~

Explanation

~~Policy 58 seeks to ensure *urban development* is appropriately serviced by infrastructure necessary for that development. The policy seeks that *urban development* is sequenced to ensure existing infrastructure capacity is efficiently and effectively used and that infrastructure that is necessary to service the development will be provided. This includes all infrastructure, such as three waters infrastructure~~

and transport infrastructure, including low or zero-carbon, multi-modal and public transport infrastructure, that would be necessary to support the development.

The delivery of publicly funded infrastructure should be planned for through a long-term plan, transport plan, or Infrastructure Strategy, whilst privately funded infrastructure can be delivered through other mechanisms, such as developer agreements and financial contributions. To avoid significant delays between development occurring and infrastructure being provided, the delivery of infrastructure should be appropriately timed to service development.

~~Subdivision, use and development, (including infrastructure) decisions have a direct bearing upon or relationship to the sequencing and development of new infrastructure, including new infrastructure for the electricity transmission network and the region's strategic transport network. The region's strategic transport network is described in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016.~~

Insert new Policy UD.2 as follows:

Policy UD.2: Enable Māori to express their culture and traditions – consideration



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change of a district plan for subdivision, use or development, enable Māori to express their culture and traditions in land use and development by, as a minimum:

- (a) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua to express their relationship with their culture, ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga; and
- (b) recognising taonga and sites and areas of significance, awa and moana and important places where mana whenua / tangata whenua practice Mātauranga Māori, including marae and urupā.

Explanation

Policy UD.2 supports Māori to express their culture and traditions in land use and development.

Insert new Policy UD.3 as follows:

Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity – consideration



For local authorities with jurisdiction over part, or all, of an urban environment, when determining whether a plan change for urban development will be treated as adding significantly to development capacity that is not otherwise enabled in a plan or is not in sequence with planned land release, the following criteria must be met:

- (a) the plan change makes a significant contribution to meeting a need identified in the latest Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, or a shortage identified through monitoring or otherwise for;

- (i) a variety of housing that meets the regional, district, or local shortage of housing in relation to the particular type, size, or format, or
- (ii) business space or land of a particular size or locational type, or
- (iii) community, cultural, health, or educational facilities; and
- (b) a plan change will make a significant contribution to a matter in (a) if it:
 - (i) is of high yield relative to either the forecast demand or the identified shortfall,
 - (ii) will be realised in a timely manner, and
 - (iii) responds to demonstrated demand for the land use types proposed, for the short-medium term in that location; and
- (c) where it provides for housing, the plan change will:
 - (i) as part of a mix of housing typologies, provide for *high density development* or *medium density development*, and
 - (ii) contribute to increasing housing affordability through a general increase in supply or through providing non-market housing; and
- (d) the required *infrastructure* can be provided effectively and efficiently for the proposal, and without material impact on the capacity provided by existing or committed *infrastructure* for other feasible, reasonably expected to be realised developments, in the short-medium term; and
- (e) the plan change justifies the need for additional *urban-zoned* land in that particular location to meet housing and business demand, demonstrating consideration of existing feasible, reasonably expected to be realised development capacity within existing *urban zones*; and
- (f) the plan change can demonstrate it will mitigate any potential adverse effects on the ability of existing *urban areas* and *rural areas* to be well-functioning, including by minimising potential *reverse sensitivity* effects and impacts on the feasibility, affordability, or deliverability of *urban development* anticipated by the *district plan*.

Explanation

Policy UD.3 outlines the criteria that need to be met for a development to be considered to provide 'significant development capacity' as required by clause 3.8(3) of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Responsive planning applies to both greenfield and brownfield (infill/intensification) developments. All of Policy 55 will also need to be considered for any out-of-sequence or unanticipated plan change for greenfield development.

For proposals that are providing for housing, they can provide for *high density development* or *medium density development* through a relevant residential zone, a centre zone or a mixed use zone, and by clustering housing to suit the site characteristics if necessary.

Insert new Policy UD.5 as follows:

Policy UD.5: Contributing to well-functioning urban areas – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, a notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a *district plan* for urban development, including

housing and supporting *infrastructure*, seek to achieve well-functioning *urban areas* by:

(a) providing for the characteristics of *well-functioning urban environments*, in a way that uses *land* efficiently; and

(b) where providing housing, seeks to improve housing affordability, quality and choice and provide a diversity of typologies; and

(c) providing for safe multi-modal access between housing, employment, services, amenities, green space, and local centres, preferably within *walkable catchments* and using low and zero-carbon emission transport modes; and

(d) providing for and protecting *mana whenua / tangata whenua* values, sites of significance to *mana whenua / tangata whenua*, and their relationship to their culture, ancestral lands, water, sites, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*; and

(e) avoiding or mitigating potential adverse effects, including cumulative effects, of *urban development* on the natural environment, including on freshwater consistent with Policy 42; and

(f) coordinating development with *infrastructure* while prioritising, where possible, the effective and efficient use of existing *infrastructure*; and

(g) protecting the operation and safety of *regionally significant infrastructure* from potential *reverse sensitivity* effects.

Explanation

Policy UD.5 articulates what contributing to well-functioning *urban areas*, as sought in Objective 22, means in the Wellington Region. This policy applies to all areas zoned residential, commercial or industrial and all local authorities in the Wellington Region, and seeks to support the efficient use of urban-zoned land and *infrastructure*.

Clause (a) references the characteristics of well-functioning *urban environments* as defined in Policy 1 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Meeting clause (a) involves providing for a range of housing typologies, particularly including modest (i.e. small footprint) and multi-unit housing, to contribute to housing affordability and choice. This also includes non-market or partially subsidised affordable housing. Using land efficiently means that both brownfield and greenfield development demonstrate compact development patterns.

Clause (e) provides for *environmentally responsive* and integrated *urban development*, which manages impacts on freshwater in accordance with Policy 42. Clause (f) requires existing *infrastructure* to be used efficiently, while also ensuring that the impacts of *urban development* on existing *infrastructure* are anticipated, coordinated and appropriately managed. It requires consideration of how the pattern and location of development might affect the natural environment and provide population densities necessary to the ability to continue to maintain *infrastructure*.

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Chapter 4.3: Allocation of responsibilities

This section contains the policies that allocate the responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, *natural hazards* and hazardous substances between Wellington Regional Council and the region’s district and city councils.

Amend Policy 61 as follows:

Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity	
<p>Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to <i>maintain indigenous biodiversity</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, and methods in the regional policy statement for the control of the use of land to <i>maintain indigenous biological biodiversity</i>; <u>and</u> (b) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in regional plans for the control of the use of land to <i>maintain</i> and enhance ecosystems in <u><i>freshwater bodies and coastal water</i></u>. This includes land within the <i>coastal marine area, wetlands</i> and the <i>beds</i> of lakes and rivers; <u>and</u> (c) city and district councils shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in <i>district plans</i> for the control of the use of <i>land</i> for the <i>maintenance of indigenous biological biodiversity</i>, <u>including to manage associated adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in freshwater and coastal water in liaison with the Wellington Regional Council</u>. This excludes <u>controlling the use of land within the coastal marine area, and the beds of lakes and rivers, and wetlands</u>. <p>Explanation</p> <p>In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act 1991, pPolicy 61 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington Region responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land to <i>maintain indigenous biological diversity</i>.</p> <p>District and city councils in the Wellington Region have primary responsibility for controlling the use of land to maintain indigenous biological diversity (other than <u>within the coastal marine area, and the beds of lakes and rivers, and wetlands</u>) <u>to maintain indigenous biodiversity, including to manage associated adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in freshwater and coastal water in liaison with the Wellington Regional Council</u>, through the creation of objectives, policies and rules in their <i>district plans</i>.</p>	

Wellington Regional Council has the primary responsibility for the control of the use of land to maintain and enhance *indigenous ecosystems* in *freshwater* bodies (including *wetlands*) and *coastal water*.

Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils shall work together to develop plan provisions and operational arrangements to provide for the coordinated management and control of subdivision, use and development to maintain indigenous biodiversity in freshwater and coastal water. This includes working collaboratively, such as during structure planning, rezoning, subdivision, and site development, so that the location, layout and design of development is environmentally-responsive.

Insert new Policy FW.6 as follows:

Policy FW.6. Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater



Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to protect and enhance the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems:

- (a) Wellington Regional Council has primary responsibility for freshwater. Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for the maintenance and enhancement of water quality and ecosystems in water bodies, and the maintenance of water quantity, including through:
 - (i) managing the direct effects of the use and development of land on waterbodies and receiving environments including discharges of contaminants.
 - (ii) implementing the National Objectives Framework of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
 - (iii) managing the effects of stormwater runoff volumes on freshwater ecosystem health; and
 - (iv) protecting and enhancing riparian margins; and
- (b) in relation to wetlands, Wellington Regional Council is responsible for managing land use within, and within a 100m of natural inland wetlands as directed by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020), as well as areas adjoining and/or upstream of a wetland for the purpose of protecting wetlands; and
- (c) city and district councils are responsible for managing the effects of urban development on the health and wellbeing of waterbodies, freshwater ecosystems and receiving environments including through stormwater management and managing the elements of urban development (including layout, design and materials) of development (such as roof materials and impervious surfaces) that may affect the health and wellbeing of waterbodies; and

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

(d) Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils have joint responsibility for the location and design of *urban development* in relation to waterbodies and receiving environments, and the protection and enhancement of waterbodies and receiving environments from the effects of *urban development* insofar as this relates to their respective functions under section 30 and section 31 of the RMA.

Explanation

Policy FW.6 outlines the allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater between Wellington Regional Council and territorial authorities. There are some areas of responsibility that overlap and in these cases the Wellington Regional Council and territorial authorities shall work together to develop plan provisions and operational arrangements to provide for the coordinated management and control of subdivision, use and development to maintain, and where required improve, the health and wellbeing of waterbodies and *freshwater ecosystem health*. This includes working collaboratively at different scales, such as during structure planning, rezoning, subdivision, and site-development, so that the location, layout and design of development is managed in an integrated manner.

Chapter 4.4: Non-regulatory policies

This section contains policies that outline non-regulatory actions required to help achieve the objectives of this Regional Policy Statement.

Insert new Policy CC.7 as follows:

<u>Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring, enhancing and sustainably managing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – non-regulatory</u>	
<u>Work with and support landowners, mana whenua / tangata whenua, and other key stakeholders to protect, restore, enhance or sustainably manage ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change.</u>	
<u>Explanation</u> <u>Policy CC.7 recognises the value that natural ecosystems can provide as nature-based solutions for climate change. This policy recognises the critical importance of working with and supporting landowners and other key stakeholders to improve the health and functioning of ecosystems that provide benefits for nature and the wider community. Methods CC.6 and CC.9 will support the implementation of this policy.</u>	

Insert new Policy CC.15 as follows:

<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>	
<u>Support rural communities in their climate change adaptation and climate change mitigation efforts, including by:</u>	
(a) <u>providing practical and easily accessible information on climate change projections at a local level; and</u>	
(b) <u>promoting and supporting land management practices and/or land uses, including nature-based solutions, that improve resilience to climate change, including rural water resilience and food security; and</u>	
(c) <u>promoting and supporting land management practices and/or land uses that will reduce gross greenhouse gas emissions; and</u>	
(d) <u>giving preference to climate change efforts that also deliver benefits for indigenous biodiversity, land, fresh and coastal water.</u>	
<u>Explanation</u> <u>This policy promotes and supports low emission agriculture and increased rural resilience to climate change.</u>	

Insert new Policy CC.16 as follows:

<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory</u>
--

Regional, city and district councils should with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and engage local communities in a decision-making process to develop and implement strategic *climate change adaptation* plans that map out management options over short, medium and long term timeframes, using a range of tools and methods that may include, but are not limited to:

- (a) Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori approaches; and
- (b) dynamic adaptive planning pathways or similar adaptive planning approaches; and
- (c) *district or regional plan* objectives, policies and rules that address subdivision, use and development for areas impacted by climate change and sea level rise; and
- (d) options for managed retreat or relocation; and
- (e) a consideration of *Te Mana o te Wai* and the relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with *indigenous biodiversity*; and
- (f) hazard mitigation options including *soft engineering, nature-based solutions* and methods to reduce the *risks* from *natural hazards* exacerbated by climate change and sea level rise; and
- (g) equitable funding options required to implement the programme.

Explanation

Policy CC.16 provides a range of options for development and implementation of adaptation strategies or plans to suit a particular programme or local circumstances. In some instances, the outcomes may require implementation as objectives, policies, and rules in regional or district plans, but this is not expected to be a requirement.

This policy should be read in conjunction with Policy CC.15 and Method CC.8 that address rural *resilience* to climate change, food and water security.

Insert new Policy CC.17 as follows:

Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory

Regional council will assist mana whenua / tangata whenua in the development of iwi climate change adaptation plans to manage impacts that may affect Māori relationships with their whenua, Tikanga and kaupapa Māori, sites of significance, wai Māori and wai tai values, mahinga kai, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

Explanation

Policy CC.17 recognises that climate change will disproportionately affect Māori, especially as a lot of Māori land is located in hazard prone areas near rivers and the coast. This policy directs the regional council to assist mana whenua / tangata whenua, where appropriate, with the development of iwi-led climate change adaptation plans.

Insert new Policy CC.18 as follows:

Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation: "right tree-right place" – non-regulatory



Promote and support the planting and natural regeneration of permanent forest to maximise the benefits for carbon sequestration, indigenous biodiversity, erosion control, freshwater and coastal ecosystems, and the social, cultural, and economic well-being of local communities, including by:

- (a) identifying where to promote and incentivise the planting and regeneration of permanent indigenous forest representative of the natural type expected in the area in preference to exotic species; and
- (b) prioritising planting and regeneration of permanent indigenous forest and associated browsing pest animal control on highly erodible land and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached and in areas where it will support significant indigenous biodiversity values.

Explanation

Policy CC.18 promotes the planting of trees to contribute to achieving net zero emissions by 2050 while seeking an increase in forest extent that maximises the co-benefits for indigenous biodiversity, land stability, aquatic ecosystem health, and social and economic well-being, as directed by Objective CC.5.

Amend Policy 65 as follows:

Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory



To promote Support and encourage the conservation and efficient use of resources by:

- (a) applying the 5 Rs (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle, Recover, and recycling and Residual waste management); and
- (b) reducing organic waste at source from households and commercial premises; and
- (c) increasing the diversion of wastewater sludge from wastewater treatment plants before deposition to municipal landfills; and
- (d) encouraging efficient municipal landfill gas systems; and

- (e) increasing the proportion of energy generated and used from renewable sources; and
- (f) using water and energy efficiently; and
- (g) conserving water and energy.

Explanation

Policy 65 supports and encourages the efficient use of resources to reduce emissions. The policy endorses the waste hierarchy, supports increasing generation and use of renewable energy and also promotes similar principles for efficient water and energy use.

~~For waste, using resources efficiently means following the waste hierarchy: reducing unnecessary use of resources, including reducing packaging; reusing unwanted goods that are still 'fit for purpose'; recycling new products from waste materials; and recovering resources (such as energy) from waste before disposing of the remaining waste safely. If resources are used efficiently, the amount of unwanted materials disposed of at landfills and at sewage treatment plants will be reduced.~~

~~Similar principles apply for reducing energy demand and conserving energy. This includes minimising the use of energy, reducing the need to use or being more efficient in use.~~

~~Some of the ways to efficiently use or conserve water include reducing water demand and wastage by:~~

- ~~• Setting targets for reducing leakage from reticulated water supplies within each district~~
- ~~• Providing information to water suppliers and water users on how to conserve water and use it as efficiently as possible~~
- ~~• Providing information about long-term rainfall and drought predictions~~
- ~~• Investigating the use of transferable water permits~~

~~Leaks from water reticulation systems can waste over 15 per cent of treated water. Water supply authorities already have programmes for repair and maintenance, and it is vital that targets are set so that development of such programmes continues and water wastage is reduced.~~

~~Water efficient household appliances and garden watering tied to garden needs, along with fixing dripping taps and planting locally appropriate plants, are some of the ways that people could make the water delivered to their house go further. Greywater irrigation and recycling, and the use of rainwater tanks, are ways that households can make more efficient use of water.~~

~~Weather predictions can help people prepare for possible weather extremes, for example by buying in stock feed or ensuring water reserves are at full capacity. Transferring water permits, or parts of water permits, allows allocated water to be used by as many people as the resource can sustain.~~

Insert new Policy FW.7 as follows:

<u>Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory</u>	
<p><u>Promote and support water attenuation and retention in rural areas including:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>nature-based solutions including slowing water down in the landscape and increasing groundwater recharge (riparian management, wetland enhancement/restoration, flood management); and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>built solutions including storage at community, farm, and domestic (rain tanks) scales, groundwater augmentation, built retention (wetlands, bunds) while ensuring appropriate consideration of the health needs of people.</u></p> <p><u>Explanation</u> <u>Policy FW.7 promotes and supports natural and built solutions to attenuate and retain water in rural areas.</u></p>	

Insert new Policy FW.8 as follows:

<u>Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory</u>	
<p><u>Promote and support water resilience and climate change adaptation in land use practices and land use change including:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>preparing and disseminating information about climate-resilient practices; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>promoting water resilience in Freshwater Farm Plans; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>supporting primary sector groups and landowners in researching and promoting climate-resilient and lower emission land uses and pathways to move to new land uses; and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>prototyping, researching, and promoting nature-based solutions that support water resilience, such as swales and bunds.</u></p> <p><u>Explanation</u> <u>Policy FW.8 promotes and supports water resilience and climate change adaptation in land use practices and change.</u></p>	

Insert new Policy IE.3 as follows:

<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u>	
<p><u>To maintain, enhance and restore the ecosystem health, ecological integrity and ecological connectivity of the region’s indigenous ecosystems, and the ecosystem processes that support them, giving effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity, the Regional Policy Statement shall, as soon as practicable:</u></p>	

- (a) identify the characteristics required for the region's *indigenous* ecosystems to be in a healthy functioning state, including the processes that enable them to persist over the long-term; and
- (b) identify strategic targets and priorities to ensure that management and restoration of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* (including pest management) are directed at areas where the greatest gains can be made for *indigenous biodiversity*. Where possible, priorities should also deliver benefits for *climate change mitigation* and/or *climate change adaptation*, and freshwater; and
- (c) in relation to the terrestrial environment, and other environments as appropriate, the priorities identified in clause (b) above must include:
- (i) areas with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values with degraded ecological integrity;
 - (ii) *threatened* and rare ecosystems representative of naturally occurring and formerly present ecosystems;
 - (iii) areas that provide important connectivity or *buffering* functions;
 - (iv) natural inland wetlands whose *ecological integrity* is degraded or that no longer retain their *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* for *indigenous* fauna;
 - (v) areas of *indigenous* biodiversity on specified Māori land where *restoration* is advanced by the Māori landowners; and
 - (vi) any other priorities specified in regional biodiversity strategies or any national priorities for *indigenous biodiversity restoration*; and
- (d) focus *restoration* efforts on achieving the strategic targets and priorities identified in (b); and
- (e) identify opportunities to promote the *resilience of indigenous biodiversity* to climate change, including by:
- (i) allowing and supporting natural adjustments of *habitats* and *ecosystems* to climate change; and
 - (ii) *maintaining* and promoting the *enhancement* of the connectivity between *ecosystems*, and between existing and potential *habitats*, to enable migrations so that species can continue to find viable niches in response to climate change.

Explanation

Policy IE.3 will be implemented by the Wellington Regional Council in partnership with *mana whenua* / *taŋgata whenua* and in collaboration with landowners, territorial authorities, communities, and other stakeholders as appropriate.

Policy IE.3 gives effect to Objective 16A, identifying the characteristics required for the region's indigenous ecosystems to be in a healthy functioning state, providing resilience to the impacts of increasing environmental pressures, and identifying strategic priorities and targets for restoration to ensure that regional conservation actions are applied efficiently, prioritising protection of the ecosystems and habitats of most pressing concern. Policy IE.3 also identifies national priorities for restoration consistent with those identified in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023 and provides direction on how to promote the resilience of indigenous biodiversity to climate change.

Insert new Policy IE.4 as follows:

<u>Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory</u>	
<p><u>Recognise and provide for the values of landowners and communities as stewards of the indigenous biodiversity of the Wellington Region, by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>involving communities in the identification of targets and priorities for protecting, enhancing and restoring indigenous biodiversity; and</u> (b) <u>supporting landowner and community restoration of indigenous ecosystems.</u> <p><u>Explanation</u></p> <p><u>Policy IE.4 recognises and provides for the important role that landowners and the community have as environmental stewards.</u></p>	

Amend Policy 67 as follows:

<u>Policy 67: Establishing, maintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed, climate-resilient, accessible and environmentally responsive and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory</u>	
<p><u>To establish, maintain and enhance a compact, well-designed, climate-resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive and sustainable regional form with well-functioning urban areas and rural areas by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>implementing the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and any urban design guidance, including mātauranga Māori, that provides for best practice urban design and amenity outcomes, including for high density development and medium density residential development; and</u> (b) <u>promoting best practice on the location and design of rural residential development; and</u> (c) <u>recognising and enhancing the role of the region's open space network; and</u> (d) <u>encouraging supporting the provision of a range of housing types and developments to meet the community's social, cultural, and economic needs, including affordable housing, and to improve the health, safety and well-being of the community; and</u> (e) <u>implementing the non-regulatory actions in the Wellington Regional Strategy for the Regional Focus Areas Wellington Region Future Development Strategy, or the regional and local strategic growth or</u> 	

- development framework or strategy that describes where and how future urban development will occur in that district or region; and
- (f) partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to prepare papakāinga design guidelines and other urban design guidelines that are underpinned by kaupapa Māori; and
- (g) safeguarding the productive capability of the rural areas.

Explanation

Policy 67 supports the non-regulatory measures, such as urban design guidance and other best practice guidance, to contribute to achieving Objective 22.

Policy 67 recognises that non-regulatory actions are required to support the implementation of best practice urban and rural development. The policy outlines the actions that local authorities in the Wellington Region can undertake to ensure that the way development occurs achieves a compact, well-designed, climate-resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive regional form, with well-functioning urban and rural areas.

The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol promotes a national cross-sector commitment to the principles of good urban design. It provides access to resources, training and a network of signatories with a range of urban design experience. The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol plays an important role in improving the quality of urban design in the region.

Rural residential activities offer investment, development and growth opportunities, but present challenges in terms of rural productivity, provision of infrastructure and sustainable management.

Best practice guidance will look at how districts and cities can benefit from rural residential activities while:

- Maintaining rural economies that are functioning and productive
- Managing sensitive environmental and amenity values
- Avoiding natural hazards
- Considering infrastructure limitations and requirements
- Managing urban development and protecting future urban development areas

The region's open space network has helped define the region's existing urban form and is a fundamental element of quality of life for residents. The region's open space is managed by a number of organisations, including Wellington Regional Council, the region's district and city councils and the Department of Conservation. Policy 67 seeks to enhance the role of the region's open space network in supporting the region's compact form. This will require authorities to work together and identify gaps and opportunities.

The location of the Regional Focus Areas is shown in Figure 3 below. These are areas predicted to either come under significant development pressure (for example, the northern Waikanae edge and Pauatahanui Inlet) or provide significant development

opportunities for a range of land use activities (for example, Porirua, Aotea, Linden and Upper Hutt). They are areas of critical importance to the achievement of a compact and well designed regional form. Developing growth and/or development frameworks or strategies, as identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy, for each of the Regional Focus Areas is therefore an important action to be carried out by the relevant district and city councils.

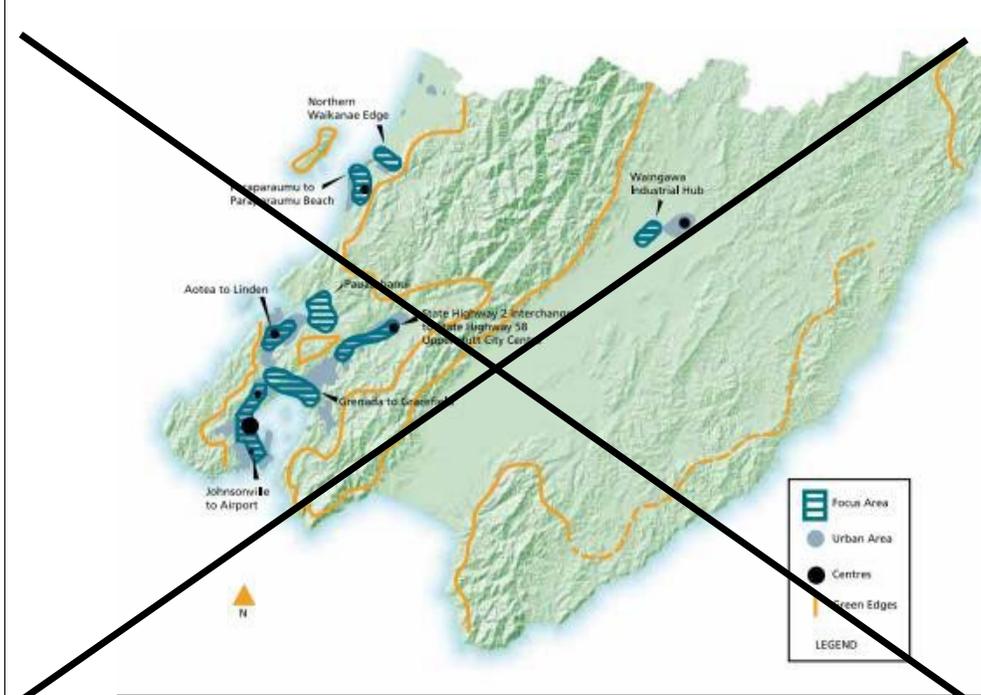


Figure 3- Regional focus Areas

Housing design and the quality of housing developments can have a significant role in improving housing choice and affordability. Different housing types, particularly those that are less land intensive, can offer greater opportunities for more affordable housing. Likewise, housing developments that incorporate, or are well connected to, transport infrastructure and services, employment opportunities and community centres are likely to enhance the social and economic wellbeing of residents.

At present housing in the region generally becomes more affordable with distance from the regional central business district and other places of work. This has negative implications in terms of travel demand, associated living costs, access to employment and community networks. It can also limit economic development opportunities by reducing the ability of businesses to attract and retain a workforce with appropriate skills.

Chapter 4.5: Methods to implement policies

This section contains the methods for implementing the policies set out in sections 4.1 to 4.4. It is divided into two main groups of methods: regulatory methods that implement the policies in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; and non-regulatory methods that implement the policies in section 4.4 or support the delivery of the other policies.

The non-regulatory methods are subdivided into four types:

- Information and/or guidance
- Integrating management
- Identification and investigation
- Providing support

Under each non-regulatory method, the key organisations who may implement the methods are indicated. An asterisk * indicates the lead authority responsible for implementation, if this is designated. Stakeholders will also be involved as methods are developed and implemented.

The delivery and timing of methods is subject to long term council community planning and annual plan schedules. Prioritisation and implementation of methods, over the ten year period of the Regional Policy Statement, will be outlined in an Implementation Plan. The Plan will be prepared by Wellington Regional Council, with the region’s city and district councils, and in consultation with stakeholders. The Implementation Plan will be reviewed after the preparation of each State of the Environment Report (see Chapter 5).

Under Chapter 4.5.1 – Regulatory methods

Amend Method 1 as follows:

Method 1: District plan implementation	
<p>The process to amend <i>district plans</i> to implement policies 1, <u>CC.1, CC.2, CC.2A, CC.3, CC.4, CC.8, 3, 4, 7, 11, 15, FW.2, FW.3, FWXXA, 21, 22, 23, 24, 24A, 24B, 24C, 24CC, 24D, IE.1, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, UD.1, UD.4, and 34</u>, will commence <u>as soon as reasonably practicable, unless otherwise specifically directed within the policy, and be notified in the next relevant plan change or full plan review, unless an alternative timeframe for notification is specifically directed within the policy. on, or before, the date on which the relevant council commences the ten-year review of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991.</u></p> <p><i>District and city councils that will implement method 1 are:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Wellington City Council</i> • <i>Porirua City Council</i> • <i>Kāpiti Coast District Council</i> • <i>Hutt City Council</i> 	

- Upper Hutt City Council
- South Wairarapa District Council
- Carterton District Council
- Masterton District Council
- Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington Region .

Policies 3 and 4 with respect to the *coastal environment* do not apply to Upper Hutt City Council.

Only a small portion of rural *land* in the Tararua District is within the Wellington Region . The rest of the district is within the Manawatu-Wanganui region. The following Policies do not apply to Tararua District Council: 1, CC.1, CC.2, CC.2A, CC.3, CC.4, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 15, 21, FW.2, FW.3, FWXXA, 22, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32 and UD.4. do not apply to Tararua District Council so as not to create conflict with the policy direction in the One Plan for the Manawatu-Wanganui region.

Amend Method 2 as follows:

Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
<p>The process to amend <i>regional plans</i> to implement policies 2, <u>CC.1, CC.4A, CC.5, CC.6, CC.8, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 18A, 18B, 19, 20, FW.1, FWXXA, FW.X, 21, 22, 23, 24, 24A, 24C, 24CC, 24D, IE.1, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and UD.4</u> will commence <u>as soon as reasonably practicable unless otherwise specifically directed within the policy, and be notified in the next relevant plan change or full plan review, unless an alternative timeframe for notification is specifically directed within the policy.</u> on, or before, the date on which the relevant council commences the ten year review of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991.</p>	

Amend Method 3 as follows:

Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u> implementation	
<p>The process to amend the Wellington Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u> to implement policies 9, <u>EIW.1, 10 and 33</u> will commence on, or before, the date on which Wellington Regional Council commences the review pursuant to section 74 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003.</p>	

Amend Method 4 as follows:

Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
<p>Policies 35 to 60, <u>IM.1, CC.9, CC.10, CC.11, CC.14, CC.14A, FW.5, FWXXB, IE.2, IE.2A, UD.2, UD.3 and UD.5</u> will be implemented, where relevant, when considering a resource consent, notice of requirement, or when changing, varying or reviewing a district or <i>regional plan</i>.</p>	

Local authorities ~~District and City councils~~ that will implement method 4 are:

- Wellington Regional Council
- Wellington City Council
- Porirua City Council
- Kāpiti Coast District Council
- Hutt City Council
- Upper Hutt City Council
- South Wairarapa District Council
- Carterton District Council
- Masterton District Council

Tararua District Council where a proposal relates to land within the Wellington Region

Amend Method 5 as follows:

Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities



Local authorities are responsible for the land use control for *biological diversity, natural hazards, and hazardous substances, and freshwater*, as described in policies 61, 62, and 63 and FW.6.

Local authorities ~~District and City councils~~ that will implement method 5 are:

- Wellington Regional Council
- Wellington City Council
- Porirua City Council
- Kāpiti Coast District Council
- Hutt City Council
- Upper Hutt City Council
- South Wairarapa District Council
- Carterton District Council
- Masterton District Council

Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington Region

Insert new Method FW.1 as follows:

Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans



Prepare Freshwater Action Plans in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and through engagement with communities, stakeholders and city and district

councils, as required by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 to contribute to achieving the target attribute states set in the Natural Resources Plan, for each whaitua no later than December 2026. The freshwater action plans may describe both regulatory and non-regulatory measures to achieve target attribute states.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Under Chapter 4.5.2 – Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance

Insert new Method CC.1 as follows:

Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme

Support, enable and implement climate education and behaviour change programmes, that include Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori perspectives in partnership with mana whenua / *tanqata whenua*, to support an equitable transition to a low-emission and *climate-resilient* region.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Insert new Method CC.2 as follows:

Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions

Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils and mana whenua / *tanqata whenua* to develop guidelines to implement the hierarchy approach to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* in Policy CC.8 by the end of 2024, including how to prioritise avoiding and reducing *gross greenhouse gas emissions* and when and how to allow for *greenhouse gas emissions* to be offset.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Insert new Method CC.3 as follows:

Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment

The Wellington Regional Council will assist city and district councils with determining land use thresholds for triggering a requirement for a *travel choice assessment*, as well as guidelines for a *travel choice assessment* that city and district councils can provide to developers to assist them with mitigating the travel movements and associated *greenhouse gas emissions* arising from new subdivision, use and development.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Insert new Method CC.3A as follows:

Method CC.3A: Whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment
<p><u>Develop guidance to support the development of <i>whole of life greenhouse gas emission assessments</i>, in accordance with Policy CC.11.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</i></p>

Insert new Method IE.1 as follows:

Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity	
<p><u>Partner with mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> to identify the local approach to give effect to the <i>decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity</i> and develop guidance on how to implement this, including protocols to enable and support mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i> engagement in resource management decision-making to provide for the matters set out in policies IE.1 and IE.2, and establishment of criteria and/or thresholds to trigger their engagement in resource consent processes.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, mana whenua / tangata whenua</i></p>	

Amend Method 14 as follows:

Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change effects
<p><u>1. Undertake research, prepare and disseminate information about <i>natural hazards</i> and climate change effects in order to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) guide local authority <u>planning and</u> decision-making; and (b) raise awareness and understanding of <i>natural hazards</i> and climate change. <p><u>2. In partnership with mana whenua / <i>tangata whenua</i>, research Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori understanding of <i>natural hazards</i> and <i>risk</i> management approaches in order to broaden hazard <i>risk</i> management awareness, planning and decision making.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group</i></p>

Delete Method 23 as follows:

Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards
<p>Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify features in the natural environment that can offer natural protection to property from the effects of erosion and inundation.</p>

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council * and city and district councils*

Delete Method 25 as follows:

Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development

Prepare and disseminate information about how to provide for walking, cycling and public transport.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Insert new Method UD.1 as follows:

Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides



In partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, prepare the following development manuals and design guidance where appropriate:

- (a) Urban design guidance to provide for best practice urban design and amenity outcomes in accordance with Policy 67(a); and
- (b) Papakāinga design guidance that are underpinned by Kaupapa Māori in accordance with Policy 67(f); and
- (c) Urban design guidance and development manuals to assist developers to meet Policy CC.4, Policy CC.4A, Policy CC.14, Policy CC.14A and Policy FW.3, as well as direction to reduce transport emissions associated with subdivision, use and development in Policy CC.9.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils and iwi authorities

Under Chapter 4.5.3 – Non-regulatory methods – integrating management

Insert new Method IM.1 as follows:

Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai



To achieve integrated management of natural and physical resources, the Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils shall:

- (a) partner with and provide support to mana whenua / tangata whenua to provide for their involvement in resource management and decision making; and
- (b) partner with and provide support to mana whenua / tangata whenua to provide for mātauranga Māori in resource management and decision making; and
- (c) work with communities to achieve effective integrated management outcomes; and

- (d) work together with other agencies to ensure consistent implementation of the objectives, policies and methods of this Regional Policy Statement; and
- (e) enable connected and holistic approach to resource management that extends beyond organisational or administrative boundaries; and
- (f) recognise that the impacts of activities extend beyond the immediate and directly adjacent area; and
- (g) require Māori data, including mātauranga Māori, areas and sites of significance, wāhi tapu and wāhi tūpuna are only shared in accordance with agreed Tikanga and kawa Māori; and
- (h) share data and information (other than in (f) above) across all relevant agencies; and
- (i) incentivise opportunities and programmes that achieve multiple objectives and benefits.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Insert new Method IM.2 as follows:

<u>Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data</u>	
<p><u>By 2025, the Wellington Regional Council in partnership with each mana whenua / tanqata whenua will develop and uphold Tikanga and kawa for Māori data sovereignty, including but not limited to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>how Māori data and information is collected, stored, protected, shared and managed; and</u> (b) <u>how mātauranga Māori and other forms of Māori data is analysed and interpreted.</u> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and mana whenua / tanqata whenua</i></p>	

Insert new Method FW.2 as follows:

<u>Method FW.2 Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater</u>	
<p><u>When processing resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that affect freshwater, the Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils shall:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>jointly process publicly notified resource consents (where both regional and district consents are publicly notified) for urban development and regionally significant infrastructure; and</u> (b) <u>engage early with mana whenua / tanqata whenua about the effects of the proposal on freshwater; and</u> (c) <u>encourage resource consent applicants to engage with mana whenua / tanqata whenua early in their planning; and</u> (d) <u>collaborate on pre-application processes; and</u> 	

- (e) [collaborate on the processing of non-notified resource consents; and](#)
- (f) [collaborate on monitoring of consent conditions except where specific responsibilities are specified in consent conditions; and](#)
- (g) [share information and data to support integrated management.](#)

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Amend Method 17 as follows:

Method 17: [Reducing waste and greenhouse gas emissions from waste streams](#) [Information about waste management](#)

Work in partnership with mana whenua / *tanqata whenua* and with city and district councils, the waste management sector, industry groups and the community to:

- (a) reduce organic matter at source; and
- (b) work towards implementing kerbside recovery of *organic waste* from households and commercial premises; and
- (c) encourage development opportunities for increasing the recovery of biogas from municipal landfills; and
- (d) increase the diversion of *organic waste* (sludge) from the waste stream before deposition to municipal landfills.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities, city and district councils.

Prepare and disseminate information about how to reduce, reuse, or recycle, residual waste

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils**

Amend Method 22 as follows:

Method 22: [Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning](#) [Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards](#)

Integrate hazard *risk* management and *climate change adaptation* planning in the Wellington Region by:

- (a) developing non-statutory strategies, where appropriate, for integrating hazard risk management and *climate change adaptation* approaches between local authorities in the Wellington Region; and
- (b) supporting the development of consistency in *natural hazard* provisions in district and regional plans; and
- (c) assisting mana whenua / *tanqata whenua* in the development of iwi *climate change adaptation* plans; and
- (d) Preparing and disseminating information about how to identify areas at high risk classifying risks from natural hazards as low, medium and

~~high to ensure regional consistency, as relevant to the development of hazard management strategies to guide decision-making.~~

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Delete Method 23 as follows:

Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards

~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify areas at high risk from natural hazards, as relevant to the development of hazard management strategies to guide decision-making.~~

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Amend Method 30 as follows:

Method 30: <u>Implement the Prepare-a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour</u>	
<p><u>Implement the Prepare-a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour, in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, to address the restoration of Porirua Harbour and reduce the discharge of sediment, nutrients and contaminants into the harbour.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council</i></p>	

Amend Method 31 as follows:

Method 31: Protocol for management of ~~earthworks~~ and air quality between local authorities

With interested parties, prepare protocols and definitions to guide changes to *district* and *regional plans* to avoid gaps, uncertainty and unnecessary overlaps in the regulation of management of odour, smoke and dust.:

(a) ~~earthworks, including vegetation disturbance, cultivation and harvesting; and~~

(b) ~~management of odour, smoke and dust.~~

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Amend Method 32 as follows:

Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	
--	---

1. Partner with *iwi, hapū, marae and/or whānau* to identify and protect areas and sites of significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*; and
 2. ~~Involve~~ Partner with *iwi, hapū, marae and/or whānau*, and partner where appropriate and engage with stakeholders, landowners, and the community in the to:
 - (a) ~~identification and protection of~~ significant places, sites and areas with significant *historic heritage* values; and
 - (b) ~~identification and protection of~~ outstanding *natural features and landscapes*, and identify and manageing the values of special amenity *landscapes*; and
 - (c) ~~identification and protection of~~ *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant biodiversity values, other significant *habitats of indigenous* fauna, and the *ecosystem processes* that support these ecosystems and *habitats* and, where appropriate, to *enhance* and *restore* these to a healthy functioning state; and
 - (d) develop and implement a regional biodiversity strategy described in Method IE.3; and
 - (e) ~~protection of~~ the values associated with the *rivers and lakes* identified in Appendix 1-; and
 - (f) identify *nature-based solutions* to climate change as described in Method CC.6; and
 - (g) identify and protect highly productive land for use in *land-based primary production*, both now and for future generations.
- Implementation: Wellington Regional Council (all clauses) and city and district councils (clauses 2(a), (b), (c) and (g))*

Delete Method 33 as follows:

Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes

~~Identify sustainable energy programmes, to improve energy efficiency and conservation, reduce emissions of carbon dioxide and minimise the region's vulnerability to energy supply disruptions or shortages.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils*~~

Amend Method 34 as follows:

~~Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy~~ 

~~With interested parties p~~ Prepare a regional water supply strategy, in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, and consultation with communities, to guide local authorities on how to:

<p>(a) <u>improve and maximise efficient allocation of water including economic, technical and dynamic efficiency; and sustainable water use;</u></p> <p>(b) <u>reduce leakage and wastage from reticulation systems; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>encourage efficient use of water including through onsite storage; and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>secure sustainable water supplies for communities across the Wellington Region, preparing for climate change, water scarcity, population growth and improving operational resilience; and</u></p> <p>(e) <u>plan additional sources of water, including through storage (including rain tanks), treatment, and distribution systems, while considering the health needs of people; and</u></p> <p>(f) <u>manage water demand including through demand management and water conservation programmes and security of supply; and</u></p> <p>(g) <u>developing methods to protect future and existing sources, taking into account the requirements of Taumata Arowai; and rural and urban water quality</u></p> <p>(h) <u>implement water safety plans and other requirements of Taumata Arowai as appropriate; and</u></p> <p>(i) <u>apply ki uta ki tai to source protection.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils, and water infrastructure providers</i></p>

Delete Method 35 as follows:

<p>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</p>	
<p>Prepare a regional stormwater action plan that is developed and agreed to by the region's local authorities.</p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</i></p>	

Insert new Method FW.X as follows:

<p><u>Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulator</u></p>	
<p><u>Engage with Taumata Arowai and the water services economic regulator (when established) to ensure a consistent approach to Te Mana o te Wai, including consideration of limits, measures, targets and relationships, particularly where there are overlaps in functions and roles.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</i></p>	

Delete Method 40 as follows:

Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol

Become a signatory to the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and develop a joint local authority urban design action plan.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Delete Method 41 as follows:

Method 41: Integrate public open space

Identify gaps and opportunities to improve integration and use of public open space and develop a regionally agreed action plan.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Delete Method 42 as follows:

Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres

Develop a vision for each regionally significant centre identified in policy 30, and formulate a statement about the role that each plays in contributing to an overall vision for the region.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Delete Method 43 as follows:

Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities

Develop regional principles to manage the location of retail activities that are consistent with the provisions of Policy 30.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Delete Method 44 as follows:

Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations

Analyse factors and trends affecting supply and demand of industrial based employment locations.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Delete Method 45 as follows:

Method 45: Develop principles for rural residential use and development

Develop regional principles to guide the identification of areas suitable for rural-residential development and promote best practice rural-residential use and design.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Delete Method 46 as follows:

Method 46: Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area.



Develop growth and/or development frameworks or strategies for each Regional Focus Area.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Delete Method 47 as follows:

Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region

Complete a regional analysis of housing, including range and affordability, and explore with private sector developers innovative housing design and/or developments that increase the range of types and affordability in the region.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Insert new Method UD.2 as follows:

Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy

Prepare a *Future Development Strategy* for the Wellington Region in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. The *Future Development Strategy* will set out the high-level vision for accommodating urban growth over the long term, and identifies strategic priorities to inform other development-related decisions, such as:

- (a) *district plan zoning and related plan changes; and*
- (b) *priority outcomes in long-term plans and infrastructure strategies, including decisions on funding and financing; and*
- (c) *priorities and decisions in regional land transport plans.*

The *Future Development Strategy* will provide a framework for achieving *well-functioning urban environments* in the Wellington Region, including specifying how and where future growth will occur to provide for sufficient capacity to meet future growth needs over the next 30 years, support reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions* and provide for *climate-resilience*.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)

Insert new Method FW.X as follows:

Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region - October 2024

<u>Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development</u>	
<u>Prepare technical guidance for <i>stormwater</i> management in <i>urban development</i>, in collaboration with city and district councils and Wellington Water, that addresses <i>hydrological control</i> and <i>hydraulic neutrality</i> processes, methods, devices, and outcomes for application in the integrated planning and design of <i>urban development</i>.</u>	
<u>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Insert new Method FW.XX as follows:

<u>Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater</u>	
<u>Develop best practice guidance for managing the effects of <i>urban development</i> on waterbodies and <i>freshwater</i> ecosystems.</u>	
<u>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Under Chapter 4.5.4 – Non-regulatory methods – identification and investigation

Insert new Method CC.4 as follows:

<u>Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan</u>	
<u>By December 2024, prepare a regional forest spatial plan, using a partnership approach with <i>mana whenua / tangata whenua</i> and other key stakeholders, as appropriate, to identify where to promote and support planting and natural regeneration of <i>permanent forest</i> and associated browsing pest animal control, to give effect to Objective CC.5 and contribute to achieving water quality targets for sediment, to inform the requirements of Policy CC.6.</u>	
<u>This plan to include:</u>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>a target for an increase in <i>permanent forest</i> extent in the Wellington Region to support achieving Objective CC.5; and</u> (b) <u>evaluation of the potential impacts of increased afforestation on rural production and social well-being, and development of an approach that will maximise the environmental, social, and economic benefits; and</u> (c) <u>ways to implement and support capability for increasing the area of <i>indigenous</i> forest, including the provision of incentives; and</u> (d) <u>identification of the types of <i>indigenous</i> forest to prioritise for re-forestation, including links to the strategic <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> targets and priorities identified through Policy IE.3 and Method IE.3; and</u> (e) <u>use of high-resolution spatial data to support identification of areas appropriate for <i>permanent forest</i> or <i>plantation forestry</i>, site-appropriate <i>indigenous</i> forests and other planting types; and</u> (f) <u>a process to monitor and report on changes in the extent and health of <i>permanent forest</i>.</u> 	

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils at their discretion

Insert new Method CC.5 as follows:

Method CC.5: Confirm regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions

By 31 December 2024, Wellington Regional Council will confirm the preferred policy approach and timeframe to implement Policy CC.5, taking into account changes in agricultural land use and land management practices, predicted changes in greenhouse gas emissions from the agriculture sector in the Wellington Region, regulatory and non-regulatory responses, and relevant national policy direction and initiatives.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Insert new Method CC.6 as follows:

Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change



By 30 June 2024, the Wellington Regional Council will, in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua and other stakeholders as appropriate, identify ecosystems in the Wellington Region that should be prioritised for protection, enhancement, and restoration for their contribution as a nature-based solution to climate change, including those that:

- (a) sequester and/or store carbon (e.g., forest, peatland); and
- (b) provide resilience to people from the impacts of climate change, including from natural hazards (e.g., coastal dunelands, street trees, and wetlands); and
- (c) provide resilience for indigenous biodiversity from the impacts of climate change, enabling ecosystems and species to persist or adapt (e.g., improving the health of a forest to allow it to better tolerate climate extremes).

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Insert new Method CC.7 as follows:

Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools

Actively advocate to the Government to introduce new regulatory functions or tools for councils to manage congestion and greenhouse gas emissions within major urban areas through use of pricing tools and/or taxes.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Insert new Method IE.2 as follows:

Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities	
<p><u>Partner with mana whenua / <i>tanqata whenua</i>, and interested parties to develop a regional inventory of opportunities for offsetting or compensating for any residual adverse effects on ecosystems and habitats with significant <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> values and other significant <i>habitats</i> of <i>indigenous</i> fauna.</u></p> <p><u><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* city and district councils, and iwi authorities</i></u></p>	

Insert new Method IE.3 as follows:

Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy	
<p><u>Develop and implement, in partnership with mana whenua / <i>tanqata whenua</i> and in collaboration with territorial authorities, communities and other key stakeholders, a regional biodiversity strategy to promote the landscape-scale <i>maintenance, enhancement, and restoration</i> of the region's <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> incorporating both Mātauranga Māori and <i>systematic conservation planning</i> and meeting the requirements in Appendix 1E (regional biodiversity strategies).</u></p> <p><u><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</i></u></p>	

Amend Method 21 as follows:

Method 21: information to assist with the identification <u>Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u>	
<p><u>The regional council will liaise with the region's territorial authorities to ensure that all <i>district plans</i> include, as soon as reasonably practicable and by no later than 4 August 2028, a schedule of <i>indigenous ecosystems and habitats</i> with significant <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> values and other significant <i>habitats</i> of <i>indigenous</i> fauna in the terrestrial environment and plan provisions to protect them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.</u></p> <p><u>Where a district-wide <i>indigenous biodiversity</i> assessment has not been initiated by 30 June 2024, the regional council will liaise with the territorial authority to agree on a programme of works and an understanding as to whether:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>(a) the territorial authority shall continue to have sole responsibility; or</u> <u>(b) the territorial authority and the regional council shall share responsibilities.</u> 	

~~Prepare and disseminate information to assist with the interpretation of the criteria set out in policies 23 and 24, which require the identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values.~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~

Insert new Method UD.3 as follows:

Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development

Partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua to identify opportunities for enabling the development and adoption of Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Insert new Method UD.4 as follows:

Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga

City and district councils will develop a definition of marae and papakāinga in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua and include these in their district plans.

Implementation: City and district councils

Amend Method 48 as follows:

~~Method 48: Water allocation policy review investigate the use of transferable water permits~~



Review water allocation policy in the regional plan so that:

- (a) freshwater is allocated and used efficiently; and
- (b) all existing over-allocation is phased out and future over-allocation is avoided; and
- (c) water allocation limits set in the regional plan are not exceeded; and
- (d) water allocation efficiency is improved, including consideration of transferable permits; and
- (e) iwi and hapū rights, interests and responsibilities are provided for; and
- (f) alternatives to the first in first served approach to water allocation are considered and equitable allocation of water is provided for; and
- (g) water allocation policy supports climate change adaptation; and
- (h) land use change to lower emission or more climate-resilient uses is promoted.

~~Investigate whether allowing water permits to be transferred will provide a more equitable use of allocated water.~~

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Under Chapter 4.5.5 – Non-regulatory methods – providing support

Insert new Method CC.8 as follows:

Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	
<p><u>By June 2024, develop and start implementing a targeted climate change extension programme, with mana whenua / tangata whenua and relevant stakeholders, to actively promote and support changes to reduce agricultural greenhouse gas emissions and increase rural land use resilience to climate change, including by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>(a) providing practical and easily accessible information on projected climate change impacts at a local level; and</u> <u>(b) providing base data held by the regional council to support the development of farm greenhouse gas emission profiles; and</u> <u>(c) promoting and supporting actions to reduce agricultural greenhouse gas emissions and/or increase climate resilience; and</u> <u>(d) identifying appropriate areas and species for tree planting/natural regeneration in farm plans as part of implementing the regional spatial forest plan (see Method CC.4); and</u> <u>(e) identifying other on-farm nature-based solutions that will increase the resilience of a farm system and/or catchment to the effects of climate change; and</u> <u>(f) identify and assist catchment groups and water user groups in the development of adaptation plans; and</u> <u>(g) supporting central government and industry climate change programmes/initiatives.</u> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</i></p>	

Insert new Method CC.9 as follows:

Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions	
<p><u>Provide support, and seek new sources of funding, to incentivise or implement programmes, including mana whenua / tangata whenua-led programmes, that protect, enhance or restore the priority ecosystems identified by Methods IE.3 and CC.6 for their indigenous biodiversity values and/or their contribution as nature-based solutions to climate change.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</i></p>	

Insert new Method CC.10 as follows:

Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes
<p><u>Establish, support and promote a range of incentives for uptake of low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport, including public transport and active modes, to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and to support an equitable and inclusive transition.</u></p>

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Insert new Method IE.4 as follows:

Method IE.4: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme	
<p><u>Work in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua to establish and resource kaitiaki programmes to:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>monitor and evaluate the ecosystem health and trends of the region’s indigenous biodiversity and the extent to which the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity are being given effect to; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>develop action plans to respond to the monitoring results, including informing the identification of targets and priorities through Method IE.3.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</i></p>	

Amend Method 53 as follows:

Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	
<p>Provide practical support for <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands, with a focus on achieving the targets and priorities identified by Methods IE.3, CC.4 and CC.6.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</i></p>	

Amend Method 54 as follows:

Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	
<p>Assist landowners to <u>maintain, enhance and/or restore indigenous ecosystems, with a focus on achieving the targets and priorities identified by Methods IE.3, CC.4 and CC.6,</u> including by, but not limited to:</p> <p>(a) assisting with the costs of legally protecting <i>indigenous</i> ecosystems by way of open space covenants with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII); and</p> <p>(b) <u>considering opportunities for partnerships (e.g., through Ngā Whenua Rāhui), advice, education, support and incentives, such as rates rebates; and</u></p>	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

- (c) assisting with the costs of controlling pest plants and animals; and
- (d) supporting landowners to *restore* significant *indigenous* ecosystems by fencing and planting.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Delete Method 56 as follows:

Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste and use water and energy efficiently

~~Assist the community to adopt sustainable practices to:~~

- ~~(a) reduce, reuse or recycle waste;~~
- ~~(b) use water and energy efficiently; and~~
- ~~(c) conserve water and energy.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*~~

Chapter 5: Monitoring the Regional Policy Statement and progress towards anticipated environmental results

Amend Table 14 as follows:

Table 14: Objectives and the anticipated environmental results from implementing policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
<p><u>Integrated management</u></p>	<p><u>Integrated Management Objective A:</u> <u>Integrated management of the region’s natural and physical resources:</u> (a) <u>is guided by Te Ao Māori; and</u> (b) <u>incorporates mātauranga Māori in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua; and</u> (c) <u>recognises and provides for ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and</u> (d) <u>recognises and provides for the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with te taiao and protects and enhances mana whenua / tangata whenua values, in particular mahinga kai; and</u> (e) <u>is informed by the input of communities; and</u> (f) <u>protects and enhances the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems; and</u> (g) <u>recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment; and</u> (h) <u>recognises the role of the resource management and planning system in reducing gross greenhouse gas emissions; and</u></p>	<p> <u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils collaborate to undertake integrated management of natural and physical resources to recognise and provide for the importance of Te Ao Māori and mātauranga Māori, and consider the views of communities in resource management and decision-making.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>(i) <u>recognises the role of both natural and physical resources, including highly productive land and regionally significant infrastructure, in providing for well-functioning urban and rural areas and improving the resilience of communities to climate change; and</u></p> <p>(j) <u>recognises the benefits of protecting and utilising the region's significant mineral resources; and</u></p> <p>(k) <u>responds effectively to the current and future effects of climate change, population growth, and development pressures and opportunities.</u></p>	
<p>Air quality</p>		
<p><u>Climate change</u></p>	<p><u>Objective CC.1</u> <u>The Wellington Region is a low-emission and climate-resilient region, where climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation are an integral part of:</u> <u>(a) sustainable air, land, freshwater, and coastal management; and</u> <u>(b) well-functioning urban areas and rural areas; and</u> <u>(c) the planning and delivery of infrastructure (including regionally significant infrastructure).</u></p>	<p><u>Carbon emissions are reduced by 50 percent from 2019 levels by 2030 across the Wellington Region.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p><u>Objective CC.2</u></p> <p><u>The costs and benefits of transitioning to a low-emission and climate-resilient region are equitable between sectors and communities.</u></p> <hr/> <p><u>Objective CC.3</u></p> <p><u>To support the global goal of limiting warming to 1.5 degrees Celsius and New Zealand’s greenhouse gas emissions reduction targets, net greenhouse gas emissions in the Wellington Region are reduced:</u></p> <p><u>(a) to contribute to a 50 percent reduction in net greenhouse gas emissions from 2019 levels by 2030; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) to contribute to achieving net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050.</u></p> <hr/> <p><u>Objective CC.4</u></p> <p><u>Nature-based solutions are an integral part of climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation, improving the health, well-being and resilience of people and communities, indigenous biodiversity, and natural and physical resources.</u></p> <hr/> <p><u>Objective CC.5</u></p> <p><u>By 2030, there is an increase in the area and health of permanent forest, preferably indigenous forest, in the Wellington Region, maximising benefits for carbon sequestration, indigenous biodiversity, land stability, water quality, and social, cultural and economic well-being.</u></p>	

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>Objective CC.6 <u>Resource management and adaptation planning increases the resilience of communities, infrastructure and the natural environment to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change.</u></p>	
	<p>Objective CC.7 <u>People and businesses understand the current and predicted future effects of climate change, how these may impact them, how to respond to the challenges of climate change, and are actively involved in appropriate climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation responses.</u></p>	
	<p>Objective CC.8 <u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua are empowered to achieve climate-resilience in their communities.</u></p>	
Coastal environment		

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Energy, infrastructure and waste		
Fresh water	<p>Objective 12 <u>The mana of the Region’s waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems is restored and protected by ongoing management of land and water that:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>returns the Region’s water bodies and freshwater ecosystems to, and thereafter maintains them, in a state of tūhauora/good health;</u> and</p> <p>(b) <u>improves the health and wellbeing of the Region’s degraded waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems;</u> and</p>	<p> FW</p> <p>1. <u>Freshwater quality and quantity in the Wellington Region is managed in accordance with the following principles of Te Mana o Te Wai:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Mana whakahaere: the power, authority and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others; and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Governance: the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>(c) applies the <i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> hierarchy of obligations by prioritising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. first, the health and wellbeing of waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems. ii. second, the health needs of people iii. third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future; and <p>(d) recognises and provides for the individual natural characteristics and processes of waterbodies including their natural form, and their associated ecosystems; and</p> <p>(e) incorporates and protects mātauranga Māori and acknowledges and provides for the connections and relationships of mana whenua / tangata whenua with freshwater; and</p> <p>(f) provides for the ability of mana whenua / tangata whenua to safely undertake their cultural and spiritual practices associated with freshwater, including mahinga kai; and</p> <p>(g) actively involves mana whenua / tangata whenua in decision-making in relation to the Region's waterbodies; and</p> <p>(h) includes engagement with communities, stakeholders, and territorial authorities; and</p>	<p>that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future; and</p> <p>(e) Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations; and</p> <p>(f) Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.</p> <p>1- Water quality in lakes, rivers and aquifers is supporting healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.</p> <p> FW</p> <p>2. Over allocation in relation to both the quantity and quality of freshwater is phased out as soon as practicable.</p> <p>2- River flows and lake levels support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.</p> <p> FW</p> <p>3- Groundwater is managed to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other purpose for managing water bodies identified in regional plans.</p> <p> FW</p> <p>4- Erosion, silt or sediment has not adversely affected the healthy functioning of aquatic ecosystems.</p> <p> FW</p> <p>5- The water catchments for public water supply are protected so that public health is safeguarded.</p> <p> FW</p> <p>6- Eighty per cent of residents perceive that water pollution is not a problem.</p> <p> FW</p> <p>7- A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) require, as a minimum, that water quality, flows and water levels are managed for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and (b) manage water bodies for other identified purposes. <p> FW</p> <p>8- A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that:</p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>(i) <u>supports the wellbeing and safety of the community, by providing for the ability to carry out recreational activities, in and around freshwater environments; and</u></p> <p>(j) <u>supports and protects an abundance and diversity of freshwater habitats for indigenous freshwater species and, where appropriate, the habitat of trout and salmon; and</u></p> <p>(k) <u>supports the reasonable, sustainable and efficient use of water for activities that benefit the Region's economy, including primary production activities, innovation and tourism.</u></p> <p>The quantity and quality of fresh water:</p> <p>(a) <u>meet the range of uses and values for which water is required;</u></p> <p>(b) <u>safeguard the life-supporting capacity of water bodies; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.</u></p>	<p>(a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from surface water; and</p> <p>(b) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater.</p> <p> 9. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that reduce ecotoxic contaminants in stormwater that discharge into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new subdivision and development.</p> <p> 10. Regional and district plans contain policies, rules and methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance.</p> <p> 11. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to:</p> <p>(a) promote discharges of human and/or animal waste to land rather than water, particularly discharges of sewage; and</p> <p>(b) promote the use of collective sewage treatment systems that discharge to land.</p>
	<p>Objective 13</p> <p>The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems.</p>	<p> 1. Macro-invertebrate diversity and sensitive <u>macroinvertebrate</u> taxa abundance in rivers and lakes is maintained <u>improved where degraded, or otherwise maintained,</u> across the Wellington Region.</p> <p> 2. Flow regimes in, and discharges to, rivers and lakes are not resulting in algal cover and/ or biomass that is adversely affecting aquatic ecosystems.</p> <p> 3. There are no new barriers to fish passage and the number of existing impediments is reduced.</p> <p> 4. The protection of fish <u>habitat</u> supports healthy fish populations, and the diversity of valued fish fauna is <u>maintained or increased across the Wellington Region.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
		 5. There is no loss of the significant amenity and recreational values or significant indigenous ecosystems associated with the rivers and lakes identified in Appendix 1.
		 6. There is no decline in The condition and extent of wetlands <u>is improving across the Wellington Region.</u>
		 7. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to protect aquatic ecological function.
		 8. A regional plan contains policies and rules to protect: (a) the significant amenity and recreational values associated with the rivers and lakes listed in Appendix 1; and (b) the significant indigenous ecosystems of the river and lakes listed in Appendix 1.
	Objective 14 Fresh water available for use and development is allocated and used efficiently.	 1. Freshwater quality and quantity in the Wellington Region is managed in accordance with the principles of Te Mana o te Wai and over allocation in relation to both the quantity and quality of freshwater is phased out as soon as practicable. 1. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to: (a) promote the efficient use of water; and (b) promote water harvesting, including water storage dams.
	 2. The amount of water recycled and reused has increased and wastage has decreased.	
	 3. There is an increase in water harvesting and water storage.	
	 4. A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that give priority to the abstraction of water for the health needs of people.	

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Historic heritage		
Indigenous ecosystems	<p>Objective 16 <i>Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant <u>indigenous biodiversity values</u>, other significant habitats of <u>indigenous fauna</u>, and the <u>ecosystem processes</u> that support these ecosystems and habitats, are <u>maintained protected</u> and, where <u>appropriate, enhanced</u> and <u>restored</u> to a healthy functioning state.</i></p> <p>Objective 16A <i>The region's <u>indigenous biodiversity is maintained</u> and, where <u>appropriate, enhanced and restored</u> to a healthy functioning state, improving its <u>resilience</u> to increasing environmental pressures, particularly climate change.</i></p> <p>Objective 16B <i>Mana whenua / <u>tangata whenua</u> values relating to <u>indigenous biodiversity</u>, particularly <u>taonga species</u>, and the important <u>relationship between indigenous ecosystem health</u> and well-being, are given <u>effect to in decision-making</u>, and <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua</u> are supported to <u>exercise their kaitiakitanga for indigenous biodiversity</u>.</i></p> <p>Objective 16C <i>Landowner and community values in relation to <u>indigenous biodiversity</u> are recognised and provided for</i></p>	 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. District and regional plans have identified <i>indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant <u>indigenous biodiversity values</u> and other significant <u>habitats of indigenous fauna</u>.</i> 2. District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or methods to protect <i>indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant <u>indigenous biodiversity values</u> from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.</i> 3. In the Wellington Region There is no loss <i>an overall increase in the <u>extent and condition of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values</u> and other significant <u>habitats of indigenous fauna</u>, and in the health of their <u>ecosystem processes</u>.</i> 4. <i>Indigenous biodiversity across the Wellington Region is <u>maintained</u> and biodiversity indicators are <u>improving across the Wellington Region</u>, identified in a district or regional plan.</i> 5. There is at least a 20 percent increase in the area of indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are legally protected. 5. A regional biodiversity strategy has been prepared, and progress to meet defined 10-year targets is demonstrated. 6. <i>Mana whenua / <u>tangata whenua</u> are satisfied that their values associated with <u>indigenous biodiversity</u>, particularly <u>taonga species</u>, are appropriately provided for in resource management decision-making, including through the application of <u>Mātauranga Māori</u>.</i>

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>and their roles as stewards are supported.</p>	<p>7. <u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua</u> are satisfied with the level of support to exercise their <u>kaitiakitanga</u> for <u>indigenous biodiversity</u>.</p> <p>8. <u>Landowners and communities</u> are satisfied with the level of support provided to enable their roles as stewards of indigenous biodiversity.</p>
<p>Landscape</p>		
<p>Natural hazards</p>	<p>Objective 19 The risks and consequences to people, communities, their businesses, property, and infrastructure and the environment from natural hazards and the effects of climate change effects are reduced-avoided or minimised.</p>	<p>1. Regional and district plans <u>have</u>:</p> <p>(a) <u>identify areas at high risk from natural hazards; used a risk-based approach to assess hazards and risks to new or existing subdivision, use and development from natural hazard and climate change impacts over at least a 100 year planning horizon; and</u></p> <p>(b) contain policies and rules to avoid subdivision and inappropriate development in those areas. included hazard overlays, objectives, polices and rules to avoid, minimise, or not increase the risk from natural hazards to new or existing subdivision, use and development in those areas.</p> <p>2. There is no new subdivision and inappropriate development in areas at high risk from natural hazards.</p>
	<p>Objective 20 Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events. <u>Natural hazard mitigation measures and climate change adaptation activities minimise the risks from natural hazards, and impacts on, Te Mana o te Wai, taonga species, sites of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, natural processes,</u></p>	<p>1. There is no increase in the risk from natural hazards as a result of subdivision, use or development (including mitigation works).</p> <p>2. Where hazard <u>and climate change mitigation</u> measures are employed, there is a greater number and range of soft engineered measures <u>nature-based solutions</u> used, that achieve <u>integrated management and broad environmental outcomes</u>.</p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p><u>indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity.</u></p> <p>Objective 21 <u>The resilience of our communities, infrastructure are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts and the natural environment to natural hazards is improved, including to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change, and sea level rise and people are better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events.</u></p>	<p>1. Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed has an understanding of the <i>consequences</i> from local <i>natural hazards</i>.</p> <p>2. Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed is prepared for <i>natural hazard</i> events.</p>
<p>Regional form, design and function</p>	<p>Objective 22 <u>A compact, well-designed, climate-resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive regional form with well-functioning urban areas and rural areas, where:</u></p> <p><u>(a) there is sufficient development capacity to meet the needs of current and future generations, improve housing affordability and quality, and provide access to a diversity of housing typologies within neighbourhoods which enable choice; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) Māori are able to express their culture and traditions, and the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their culture, ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga is provided for; and</u></p> <p><u>(c) Te Mana o te Wai is given effect to; and</u></p> <p><u>(d) intensification occurs within existing urban zones in appropriate places where it is</u></p>	<p>1. District plans: <u>(a) provide sufficient development capacity; and</u> <u>(b) (a) contain policies, rules and/or other methods that enable and manage encourage a range of land use activities subdivision, use and development to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the regionally and locally significant centres, including central Wellington as the main centre of the Wellington Region the regional central business district; and</u> <u>(c) (b) identify and contain policies, rules and/or methods to enable intensification by identifying a range of building heights and urban form densities; and</u> <u>(d) contain policies, rules and/or other methods that identify and protect key industrial employment locations. encourage higher density and mixed use activities around key centres and locations with good access to the strategic public transport network.</u></p> <p>2. There is <u>a range of housing typologies provided within neighbourhoods, including medium and high density residential, to contribute to housing affordability and choice. an increase in the density and mix of land use activities in and around the regionally significant centres.</u></p> <p>3. <u>City and district councils have determined if they have key industrial employment</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>environmentally responsive; and</p> <p><u>(e) subdivision, use and development is located, designed, and constructed in a way that is <i>climate-resilient</i> and contributes to reducing <i>greenhouse gas emissions</i>; and</u></p> <p><u>(f) built environments, including integrated transport infrastructure, meet the health and wellbeing needs of all people, with multi-modal access including active transport, between housing, jobs, community services, centres, green space, and open space; and</u></p> <p><u>(g) the biophysical characteristics, location, recognised values, capability and limitations of land inform its use and development; and</u></p> <p><u>(h) the productive capacity of rural land is retained; and</u></p> <p><u>(i) existing <i>urban-zoned</i> land, and <i>infrastructure</i> capacity is used effectively and efficiently; and</u></p> <p><u>(j) new or upgraded <i>infrastructure</i> is integrated and sequenced with development; and</u></p> <p><u>(k) development <i>densities</i> are sufficient to support the provision and ongoing maintenance of <i>infrastructure</i>; and</u></p> <p><u>(l) a variety of residential, commercial, <i>mixed use</i> and <i>industrial</i> development in appropriate locations is provided which contributes to viable and vibrant centres at a range of scales, and industrial-</u></p>	<p>locations, and if they have, they have been identified and protected in district plans.</p> <p><u>3. 4- High quality, affordable housing and supporting <i>infrastructure</i> is developed in a timely, integrated manner to contribute to well-functioning <i>urban areas</i> and meet growth projections.</u> The percentage of residents who agree that “I feel a sense of pride in the way my city looks and feels” is: <u>(a) over 80 per cent in Wellington city; and</u> <u>(b) over 65 per cent for the rest of the region’s city’s and districts.</u></p> <p><u>4. 5- Urban expansion is compact, strategic and carefully planned, including occurring in locations and ways that are well connected, use existing <i>infrastructure</i> efficiently, support the protection of freshwater ecosystems, retain the productive capacity of land, and improve resilience to the effects of climate change.</u> All new urban development is within the region’s urban areas (as at February 2009); or in areas identified for urban development in a district growth frameworks or strategies; or in accordance with a structure plan.</p> <p><u>5. 6- Subdivision, use and development assists and supports in the delivery of the key outcomes sought by the Wellington Land Transport Plan.</u> There is a positive trend towards the ‘key outcomes’ in the Regional Land Transport Strategy.</p> <p><u>6. 7- Actions and priorities of the <i>Future Development Strategy</i> are enabled and implemented.</u> All the ‘good regional form’ actions identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy are implemented.</p> <p><u>7. Mana whenua / tangata whenua live on and are sustained by their ancestral land in accordance with tikanga Māori, with development providing for the economic and social security of mana whenua / tangata whenua, and the unique history, identity and culture of mana whenua / tangata whenua are respected and given expression in the Wellington Region.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>based employment locations; and</p> <p><u>(m) the safe and efficient operation of regionally significant infrastructure is protected from potential reverse sensitivity effects.</u></p> <p>A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and:</p> <p>(a) — a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city;</p> <p>(b) — an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality;</p> <p>(c) — sufficient industrial based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs;</p> <p>(d) — development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy;</p> <p>(e) — urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form;</p> <p>(f) — strategically planned rural development;</p> <p>(g) — a range of housing (including affordable housing);</p> <p>(h) — integrated public open spaces;</p> <p>(i) — integrated land use and transportation;</p> <p>(j) — improved east west transport linkages;</p> <p>(k) — efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and</p>	

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	(i) essential social services to meet the region's needs.	
	Objective 22A To achieve sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand, the following housing bottom lines in Table 9A are to be met or exceeded in the short-medium and long term in the <i>Wellington Tier 1 urban environment</i> .	
Resource management with <i>tangata whenua</i>		
Soils and minerals		

Appendix 1A: Limits to biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation

Insert new Appendix 1A: Limits to biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation

Appendix 1A: Introduction	
<u>Appendix 1A: Limits to <i>biodiversity offsetting</i> and <i>biodiversity compensation</i></u>	
<p><u>This appendix identifies the ecosystems and species that either meet or exceed the limits to the use of <i>biodiversity offsetting</i> and <i>biodiversity compensation</i> in the Wellington Region⁴. The setting of limits to the use of offsetting is one of the ten internationally accepted principles of <i>biodiversity offsetting</i> recognised by the Business</u></p>	

⁴ As identified in Crisp P and Oliver M. 2022. Limits to offsetting – Thresholds of concern for biodiversity. Greater Wellington Regional Council, Publication No. GW/ESCI-G-22/11, Wellington.

and Biodiversity Offset Programme⁵. Policy 24A gives effect to this direction in the Wellington Region.

Policy 24 A directs that where policies and/or rules in *district and regional plans* enable the use of *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* they shall not provide for *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* where: there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate biodiversity offset (clause (b)); or when an activity is anticipated to cause residual adverse effects on an area after an offset or compensate has been implemented if the *ecosystem* or species is *threatened* or the ecosystem is *naturally uncommon* (clause (c)). This appendix identifies the species and ecosystems that meet these criteria in the Wellington Region.

This appendix also identifies the *ecosystems* and species in the Wellington Region meeting the criteria for Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 (NZCPS), and for which adverse effects must be avoided. Consideration of *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* for these *ecosystems* or species is therefore not provided for.

Where ecosystems or species meet the criteria for both Policy 24(a)(ii) and NZCPS Policy 11(a) the NZCPS direction prevails.

To avoid doubt:

- Applications for biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting of adverse effects on ecosystems and species that meet the criteria in Policy 24A(b) can only be considered if at least a net gain, and preferably a 10% net gain or greater, in the *indigenous biodiversity* values affected can be reasonably demonstrated.
- Policy 24A(c) describes the situations when *biodiversity compensation* or *aquatic compensation* are not appropriate meaning that, where Policy 24A(c) applies, applications for *biodiversity compensation* cannot be considered.
- Policy 24A(d) describes the situations where *biodiversity offsetting* or *aquatic offsetting* are likely to be inappropriate because there are currently (at 2024) no technically feasible methods to secure gains in an acceptable timeframe.
- Policy 24C(1) sets out adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* in the *coastal environment* that need to be avoided meaning that applications for *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* cannot be considered.

The species listed in Table 17 are the nationally Threatened species and *ecosystems* and *naturally uncommon ecosystems* that are found within the Wellington Region, as detailed in the relevant publications listed on the Department of Conservation's New Zealand Threat Classification web page. These *ecosystems* and species are assessed as being "vulnerable" or "irreplaceable" in accordance with the principles as to when *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* are inappropriate. Note that the

⁵ Business and Biodiversity Offsets Programme (2018). The BBOP principles on biodiversity offsets, https://www.forest-trends.org/wpcontent/uploads/2018/10/The-BBOP-Principles_20181023.pdf

species list will change over time as national threat lists are updated or more knowledge is gained about the presence or absence of a species in the Wellington Region. The most up-to-date threat classification should be used at the time of making an assessment under Policy 24A or Policy 47 (h) and (i).

Table 17: Ecosystems and species that either meet or exceed the limits to the use of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation in the Wellington Region (there are some duplicates of ecosystems and species as some habitats relate to more than one ecosystem type).



<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Coastal turfs</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Dune slacks</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Domed bogs</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Seepages and flushes</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Sinkholes</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Ephemeral wetlands</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lagoons</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lake margins</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Tarns</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Crassula peduncularis</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Epilobium hirtigerum</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Juncus holoschoenus</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Sebaea ovatus</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Simplicia felix</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Urticularia australis</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Centipeda minima</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Isolepis basilaris</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Mazus novaezeelandiae subsp. impositus</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u><i>Myosurus minimus</i> subsp. <i>novae-zelandiae</i></u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Pterostylis irwinni</i></u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Pterostylis micromeqa</i></u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Amphibromus fluitans</i></u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Carex cirrhosa</i></u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Gratiola concinna</i></u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Libertia peregrinans</i></u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Spiranthes novae-zelandiae</i></u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Anas superciliosa superciliosa</i> (grey duck)</u>	<u>Wetland bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i> (matuku, bittern)</u>	<u>Wetland bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Calidris canutus rogersi</i> (lesser knot)</u>	<u>Wetland bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Lepidurus apus viridis</i> (tadpole shrimp)</u>	<u>Wetland invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Echydella aucklandica</i> (kākahi)</u>	<u>Wetland invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Braided riverbeds</u>	<u>Riverine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Myosotis pottsiana</i></u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Althenia bilocularis</i></u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Rorippa divaricata</i></u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Fissidens berteroi</i></u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Larus bulleri</i> (black-billed gull)</u>	<u>Riverine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus</i> (Banded dotterel)</u>	<u>Riverine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u><i>Omanperla hollowayae</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Potamopyrgus oppidanus</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Hydrochorema n. sp.</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Cryptobiosella furcata</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Cryptobiosella spinosa</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Echyridella aucklandica</i> (kākahi)</u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Xenobiosella motueka</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Galaxias postvectis</i> (shortjaw kōkopu)</u>	<u>Riverine fish species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Geotria australis</i> (lamprey)</u>	<u>Riverine fish species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Inland sand dunes</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Shingle beaches</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Stony beach ridges</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Ephemeral wetlands</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lagoons</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lake margins</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Estuaries</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Pterostylis micromega</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Amphibromus fluitans</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Ricciocarpus natans</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Isolepis basilaris</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Carex cirrhosa</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Fissidens berteroi</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u><i>Anas superciliosa superciliosa</i> (grey duck)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Egretta alba modesta</i> (white heron)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i> (matuku, bittern)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Larus bulleri</i> (black-billed gull)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus</i> (banded dotterel)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Anarhynchus frontalis</i> (wrybill)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Calidris canutus rogersi</i> (lesser knot)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Hydroprogne caspia</i> (Caspian tern)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Poliiocephalus rufopectus</i> (New Zealand dabchick)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Geodria australis</i> (lamprey)</u>	<u>Lacustrine fish species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Orthoclydon pseudostinaria</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Lepidurus apus viridis</i> (tadpole shrimp)</u>	<u>Lacustrine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Echyridella aucklandica</i> (kākahi)</u>	<u>Lacustrine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Bull kelp forests (<i>Durviallea</i> spp.)</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Cook Strait shelf-edge canyon habitats</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Matikona reef habitats</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Opouawe Bank methane seeps</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Adamsiella algal beds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Deepsea woodfall habitat</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Rhodolith beds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Hydroid tree communities</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Beds of large bivalve molluscs (horse mussels, scallops, oysters, <i>Dosinia</i> spp.)</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Mixed high current assemblages (e.g., sponge gardens)</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Tubeworm (polychaete) fields and mounds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Sea anemone meadows</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seagrass meadows</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Brachiopod beds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Bryozoan thickets</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Black coral colonies</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Giant kelp (<i>Macrocystis</i> spp.) forests</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Mixed kelp assemblages</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seamounts</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Estuaries</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Dione arcuate</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Gelidium johnstonii</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Gigartina dilatata</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Prasionema heeschiai</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Gigartina</i> sp.</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Prasiola</i> sp.</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Prasiola novaezelandiae</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Smeaqol climoi</i></u>	<u>Marine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Boccardiella magniovata</i></u>	<u>Marine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Spio aequalis</i></u>	<u>Marine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Coastal turfs</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Marine mammal haul-outs</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seabird burrowed soils</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Shingle beaches</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Stony beach ridges</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Calcareous coastal cliffs</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Coastal cliffs on acidic rock stacks</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Coastal rock stacks</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Active sand dunes</u>	<u>Coastal margin ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Stable sand dunes</u>	<u>Coastal margin ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Estuaries</u>	<u>Coastal margin ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Leptinella nana</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Muehlenbeckia astonii</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Pimelea aff villosa</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Atriplex buchananii</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Myosotis brevis</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Egretta sacra sacra (reef heron)</u>	<u>Coastal bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus (banded dotterel)</u>	<u>Coastal bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Hydroprogne caspia (Caspian tern)</u>	<u>Coastal bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Oligosma whitakeri (Whitaker's skink)</u>	<u>Coastal lizard species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Titoki, ngaio</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Totara, matai, ribbonwood</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Tawa, titoki, podocarp</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Totara, matai, broadleaf</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Kahikatea, pukatea</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Totara, titoki</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Kahikatea, totara, matai</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Black beech</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Cloud forests</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Brachyglottis pentacope</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Didymodon calycinus</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

Attachment 2 to Report 25.118

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u><i>Gastrodia coperae</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Korthasella salicorniodies</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Oleria gardneri</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Brachyglottis kirkii</i> var <i>kirkii</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Dactylanthus taylorii</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Kunzea serotina</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Pittosporum obcordatum</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Solanum aviculare</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Notiomystis cincta</i> (Stitchbird)</u>	<u>Forest bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Oligosoma aff. infrapunctatum</i> 'southern North Island'</u>	<u>Forest lizard species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Orthoclydon pesudostinaria</i></u>	<u>Forest invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Chalinolobus tuberculatus</i> (long-tailed bat)</u>	<u>Forest bat species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Mystacina tuberculata rhyacobi</i> (central lesser short-tailed bat)</u>	<u>Forest bat species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Cave entrances</u>	<u>Other ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Calcareous cliffs, scarps and tors</u>	<u>Other ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Boulderfields of calcareous rocks</u>	<u>Other ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u><i>Simplicia felix</i></u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Anogramma leptophylla</i></u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Cladia blanchonii</i></u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Geranium retrorsum</u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Pimelea tomentosa</u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

Appendix 1B: Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as an area with significant indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment (a significant natural area)

Insert new Appendix 1B: Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as an area with significant indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment (a significant natural area)

<u>Appendix 1B: Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as an area with significant indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment (a significant natural area)</u>
<p>This appendix sets out the criteria for identifying significant <i>indigenous</i> vegetation or significant <i>habitats</i> of <i>indigenous</i> fauna in a specific area, so that the area qualifies as a significant natural area in the terrestrial environment. The assessment must be done using the assessment criteria set out below and in accordance with the following principles:</p> <p>(a) <u>partnership</u>: territorial authorities engage early with mana whenua and landowners and share information about <i>indigenous biodiversity</i>, potential management options, and any support and incentives that may be available:</p> <p>(b) <u>transparency</u>: territorial authorities clearly inform mana whenua and landowners about how any information gathered will be used and make existing information, draft assessments and other relevant information available to mana whenua and relevant landowners for review:</p> <p>(c) <u>quality</u>: wherever practicable, the values and extent of natural areas are verified by physical inspection; but if a physical inspection is not practicable (because, for instance, the area is inaccessible, or a landowner does not give access) the <i>local authority</i> uses the best information available to it at the time:</p> <p>(d) <u>access</u>: if a physical inspection is required, permission of the landowner is first sought and the powers of entry under section 333 of the Act are used only as a last resort:</p> <p>(e) <u>consistency</u>: the criteria in Appendix 1 are applied consistently, regardless of who owns the <i>land</i>:</p> <p>(f) <u>boundaries</u>: the boundaries of areas of significant <i>indigenous</i> vegetation or significant <i>habitat</i> of <i>indigenous</i> fauna are determined without regard to artificial margins (such as</p>

property boundaries) that would affect the extent or *ecological integrity* of the area identified.

1. What qualifies as an SNA

(1) An area qualifies as an SNA if it meets any one of the attributes of the following four criteria:

- (a) representativeness:
- (b) diversity and pattern:
- (c) rarity and distinctiveness:
- (d) ecological context.

(2) If an area would qualify as an SNA solely on the grounds that it provides *habitat* for a single *indigenous* fauna species that is At Risk (declining), and that species is widespread in at least three other regions, the area does not qualify as an SNA unless:

- (a) the species is rare within the Wellington Region or ecological district where the area is located; or
- (b) the protection of the species at that location is important for the persistence of the species as a whole.

(3) If an area would qualify as an SNA solely on the grounds that it contains one or more *indigenous* flora species that are *Threatened or At Risk* (declining), and those species are widespread in at least three other regions, the area does not qualify as an SNA unless:

- (a) the species is rare within the Wellington Region or ecological district where the area is located; or
- (b) the protection of the species at that location is important for the persistence of the species as a whole.

2. Context for assessment

(1) The context for an assessment of an area is:

- (a) its ecological district; and
- (b) for the rarity assessment only, its ecological district, its region and the national context.

3. Manner and form of assessment

(1) Every assessment must include at least:

- (a) a map of the area; and

(b) a general description of its significant attributes, with reference to relevant criteria (as specified below); and

(c) a general description of the *indigenous* vegetation, *indigenous* fauna, *habitat*, and ecosystems present; and

(d) additional information, such as the key threats, pressures, and management requirements; and

(e) for SNAs in areas of Crown-owned *land* referred to in clause 3.8(8), the conservation management strategy or plan or national park management plan that applies to the area.

(2) An assessment under this appendix must be conducted by a suitably qualified ecologist (which, in the case of an assessment of a geothermal *ecosystem*, requires an ecologist with geothermal expertise).

A. Representativeness criterion

(1) Representativeness is the extent to which the *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* of *indigenous* fauna in an area is typical or characteristic of the *indigenous biodiversity* of the relevant ecological district.

Key assessment principles

(2) Significant *indigenous* vegetation has *ecological integrity* typical of the *indigenous* vegetation of the ecological district in the present-day environment. It includes seral (regenerating) *indigenous* vegetation that is recovering following natural or induced disturbance, provided species composition is typical of that type of *indigenous* vegetation.

(3) Significant *indigenous* fauna *habitat* is that which supports the typical suite of *indigenous* animals that would occur in the present-day environment. *Habitat* of *indigenous* fauna may be *indigenous* or exotic.

(4) Representativeness may include commonplace *indigenous* vegetation and the *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, which is where most *indigenous biodiversity* is present. It may also include degraded *indigenous* vegetation, ecosystems and *habitats* that are typical of what remains in depleted ecological districts. It is not restricted to the best or most representative examples, and it is not a measure of how well that *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* is protected elsewhere in the ecological district.

(5) When considering the typical character of an ecological district, any highly developed *land* or built-up areas should be excluded.

(6) The application of this criterion should result in identification of *indigenous* vegetation and *habitats* that are representative of the full range and extent of ecological diversity across all environmental gradients in an ecological district, such as climate, altitude,

landform, and soil sequences. The ecological character and pattern of the *indigenous* vegetation in the ecological district should be described by reference to the types of *indigenous* vegetation and the landforms on which it occurs.

Attributes of representativeness

(7) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:

(a) *indigenous* vegetation that has *ecological integrity* that is typical of the character of the ecological district:

(b) *habitat* that supports a typical suite of *indigenous* fauna that is characteristic of the *habitat* type in the ecological district and retains at least a moderate range of species expected for that *habitat* type in the ecological district.

B. Diversity and pattern criterion

(1) Diversity and pattern is the extent to which the expected range of diversity and pattern of biological and physical components within the relevant ecological district is present in an area.

Key assessment principles

(2) Diversity of biological components is expressed in the variation of species, communities, and ecosystems. *Biological diversity* is associated with variation in physical components, such as geology, soils/substrate, aspect/exposure, altitude/depth, temperature, and salinity.

(3) Pattern includes changes along environmental and landform gradients, such as ecotones and sequences.

(4) Natural areas that have a wider range of species, *habitats* or communities or wider environmental variation due to ecotones, gradients, and sequences in the context of the ecological district, rate more highly under this criterion.

Attributes of diversity and pattern

(5) An area that qualifies as a significant natural area under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:

(a) at least a moderate diversity of *indigenous* species, vegetation, *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna or communities in the context of the ecological district:

(b) presence of *indigenous* ecotones, complete or partial gradients or sequences.

C. Rarity and distinctiveness criterion

(1) Rarity and distinctiveness is the presence of rare or distinctive *indigenous taxa, habitats of indigenous fauna, indigenous vegetation or ecosystems.*

Key assessment principles

(2) Rarity is the scarcity (natural or induced) of *indigenous elements: species, habitats, vegetation, or ecosystems.* Rarity includes elements that are uncommon or threatened.

(3) The list of Threatened and At Risk species is regularly updated by the Department of Conservation. Rarity at a regional or ecological district scale is defined by regional or district lists or determined by expert ecological advice. The significance of nationally listed Threatened and At Risk species should not be downgraded just because they are common within a region or ecological district.

(4) Depletion of *indigenous vegetation or ecosystems* is assessed using ecological districts and *land environments.*

(5) Distinctiveness includes distribution limits, type localities, local endemism, relict distributions, and special ecological or scientific features.

Attributes of rarity and distinctiveness

(6) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:

(a) provides *habitat* for an *indigenous species* that is listed as *Threatened or At Risk (declining)* in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists:

(b) an *indigenous vegetation type* or an *indigenous species* that is uncommon within the Wellington Region or ecological district:

(c) an *indigenous species* or plant community at or near its natural distributional limit:

(d) *indigenous vegetation* that has been reduced to less than 20 per cent of its prehuman extent in the ecological district, region, or *land environment*:

(e) *indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna* occurring on *naturally uncommon ecosystems*:

(f) the type locality of an *indigenous species*:

(g) the presence of a distinctive assemblage or community of *indigenous species*:

(h) the presence of a special ecological or scientific feature.

D. Ecological context criterion

(1) Ecological context is the extent to which the size, shape, and configuration of an area within the wider surrounding *landscape* contributes to its ability to *maintain indigenous biodiversity* or affects the ability of the surrounding *landscape* to *maintain its indigenous biodiversity*.

Key assessment principles

(2) Ecological context has two main assessment principles:

(a) the characteristics that help *maintain indigenous biodiversity* (such as size, shape, and configuration) in the area; and

(b) the contribution the area makes to protecting *indigenous biodiversity* in the wider *landscape* (such as by linking, connecting to or *buffering* other natural areas, providing ‘stepping stones’ of *habitat* or maintaining *ecological integrity*).

Attributes of ecological context

(3) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:

(a) at least moderate size and a compact shape, in the context of the relevant ecological district:

(b) well-buffered relative to remaining *habitats* in the relevant ecological district:

(c) provides an important full or partial *buffer* to, or link between, one or more important *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna or significant natural areas:

(d) important for the natural functioning of an *ecosystem* relative to remaining *habitats* in the ecological district.

Appendix 1C: Principles for Biodiversity offsetting and aquatic offsetting

Insert new Appendix 1C: Principles for Biodiversity offsetting and aquatic offsetting

Appendix 1C: Principles for Biodiversity offsetting and aquatic offsetting

These principles apply to the use of *biodiversity offsets* and *aquatic offsets* for adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity*. All references to *biodiversity offsetting* in these principles also applies to *aquatic offsetting*.

(1) **Adherence to effects management hierarchy:** A *biodiversity offset* is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, *minimise*, and remedy adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.

- (2) **When biodiversity offsetting is not appropriate:** *Biodiversity offsets* are not appropriate in situations where *indigenous biodiversity* values cannot be offset to achieve a net gain. Examples of an offset not being appropriate include where:
- residual adverse effects cannot be offset because of the irreplaceability or vulnerability of the *indigenous biodiversity* affected;
 - effects on *indigenous biodiversity* are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible;
 - there are no technically feasible options by which to secure gains within an acceptable timeframe.
- (3) **Net gain:** This principle reflects a standard of acceptability for demonstrating, and then achieving, a net gain in *indigenous biodiversity* values. Net gain is demonstrated by a like-for-like quantitative loss/gain calculation of the following, and is achieved when the *indigenous biodiversity* values at the offset site are equivalent to or exceed those being lost at the impact site:
- types of *indigenous biodiversity*, including when *indigenous* species depend on introduced species for their persistence; and
 - amount; and
 - condition (structure and quality).
- (4) **Additionality:** A *biodiversity offset* achieves gains in *indigenous biodiversity* above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the offset, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.
- (5) **Leakage:** *Biodiversity offset* design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other *indigenous biodiversity* in the same or any other location.
- (6) **Long-term outcomes:** A *biodiversity offset* is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last at least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management and monitoring.
- (7) **Landscape context:** *Biodiversity offsetting* is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the *landscape* context of both the impact site and the offset site, taking into account interactions between species, *habitats* and ecosystems, spatial connections, and *ecosystem function*.
- (8) **Time lags:** The delay between loss of, or effects on, *indigenous biodiversity* values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of *indigenous biodiversity* at the offset site is *minimised* so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).
- (9) **Science and mātauranga Māori:** The design and implementation of a *biodiversity offset* is a documented process informed by science and mātauranga Māori.

- (10) **Tangata whenua and stakeholder participation:** Opportunity for the effective and early participation of *tangata whenua* and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning *biodiversity offsets*, including their evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.
- (11) **Transparency:** The design and implementation of a *biodiversity offset*, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.

Appendix 1D: Biodiversity compensation and aquatic compensation

Insert new Appendix 1D: Biodiversity compensation and aquatic compensation

Appendix 1D: Biodiversity compensation and aquatic compensation

These principles apply to the use of *biodiversity compensation* and *aquatic compensation* for adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity*. All reference to *biodiversity compensation* in these principles also apply to *aquatic compensation*.

- (1) **Adherence to effects management hierarchy:** *Biodiversity compensation* is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects, and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, *minimise*, remedy, and offset adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.
- (2) **When biodiversity compensation is not appropriate:** *Biodiversity compensation* is not appropriate where *indigenous biodiversity* values are not able to be compensated for. Examples of *biodiversity compensation* not being appropriate include where:
- the *indigenous biodiversity* affected is irreplaceable or vulnerable;
 - effects on *indigenous biodiversity* are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible;
 - there are no technically feasible options by which to secure a proposed net gain within acceptable timeframes.
- (3) **Scale of biodiversity compensation:** The *indigenous biodiversity* values lost through the activity to which the *biodiversity compensation* applies are addressed by positive effects to *indigenous biodiversity* (including when *indigenous* species depend on introduced species for their persistence), that outweigh the adverse effects.
- (4) **Additionality:** *Biodiversity compensation* achieves gains in *indigenous biodiversity* above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the compensation, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation or offsetting undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.
- (5) **Leakage:** *Biodiversity compensation* design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other *indigenous biodiversity* in the same or any other location.
- (6) **Long-term outcomes:** *Biodiversity compensation* is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last as least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.

Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management, and monitoring.

- (7) **Landscape context:** Biodiversity compensation is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the *landscape* context of both the impact site and the compensation site, taking into account interactions between species, *habitats* and ecosystems, spatial connections, and *ecosystem function*.
- (8) **Time lags:** The delay between loss of, or effects on, *indigenous biodiversity* values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of *indigenous biodiversity* at the compensation site is *minimised* so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).
- (9) **Trading up:** When trading up forms part of *biodiversity compensation*, the proposal demonstrates that the *indigenous biodiversity* gains are demonstrably greater or higher than those lost. The proposal also shows the values lost are not to *Threatened or At Risk* (declining) *species* or to species considered vulnerable or irreplaceable.
- (10) **Financial contributions:** A financial contribution is only considered if:
 (a) there is no effective option available for delivering biodiversity gains on the ground; and
 (b) it directly funds an intended biodiversity gain or benefit that complies with the rest of these principles.
- (11) **Science and mātauranga Māori:** The design and implementation of *biodiversity compensation* is a documented process informed by science, and mātauranga Māori.
- (12) **Tangata whenua and stakeholder participation:** Opportunity for the effective and early participation of *tangata whenua* and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning for *biodiversity compensation*, including its evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.
- (13) **Transparency:** The design and implementation of *biodiversity compensation*, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.

Appendix 1E: Regional Biodiversity Strategies

Insert new Appendix 1E: Regional Biodiversity Strategies

Appendix 1E: Regional Biodiversity Strategies

(1) The purpose of a regional biodiversity strategy is to promote the *landscape-scale restoration* of the region's *indigenous biodiversity*.

(2) To achieve its purpose, every regional biodiversity strategy, either alone or when read with related documents, must:

- (a) set out a landscape-scale vision for the *restoration* of the region's *indigenous biodiversity*; and
- (b) provide for *resilience* to biological and environmental changes, including those associated with climate change; and
- (c) recognise biological and physical connections within, and between, the terrestrial environment, water bodies, and the *coastal marine area*; and
- (d) support the achievement of any national priorities for *indigenous biodiversity* protection; and
- (e) record:
 - (i) the actions and methods intended to promote the *maintenance and restoration of indigenous biodiversity*, and increase in *indigenous vegetation cover*, in the Wellington Region; and
 - (ii) actions that will be undertaken by local or central government; and
 - (iii) actions that the community, including *tangata whenua*, will be supported or encouraged to undertake; and
 - (iv) how those actions will be resourced; and
- (f) specify milestones for achieving the strategy's purpose; and
- (g) specify how progress on achieving the strategy's purpose is to be monitored and reported on and measures to be taken if milestones are not being met.

(3) A regional biodiversity strategy may also:

- (a) include measures that are intended to implement other objectives, such as *biosecurity, climate change mitigation, amenity, or freshwater* outcomes, where those measures also contribute to protection and *restoration of indigenous biodiversity*; and
- (b) identify areas intended for *restoration* in accordance with clause 3.21 of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023; and
- (c) identify areas in which *indigenous vegetation cover* is proposed to be increased, in accordance with clause 3.22 of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023.

(4) The following must be taken into account when developing a regional biodiversity strategy:

- (a) any National Biodiversity Strategy issued by the Department of Conservation:
- (b) opportunities to engage the community, including *tangata whenua*, in conservation and, in particular, to connect urban people and communities to *indigenous biodiversity*;
- (c) opportunities for partnerships with the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust, Ngā Whenua Rāhui and others;
- (d) considering incentive opportunities specific to specified Māori *land*;
- (e) co-benefits, including for water quality and *freshwater habitats*, carbon sequestration and hazard mitigation;
- (f) alignment with strategies under other legislation

Appendix 3: Definitions

Appendix 5: Statements of Mana Whenua / Tangata Whenua – Te Mana o te Wai expressions

Insert the following into new Appendix 5:

<u>Statement of Rangitāne o Wairarapa Te Mana o te Wai expression</u>		
<u>Statement of Rangitāne o Wairarapa Te Mana o te Wai expression</u>		
<u>Mihimihi</u>		
<u>Mai-ararā te maunga o Rangitūmau e tu nei</u>	<u>There hither stands our sacred mountain Rangitūmau</u>	
<u>Mai-ararā te awa o Ruamahanga e tere nei</u>	<u>There hither flows our spiritual river Ruamahanga</u>	
<u>Mai-ararā whakamaua kia tina</u>	<u>There hither hold firm</u>	
<u>Tina-te-pū</u>	<u>Hold firm your origins</u>	
<u>Tina-te-aka</u>	<u>Hold firm your lineage</u>	
<u>Tina-tamore-i-Hawaiki</u>	<u>Hold firm your ancestral homeland</u>	
<u>Kia kotahi ko te kāhui-ariki</u>	<u>As the terrestrial bodies gather together</u>	
<u>Kia kotahi ko te kāhui-tipua</u>	<u>As the celestial bodies gather together</u>	
<u>Kia kotahi ko ngā uri o Rangitāne e tau nei</u>	<u>So also do the descendants of Rangitāne</u>	
<u>Haumi ē, Hui ē, Tāiki ē</u>	<u>Connect, Combine, Together</u>	
<u>Vision</u>		
<u>As Rangitāne o Wairarapa, our people are descendants of Ranginui and Papatūānuku. When our atua mātua were separated by their tamariki, they mourn for each other ever since. This is their gift to us, te Hurihanga Wai. This is the cycle of water as we know today and, in all forms, Wai is a taonga. Led by our people, we as humanity need to return our Wai to tūhauora (good health). As captured by the pepeha above, the spiritual connections we have to our rivers such as Ruāmahanga are immeasurable.</u>		
<u>All life comes from Wai and it is only through water that our life can survive. When our Wai is suffering we as a people will suffer. When you look at our descendants of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and the impacts colonisation has had on our awa, our people, you can clearly see the detrimental effects. Papatūānuku is the embodiment of our taiao (environment). Our moana is the heart, our awa is the veins and our Wai is the blood of Papatūānuku.</u>		
<u>Our vision at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is to assist Papatūānuku to return her waters to tūhauora as they once were and that we as Rangitāne descendants are thriving. That humanity stops trying to manage, move or shift our waters and instead works to awahina (support) the natural healing that Papatūānuku is already trying to do.</u>		

Our objectives over the next 30+ years will work to achieve our vision. Our objectives are to return to our people full autonomy of our Wai, our pūrākau, practicing safely our *Tikanga* and mātauranga collaboratively with western science. Although we have *Tikanga*, we are in a quite different world to the 19th century.

Our goal as a whānau and hapū is to work through how we bring our *Tikanga*, obligations, mātauranga into the world that we now exist in. However, collaboratively working with our wider communities is just as important for Rangitāne o Wairarapa. Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari he toa takitini. We cannot do this alone.

The way western society looks at our Wai, there is a mindset that Wai is a resource and requires management. Within Te Ao Māori Wai is a *taonga* to us and is something we need to awhina, not just for the Wai itself but for us as people and for our intrinsic link to our waters.

"It goes without saying therefore, that at the absolute minimum for us; all elements are inseparable as without one or the other, we will not function the way that we are supposed to. By way of example, if you were to pollute one of our awa as it has been in the past, you will see a direct impact on our people due to the role that our awa plays in our world, 'ki te ora te wai, ka ora te whenua, ka ora te tangata' meaning, 'if the water is healthy, the land and the people will be nourished'. Thus if the water is not healthy, then the land and the people will be deprived."

Statement of Evidence of Michael Ian Joseph Kawana on Behalf of Rangitāne Tū-Mai-Rā Trust and Rangitāne o Wairarapa. 2017.

This kōrero is also supported by many of our whakatauki, one example is outlined below:

*He puna manawa, he manawa whenua!
He manawa whenua, he manawa ora!
He manawa whenua, he manawa tū!
He manawa whenua, he manawa tangata!
A spring of water from the heart of Papatūānuku
An eternal spring of water, unfailling
An eternal spring supports life
An eternal spring supports longevity
An eternal spring supports eternal well-being*

Principles

The *Te Mana o te Wai* framework under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 lists 6 principles - Mana whakahaere, Kaitiakitanga, Manaakitanga, Governance, Stewardship, Care and respect. Our kaupapa at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is guided by these principles, and others, which are outlined below. These explanations are not a full conceptual description of each principle.

Haputanga, whanautanga & ngā uri o Rangitāne

All kaupapa we do will be for the benefit of our whānau and hapū, to bring back our customs true to our whenua, awa, maunga, moana, āngi, the ecosystem and our tipuna Rangitāne tuturu. We want to ensure that we protect our taiao for all descendants of Rangitāne to enjoy for generations to come.

Tangata tū, tangata ora

Giving our people empowerment to innovate and create our own solutions. To be responsible for our own autonomy. We need to ensure we have all the information for our whānau, our hapū and our iwi on the impacts of any kaupapa so that we as a whānau, hapū and iwi can make informed decisions.

Whakapapa

From the types of soil to the types of waters, everything we do has a whakapapa. Whakapapa is a huge part of who we are, and it shapes us as people. Understanding whakapapa in everything we do is vital for how we interact, have a say and provide solutions. Ensuring that we understand we are just a blip in the timeline of our own whakapapa and that all we do is for the continuation of our whakapapa, for our future mokopuna.

Tino Rangatiratanga

Self-determination, sovereignty, independence and autonomy starts to describe how we look at Tino Rangatiratanga. Rangitāne o Wairarapa whānau having autonomy and self-determination over our taonga - awa, whenua and the kaupapa that apply to them is important.

Wairuatanga

Any kaupapa we do must maintain a level of spiritual safety for our whānau and anyone who works with us within our whenua, awa, maunga, moana and āngi. That if tohu are sent via our atua, tīpuna or the whenua herself, that we are listening and are guided by their messages. Ensuring when we go out to site, we maintain safety.

Pūmau o te Mana

Holdfast to the mana of our atua, our tīpuna, our hapū, our marae and our tangata.

Aroha Manaaki

Expressing empathy and compassion in everything we do, while upholding our mana. Creating safe spaces for our whānau, hapū and the wider community to share and collaborate within.

Kaitiakitanga

Our obligation as tangata whenua is also to ensure we take up the role of kaitiaki. It is about understanding our role as kaitiaki, how that will adapt or change in today's society and ensuring we are able to enact this role to support Papatūānuku healing.

Mātauranga

Ensuring our knowledge is valued in its own right. Returning our knowledge and skill sets of our atua and our tīpuna to our people, as well as ensuring we protect and preserve that knowledge for future generations to come. Mātauranga can also be for our whānau, hapū or iwi only and that needs to be respected.

Whakakotahitanga

This is about bringing our people together while upholding the mana of each of us. Although we have autonomy within our whānau and hapū, we have an obligation to the wider kaupapa, to the wider Wairarapa region, as we are interconnected.

The removal of Rangitāne voice

The removal of our Rangitāne voice, stories and mātauranga has seen us observing the degradation of our waterways for the past 180 years. It has been heartbreaking and although generations before us have fought to be heard, degradation has continued. Now we are picking up the challenge.

Some examples of issues that have resulted in ongoing degradation of our waterways are:

- Ignoring or de-prioritising Mātauranga Māori knowledge.
- Human and economic needs are consistently prioritised above the health of our waterbodies.
- Mana Whenua have been alienated further from our waterways and unable to undertake our cultural practices.
- Lack of integrated and holistic approaches and solutions for our Wai at all levels.
- Lack of Mana Whenua participation in decision making on freshwater at all levels.

Objectives

Our vision at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is to assist Papatūānuku, to return her waters to tūhauora and that we as Rangitāne descendants are thriving.

One of our Wairarapa kuia, Hine Paewai would say, we do not dream – for dreams will never become real. These are our aspirations, this is what we need to do for our atua, our Wai, our future mokopuna and ourselves.

Hauora o te Wai

RoW Objective 01: All freshwater decision-making at all levels in the Wairarapa recognises and treats waterbodies as living entities with their own intrinsic values, identity and hauora under Te Whare Tapa Whā.

It is best for the tūhauora of our waters to be looked at in a holistic ecosystem. Te Whare tapa whā represents a Māori view of health and wellness for us as people, and was created by tā Mason Durie (Rangitāne, Ngāti Kauwhata, Ngāti Raukawa), originally for the health sector. The four dimensions of Te Whare tapa whā are: taha wairua (spiritual health), taha hinengaro (mental health), taha tinana (physical health) and taha whānau (family health). We utilise this framework as the hauora of our whānau is intrinsically linked to our taiao and we can apply the framework and its concepts to the waters herself.

Te Whare Tapa Whā repurposed for Wai in all its lifecycles is outlined below:

- **Taha Tinana** - the physical health of our Wai. Measured through water quality, water levels and mātauranga Māori monitoring.
- **Taha Hinengaro** - looks at the behaviour of wai and allows it to flow and process naturally. Allowing the river the time and ability to act itself, for example recharging of aquifers.

- [Taha Wairua](#) - how we spiritually support the needs of our Wai.
- [Taha Whānau](#) - the wider ecosystem and how this supports the health of our Wai. Whether through rākau, ika, one, parawhenua and how this supports the overall health. This is a guide for us within the Wairarapa to look at the full health of Wai and not make decisions about our awa on information or data that does not tell the full story.

When we focus on the hauora of the Wai, we will in turn return the hauora of our people and region.

[Tino Rangatiratanga](#)

[RoW Objective 02: Tangata whenua will define and make decisions on Te Hauora o te Wai at all levels - Governance, management and operations.](#)

This objective is to return to our whānau and hapū having full autonomy of decision-making and self-determination for our Wai at Governance, Management and Operational levels. Ensuring these decisions align to our values, our Tikanga and give back to the Wai, while we utilise her waters to sustain our people.

[Mauri o te Wai](#)

[RoW Objective 03: Tangata whenua are safely practicing and adapting their spiritual practices.](#)

As Tangata Moana this is the spiritual mahi that will need to be completed to ensure we keep in alignment and balance with our atua, our waters and how we support them. The passing of the Tohunga Suppression Act 1907 removed our ability to practice our wairua and kaitiaki obligations, and as a result a lot of this wairua mahi has been lost. It is the aim of our atua and tīpuna to reinstate our spiritual practices to ensure we look after the full health of our waterbodies.

[Ako o te Wai](#)

[RoW Objective 04: Tangata whenua are actively monitoring in Mātauranga Māori, utilising wider data to achieve our objective for Hauora o te Wai and improving understanding of the health of our waterways.](#)

Understanding our data, the pūrākau and mātauranga of our people is important. Ensuring we share and provide this information to our whānau and to our community in the right context is important for the health of our Wai. Education is a key aspect of how we can change behaviours in our region, not just for our rangatahi but also our pākeke. This includes recruiting our whānau, hapū and community to help support our monitoring and analysis of data and mātauranga.

[Tikanga ā-hapū](#)

[RoW Objective 05: Tangata whenua are safely undertaking cultural practices for our communities.](#)

This objective is to provide our whānau and hapū with safe spaces to practice our responsibilities and obligations as Tangata moana. Some these practices include, but are not limited to, tohi rites, removal of tapu Tikanga, baptisms, blessings of people and items, child birthing or menstruation practising, use of water for collection, cleaning and cooking, preserving and storing kai, collection of Rongoā and materials for weaving

processes, drinking wai, teaching and learning, meditation, transport, recreation, gathering of building resources, positioning of Pā, manaaki of the bountiful resources. A lot of these practices are closed practices for our whānau and hapū and therefore may be mentioned here but are not detailed any further.

Mana Mātauranga ā-hapū

RoW Objective 06: Mana Mātauranga ā-hapū is upheld. Tangata whenua safely collate, share, protect their mātauranga and know the full whakapapa of their data, following tikanga.

Mātauranga ā-hapū is about giving mana to uphold the mātauranga that is unique to a hapū. This is about hapū owning and deciding who may tell their stories, mātauranga and who can use their data. Although ownership is a non te ao Māori concept, this is to ensure we protect these stories for generations to come. As kaitiaki who descend from this data and stories, we need to protect the data, pūrākau and mātauranga from misuse, monetisation and someone miscontextualising our stories. This objective is also about protecting the use of such data without the explicit permission of the whānau and hapū who these stories descend from. Some mātauranga is also to be shared and practiced in closed practices so a form of protection is required.

Rangahau me Auaha

RoW Objective 07: Tangata whenua are leading innovation and research kaupapa for freshwater within the community.

Our world needs indigenous solutions, and this objective is to focus on the collaboration of mātauranga, pūtaiao and technology to create innovation solutions to awhina Papatūānuku in healing herself. Mātauranga is wrongly considered “in the past” and this objective is about embedding innovative te ao Māori practices, frameworks, kaupapa and solutions, to fight climate change and bring back the health of our Wai.

High Level step changes needed to achieve our objectives

The following summary sets out our expectations for how we will make progress towards our objectives over the short, medium, and long term.

Short term 0 – 10 years

- Identify what is needed to create safe spaces for our whānau, hapū and iwi to maintain their current cultural practices and work towards restoring practices that we have been prevented from doing.
- Joint decision-making between tangata whenua and GWRC for all decisions about our waterbodies.
- Put protections in place to ensure the health of our waters does not degrade further.
- Research, collate data and information to understand what the current state of health of our Wai is.
- Processes are being put in place to protect our mātauranga and data, including the identification of services that will hold our data onshore within New Zealand.
- Creation of a research and innovation team to investigate opportunities for new research and innovative solutions we should be focusing on delivering.

Medium term 10 – 20 years

- Plans are being implemented to provide safe spaces and restore our cultural practices.
- Tangata whenua have autonomy in decision-making processes for top priority waterbodies.
- Keep protections in place and implement plans to restore the health of our Wai.
- Increase monitoring with both mātauranga and pūtaiao; and keep track of how the state of the health of the Wai is changing, to ensure we are leading with a data and mātauranga led approach.
- All data about the Wai is moved into Tangata whenua ownership and collaboratively shared with the community to ensure contextual use of data is maintained.

Long term 20 – 30 years

- All cultural practices can be implemented in a safe manner for our Wai and our people.
- Tangata whenua have autonomy in decision-making processes for all waterbodies.
- Tangata whenua are enacting full kaitiakitanga.
- Continued ongoing monitoring occurs and live updates of the Hauora o te Wai informs our communities.
- Our data is held onshore, all parties understand their roles, policies and processes for protecting our mātauranga, data and information.

Insert the following into new Appendix 5:

Statement of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Te Mana o te Wai expression	
<p><u>Statement of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Te Mana o te Wai expression</u></p> <p><i><u>"E mohio ana a Kawana Kerei, rāua ko te Makarini ki rāua hoki ngā kai whakatūturu i taua moana ki a mātou anō te mana o to matou moana hinga Tuna." - Whatahoro Jury</u></i> <u>- Te Wananga vol. 3 no. 24, 29 July 1876</u></p> <p><u>[Governor Grey and Sir Donald McLean are fully aware of these boundaries (of Lake Wairarapa), as those two were the men who agreed to our wish to keep this lake inalienable, and that we should hold the right and title to that lake and that we only should hold the right to fish for eels therein.]</u></p> <p><u>Kahungunu ki Wairarapa's Perspective of Te Mana o Te Wai</u></p> <p><i><u>E kore e hīraurau i te rautaki kotahi tēnei mea, te pōharatanga, engari ke ma ngā ara rau o Tangaroa. Me mātua aro ki te kaupapa kai mua i a tātau, kai ware tātau i a Tangaroa ara rau.</u></i></p> <p><u>Poverty cannot be resolved with one strategy, but as many paths as Tangaroa. First and foremost we must focus on the tasks ahead, lest we be distracted by the many paths of Tangaroa.</u></p> <p><u>While there are many services water can be managed for we must first focus on the quality of water that can achieve these services. Only then will the potential of water be realised. Only then will the full value in Te Mana o te Wai be appreciated.</u></p> <p><u>Moemoeā (vision)</u></p> <p><u>The vision of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa for water is for water to realise its potential.</u></p> <p><u>Values and Objectives</u></p> <p><u>The values Kahungunu ki Wairarapa holds in water is for the first objective through mahi tūhono that connects people to water with roles of value:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Mātauranga (Knowledge)</u> • <u>Tino Rangatiratanga (self-determination)</u> • <u>Rangatiratanga (leadership)</u> • <u>Tohungatanga (priestly leadership)</u> • <u>Kaitiriaotanga (person responsible for balancing the environment)</u> • <u>Kaitiakitanga (person responsible for caring for the environment)</u> • <u>Mahi Tuhono (connecting work)</u> <p><u>This is how Kahungunu ki Wairarapa wish to participate in freshwater management</u></p>	

KkW Objective 1

Our first *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to connect *tanqata whenua* to water in meaningful ways; to be actively involved in decision making about freshwater management; understanding *Mātauranga* to inform *iwi*, communities and decision makers about freshwater from our knowledge base; monitoring of how freshwater is balanced; rebalancing freshwater; all woven together to show leadership; shared with everyone so all can work towards self-determination.

KkW Objective 2

Our second *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to keep water healthy.

The values of freshwater health are:

- Te Hauora o te Wai (the health and mauri of water);
- Te Hauora o te Tangata (the health and mauri of the people);
- Te Hauora o te Taiao (the health and mauri of the environment);
- *Mahinga kai* (food gathering work)
- Mahi māra (cultivation);
- Wai Tapu (Sacred Waters);
- Wai Māori (municipal and domestic water supply);
- Āu Putea (economic or commercial value);
- He ara haere (navigation).

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands the importance of freshwater health in realising the potential of freshwater.

KkW Objective 3

Our third *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to use *Mātauranga* to inform the Mana of specific water bodies. At Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) and sub FMU levels, marae and hapū hold the *Mātauranga* for water in specific places.

The values of Te *Mātauranga o te Wai* are:

- Mana (prestige, significance, authority)
- *Mātauranga* (knowledge)
- Whakapapa Kōrero (communications passed down from ancestors)
- *Tanqata whenua* (people of the land)
- Ako (learning and teaching)

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands the importance of *Mātauranga* in realising the potential of water.

KkW Objective 4

Our fourth *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to:

- (i) fully appreciate the Mana of water through monitoring
- (ii) understand if value led policy is being realised.

The values of freshwater monitoring in name are:

- Waimana (prestigious water)
- Waitapu (sacred water)
- Wainuioru (significant water of Ru)
- Wairarapa (glistening water)
- Waiohine (water of a woman)
- Waiowangawanga (problematic water)
- Waipoua (standard water)
- Waiorongomai (comet god's water)
- Waikoukou (swimming water)
- Ruamāhanga (water hole trap)

The values of freshwater monitoring in type of water are:

- a) waikino (water that is dangerous, such as rapid water)
- b) waimāori (freshwater)
- c) waimate (water that has completely lost its mauri and is no longer able to sustain life)
- d) waiora (water in its most pure form)
- e) waitai (salt water)
- f) waitohi (water for rituals)
- g) waipuna (spring water)

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that monitoring the values can lead to knowing how freshwater potential is being realised.

KkW Objective 5

Our fifth *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to communicate how *Te Mana o te Wai* is significant so wider population appreciates its value.

The values of communication about freshwater are:

- Mana (Prestige and authority)
- Whakapapa Kōrero (Ancestral Communication)
- Atua Korero (Godly Communication)
- Whenua Kōrero (Communication of the landscape)
- Iwi Korero (Tribal Communication)
- Hapū Kōrero (Sub Tribal Communication)
- Whānau Kōrero (Family Communication)

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that communicating the values can lead to a wider audience knowing how freshwater potential is being realised.

KkW Objective 6

Our sixth *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to reflect the Mana water brings people through rights and interests.

The values of rights and interests in freshwater are:

- Mana
- Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- Tino Rangatiratanga
- Rangatiratanga
- Tohungatanga
- Kaitiriao
- Kaitiakitanga

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that the rights and interests in freshwater can lead to its potential is being realised.

Policies

KkW Policy 1

Freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*. The wellbeing and life of the wai shall be the priority.

KkW Policy 2

Tanqata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management (including decision making processes), and Māori freshwater values are recognised and provided for.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

Tanqata whenua shall be enabled to exercise *kaitiakitanga/kaitiriaotanga* to contribute to freshwater management decision-making.

Tanqata whenua shall be enabled to implement and practice traditional *rangatiratanga* management.

Tanqata whenua shall be resourced to be active and have an integral presence as *kiatiaki/kiatiriao* (rangere) in FMU and sub FMU monitoring and management.

KkW Policy 3

Freshwater is managed in an integrated way that considers the effects of the use and development of land on a whole-of-catchment basis, including the effects on receiving environments.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

All freshwater bodies are managed holistically to allow them to exhibit their natural rhythms, natural form, hydrology and natural character.

Tanqata whenua are actively making decisions the holistic/balanced view will be leading management of the catchment.

KkW Policy 4

Freshwater is managed as part of New Zealand's integrated response to climate change.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

When mitigation is required, nature based solutions consistent with tanqata whenua values shall be prioritized.

KkW Policy 5

Freshwater is managed through a National Objectives Framework to ensure that the health and well-being of degraded water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is improved, and the health and well-being of all other water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is maintained and (if communities choose) improved.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

Metrics for measurement of the ecosystems shall include values identified by Tanqata whenua.

KkW Policy 6

There is no further loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, their values are protected, and their restoration is promoted.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

KkW Policy 7

The loss of river extent and values is avoided to the extent practicable. Tanqata whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The Mataranga of the values associated with rivers will be recognised by consultation with iwi and provided for in ensuring the values listed above.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

KkW Policy 8

The significant values of outstanding water bodies are protected.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

And Tangata whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.

The Mātauranga of these significant values associated with water bodies will be recognised by consultation with iwi.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

KkW Policy 9

The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

And Tangata whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

KkW Policy 10

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa indigenous species and *tanqata whenua* values come first:

Management of Trout and Salmon shall be consistent with the values of tanqata whenua. Indigenous species shall have the priority to be abundant, which may mean trout and salmon shall be removed.

KkW Policy 11

Freshwater is allocated and used efficiently, all existing over-allocation is phased out, and future over-allocation is avoided.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

Te Mana o te Wai prioritises the health of the water first, this shall be adhered to when managing freshwater allocation.

KkW Policy 12

The national target (as set out in Appendix 3) for water quality improvement is achieved.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

And it shall be consistent with the Ruamāhanga whaitua report.

KkW Policy 13

The condition of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is systematically monitored over time, and action is taken where freshwater is degraded, and to reverse deteriorating trends.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The Mātauranga associated with these water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is understood through consultation with iwi so that the conditions found by Kaitiaki and the systems of monitoring used may be understood.

Tangata whenua shall be resourced to be active and have an integral presence as kiatiaki/kiatiriao (rangers) in FMU and sub FMU monitoring and management.

-
KkW Policy 14

Information (including monitoring data) about the state of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, and the challenges to their health and well-being be reported and published.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The Mātauranga (including data gathered by kaitiaki) about the state of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, and the challenges to their health and well-being, is regularly reported on and published too.

KkW Policy 15

Communities are enabled to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing in a way that is consistent with this National Policy Statement.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

That water and its associated ecosystems are not degraded by this enabling.

The mauri and life-supporting capacity of water in Wairarapa shall enable Tangata whenua to carry out their customary practices at a range of sites throughout the catchment.

Freshwater Management Units

Marae and hapū should be consulted with respect to specific values in specific places within FMUs and sub FMUs. The preferred form of data collection is Cultural Impact Assessments (CIA). The above values might be included as frameworks to build on but must not be restrictions on Mana Whenua values or objectives. When consulting with hapū and marae people should consider CIA aspects include, but not be restricted to, Mātauranga, different types of kōrero, as outlined above, historical records and Tikaŋa (correct processes). Those who are consulting should present to the marae or hapū the context for the CIA when it is being presented to decision makers.

Te kaupupuri o te ora ko te wairua, i te wairua te manawa, te ate, te pukapuka, ngā takahi, te mahara, ngā toto, ngā uaua, ngā whatu, ngā taringa, koia te kaiwhakatipu i ēnei katoa, me te kaitiaki o ēnei me te kaupupuri o ēnei katoa, kia noho ki taua wāhi, ki taua wāhi tinana. He tapu hoki te wairua me ana taonga, ko te tapu o te wairua; ki te kore te wairua ka takiritia e te wairua anō ka hemo te tanqata: ki te puritia e te wairua ia wāhi, ia wāhi i tiria ai ka mau te ora. Rihari Tohi

The integrating force of life is the wairua; wairua envelopes the heart, liver, kidneys, intestines, blood, muscles, eyes, ears, it is the cultivator, caretaker, and integrator of all these things, so that they stay in that place within that part of the body. The wairua and its properties are also revered because they are the cause of man's sanctity, if the wairua did not disengage itself, man would die; and if every part (of the body) that was cleansed of tapu was held onto by the wairua, life would not end.

Statement of Taranaki Whānui Te Mana o te Wai expression



He Whakapuaki mō Te Mana o te Wai

Te Kāhui Taiao have drafted a number of statements that outline a local approach on how to give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* in Te Whanganui-a-Tara. With respect to Section 3.2 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, the following statements are the proffered objectives of Taranaki Whānui that describe how the management of freshwater in the region will give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*. In Te Whanganui-a-Tara the care of freshwater gives effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* when:

1. Taranaki Whānui can exercise kaitiakitanga and lead freshwater and coastal management decision-making.
2. Taranaki Whānui can implement and practice traditional rangatiratanga management techniques, for example; rāhui to protect the mana and mōuri of water
3. Taranaki Whānui are resourced to be active and have an integral presence as Ngā Mangai Waiora (ambassadors for water) in Whaitua monitoring and management
4. Taranaki Whānui are visible in the management of *mahinga kai* and riparian and coastal areas through nohoanga (camp) and other cultural practices.
5. The mōuri and life-supporting capacity of water in Te Whanganui-a-Tara enables the customary practices of Taranaki Whānui such as tohi (baptism), whakarite (preparing for an important activity/event), whakawātea (cleansing) manaakitanga (hospitality) at a range of places throughout the catchment.
6. Taranaki Whānui can serve manuhiri fresh and coastal *mahinga kai* species by 2041.
7. The wellbeing and life of the wai is primary.
8. The mana (dignity and esteem) of water as a source of life is restored and this includes regarding and respecting all waterbodies (including āku waiheke), repo

(wetland) and estuaries as living entities, and naturalising, naming, mapping, and protecting each.

9. Freshwater is cared for in an integrated way through mai i uta ki tai, from te mātāpuna (the headwaters) to the receiving environments like the Parangarehu Lakes, Hinemoana (the ocean), Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour) and Raukawakawa Moana (the Cook Strait).

10. All freshwater bodies are managed holistically to allow them to exhibit their natural rhythms, natural form, hydrology, and character.

11. Freshwater bodies can express their character through a range of flows over the seasons.

12. There are sufficient flows and levels to support connectivity throughout mai i uta ki tai and between rivers and their banks to support spawning fish.

13. Key areas like te mātāpuna (headwaters), estuaries and repo (wetland) are prioritised for protection and restoration so that they are once again supporting healthy functioning ecosystems.

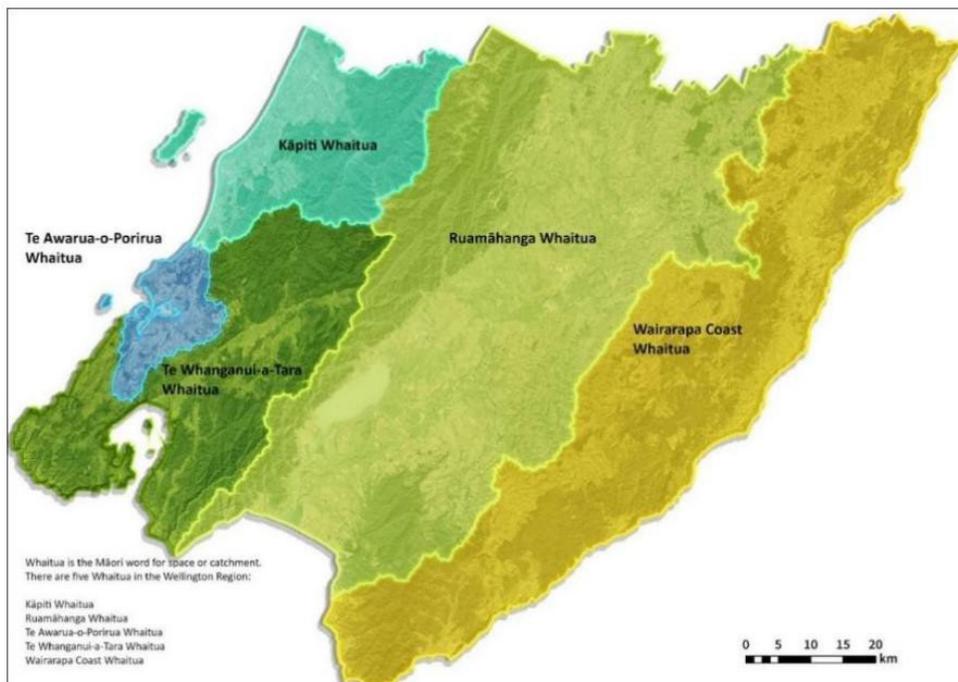
14. Mahinga kai species are of a size and abundance to be sustainably harvested.

15. Areas that are not currently able to be harvested (for example; coastal discharge areas and others) are able to be harvested by 2041.

16. Te Awa Kairangi, Waiwhetū, Korokoro, Kaiwharawhara, the Wainuiomata river and its aquifers are declared 'Te Awa Tupua' (an indivisible and living whole, incorporating all its physical and metaphysical elements) and given 'legal personhood' in legislation.

17. Te Awa Kairangi, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo are publicly acknowledged for the part they play in supporting human health through their contribution to the municipal water supply.

Appendix 6: Map of Whaitua boundaries in the Wellington Region





FULL PUBLIC NOTICE

Public notice of decision to make Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region partially operative

The Operative Regional Policy Statement (RPS) for the Wellington Region provides an overview of the resource management issues of the Wellington Region and sets out the policies and methods to achieve integrated resource management of the natural and physical resources of the whole region.

Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) notified Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 to the RPS on 19 August 2022. The proposed changes were focused on implementing and supporting national direction and addressing issues related to freshwater, urban development, climate change and indigenous biodiversity in the Wellington Region. Part of Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 followed the freshwater planning process (Part 4 Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)) and part followed the standard planning process (Part 1 Schedule 1 of the RMA).

In accordance with clauses 17 and 20 of Schedule 1 of the RMA, Greater Wellington gives public notice that it has made its decisions to approve the provisions of Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 not subject to appeal as set out below in this Public Notice as part of the operative Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region.

From the date of this notice (22/04/2025) the Appeals Operative Version of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region shall become operative.

Full copies of the appeals operative version of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region can be downloaded from Greater Wellington's website ([Greater Wellington — Regional Policy Statement \(RPS\) Proposed Change 1](#)) and can also be viewed at:

- Greater Wellington Regional Council – Wellington Office, 100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington
- Greater Wellington Regional Council – Masterton Office, 34 Chapel Street, Masterton
- Greater Wellington Regional Council – Upper Hutt Office, 1056 Fergusson Drive
- Public libraries throughout the Region

If you have any questions about Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement, please contact our team at regionalplan@gw.govt.nz.

Daran Ponter
CHAIR
 WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL
 22 April 2025
 Greater Wellington, 100 Cuba St, Wellington 6011

List of provisions in Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 becoming operative on 22 April 2025

Provision
Aquatic compensation
Aquatic offset

Appendix 5: Statements of Mana Whenua / Tangata Whenua – Te Mana o te Wai expressions
Appendix 6: Map of Whaitua boundaries in the Wellington Region
Chapter 3A: Integrated Management Chapter Introduction
Chapter 3.4: Fresh water (including public access) Chapter Introduction
Community drinking water supply
Earthworks
Figure 3.4
Group drinking water supply
Health needs of people
Hydrological control
Hydraulic neutrality
Integrated Management Objective A
Maximise
Method 30: Implement the harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour
Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy
Method 48: Water allocation policy review
Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change
Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans
Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater
Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators
Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development
Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater
Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai
Method IM.2: Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data
Minimise
Nature-based solutions
Objective 12
Objective 12 Freshwater Anticipated environmental results
Objective CC.4
Objective TAP: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Awarua-o-Porirua
Objective TWT: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Whanganui-a-Tara
Overarching Issue 2: Increasing pressure on housing and infrastructure capacity
Overarching Issue 1: Adverse impacts on natural environments and communities
Overarching Issue 1: Adverse impacts on natural environments and communities
Overarching Issue 2: Increasing pressure on housing and infrastructure capacity
Overarching Issue 3: Lack of mana whenua / tangata whenua involvement in decision making
Policy 40: Protecting and enhancing the health and well- being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems - consideration
Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area from urban development - consideration
Policy 12: Management of water bodies - regional plans
Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments - regional plans
Policy 15: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance clearance – district and regional plans
Policy 17: Take and use of water for the health needs of people - regional plans

Policy 18: Maintaining and improving the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health - regional plans
Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans
Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans
Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems - consideration
Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration
Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values
Policy 41: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance - consideration
Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development - consideration
Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai - consideration
Policy CC.4A: Climate-responsive development – regional plans
Policy CC.14: Climate-responsive development – district and city council consideration
Policy CC.14A: Climate-responsive development – regional council consideration
Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand - regional plans
Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand - district plans
Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area – district plans
Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration
Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater
Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas– nonregulatory
Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory
Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans
Policy FWXXA: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – regional and district plans
Policy FWXXB: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration
Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration
Restoration (in relation to a natural inland wetland)
Specified infrastructure
Te Mana o Te Wai
Undeveloped state
Water-sensitive urban design

Making the RPS Operative – Comms Plan

This document outlines the comms plan for making parts of the RPS operative.

The Council Decision for this will be made on April 11th 2024.

External

Who	Mechanism	When
Mana Whenua	<p><i>Approach to be discussed with and guided by THW and Catchment.</i></p> <p>Initial email contact to advise of and invite to council meeting, followed by information on ‘what this means for MW’ and offers to meet and discuss in person.</p> <p>‘What this means’ info will be bespoke for each Iwi due to TMO₂ statements being present for some Iwi and not others.</p>	<p>Initial email by Monday 31 March.</p> <p>Email confirming council decision on 11 April.</p> <p>Detailed follow up Information no later than end of April.</p>
TAs	<p>Email to advise of council decision date.</p> <p>Follow up information on what this means for TAs, and impacts on their district plans.</p> <p>Planning Managers connect meeting with TAs – ask what info they are looking for.</p> <p>Offer meetings with all/individual TAs to discuss details.</p>	<p>TA Managers informed on 3 March of intention to make parts of RPS operative.</p> <p>Initial email by Monday 31 March.</p> <p>Email confirming council decision on 11 April.</p> <p>Planning Managers Connect meeting on 7 April.</p> <p>Follow up information no later than end of April.</p>
Other submitters	<p>‘What this means’ info for groups stakeholders if requested.</p> <p>Email to advise of council meeting.</p> <p>Email to advise of council decision.</p>	<p>As/when requested.</p> <p>3 April 2025</p> <p>Email confirming council decision on 11 April.</p>
Wider Public	Article on website.	11 April 2025

Internal

Who	Mechanism	When
Council	Workshop already held. Meeting for decision.	10 April
EGLT	RPS Steering Group Present to EGLT at EGLT meeting in April/May.	TBC
Regulation	Richard to present to Reg at 'One Team One Dream meeting'. Drop-in Workshops will be offered delving into areas Reg want more detail on. NB Richard and Jo Frances are already working closely.	Underway
Other EG Teams	GW wide email informing of council decision. Communication for each team to be wrapped into implementation strategy.	Email on 11 April
Metlink, Transport, Climate Change	GW wide email informing of council decision. RPS team have already connected with these teams in discussing implementation and more comms will be done through this process	Email on 11 April
THW	Connect with THW whilst confirming approach for MW.	Week starting 24 March

Committees/Groups

The groups identified below all received presentations on the RPS decisions in late 2024.

They have therefore been identified as groups who would benefit from a follow up.

Who	Mechanism	When
FRG	Through Committee meetings - presentation	TBC – 28 May
Wairarapa Committee	Through Committee meetings - presentation	TBC – 3 June
Combined Council Forum	Through Committee meetings - presentation	TBC – 21 May

Council
10 April 2025
Report 25.34



For Decision

INTERIM PUBLIC TRANSPORT PRIVATE SHARE TARGETS

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To approve Greater Wellington's Private Share targets for the three years covering Long Term Plan (LTP) 2024-27 and 7 years beyond in line with NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) direction and guidance.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** that NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (NZTA) requires Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) to adopt interim Public Transport Private Share targets for 2024/25, 2025/26 and 2026/27 by the end of March 2025.
- 2 **Notes** that NZTA expects Greater Wellington to be able to demonstrate that it is actively working towards the adopted interim Private Share targets, and that performance against them may have an impact on future National Land Transport Fund (NLTF) funding levels and investment decisions.
- 3 **Notes** that, following high-level preliminary analysis and forecasting, officers have developed three Private Share target options for the Council to consider, based on of the level of stretch or aspiration Council wishes to pursue.
- 4 **Agrees** to adopt the Private Share targets for the financial years 2024/25 and 2025/26 at 23.9% and 25.1% respectively; and an indicative target of 25.7% for 2026/27.
- 5 **Notes** that the proposed targets are in line with the current expectations of revenue and expenditure in the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan budget set for the triennium 2024 to 2027.
- 6 **Notes** that NZTA has indicated that it expects that Greater Wellington will signal its intentions to grow Private Share in the years beyond the current LTP triennium.
- 7 **Agrees** to adopt longer term indicative Private Share stretch targets as set out in **[either]**

Option 1 (as set out in table 4, paragraph 70 of the report), which includes private share rising to 33% by 2033/34.

[or]

Option 2, (as set out in table 4, paragraph 70 of the report), which includes private share rising to 40% by 2033/34.

- 8 **Notes** the risk that in a currently volatile operating environment, particularly with economic and unemployment factors putting pressure on fares and other forms of revenue, the current annual plan targets are likely to be challenging.
- 9 **Notes** that NZTA has indicated that, as long as Greater Wellington can demonstrate it is actively working towards achieving the targets adopted, it will not be disadvantaged in future funding considerations; there is currently no further guidance on what this will mean in practice.
- 10 **Notes** that future Council decisions in relation to Metlink public transport will need to take the interim Private Share targets into account.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. As part of the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024 (GPS), the government signalled an expectation that Public Transport Authorities (PTAs) “actively work towards increasing the public transport private revenue share by 30 June 2027”.
3. The stated aim of this national policy is to “increase private share to support increased levels of public transport expenditure and reduce pressure on ratepayers and taxpayers”. Private share is a measure of cost recovery and represents the proportion of public transport operating expenditure funded from private revenue sources.
4. Private revenue includes passenger fares, private fare substitutes (e.g. corporate staff travel subsidies) and commercial revenue (e.g. advertising revenue, commercial rents). Operating expenditure includes the management and operation of passenger services and the maintenance and operation of public transport facilities and infrastructure. Operating expenditure does not include capital renewals or infrastructure improvement projects.
5. A notable aspect of the new policy is to include all state-derived funding streams as part of the ‘Public Share’ of operating costs. Thus, SuperGold Card and Community Connect revenue, previously treated as ‘fare revenue’ under prior cost recovery measures, is now considered public share.

Greater Wellington proposed targets

6. On 18 November 2024, Greater Wellington received documentation from NZTA detailing the process and requirements around the setting of new private share targets for public transport in the Wellington Region. Requirements from NZTA included:
 - a Actively work towards increasing the private share of public transport expenditure on an annual basis.
 - b Actively engage with NZTA to:

- i agree and set interim private share targets for 2024/25 and 2025/26 and an indicative target for 2026/27 by 19 December 2024; and
 - ii review and confirm 2026/27 targets, by 19 December 2024.
- c Provide quarterly reporting.

The NZTA proposed private share targets for Greater Wellington are in Table 1.

PTA region	Private share 2018/19 Actual	Private share 2023/24 Actual	Proposed private share 2024/25 Interim Target	Proposed private share 2025/26 Interim Target	Proposed private share 2026/27 Indicative Target
Wellington	36.9%	20.5%	26%	35%	42%
National	33.0%	20.5%	24-26%	28-33%	35-40%

Table 1: NZTA private share targets for Greater Wellington.

7. The targets proposed by NZTA for Greater Wellington indicated an expectation of a significant increase in private share for the current fiscal year, with subsequent large step changes for each of the two following LTP years. In addition, using the 2018/19 actual as the basis for the future year targets is problematic, as discussed further in paragraph 22 below.
8. Achieving the proposed targets would require a significant increase in private revenue or a significant reduction in costs, or a combination of both (refer paragraphs 13 to 15 for impact analysis).
9. When translated into budget goals, increases would require more than a doubling of revenue (almost entirely fares related) or halving of operating costs or combination of both over the current triennium. None of these outcomes were considered even theoretically achievable given the relatively fixed contractual cost structures that public transport operates under, and patronage decline driven by very significant fares increases offsetting any potential revenue gains.
10. Unlike previous national policy on ‘fare box recovery’ ratios (which was focused on an aggregate national target and allowed PTAs to adopt a more flexible regional targets using common approach for all PTAs), the current private share approach has seen NZTA setting different targets for each PTA, while allowing more flexible targets within a range nationally. NZTA’s proposed private share targets for Greater Wellington were the highest of all PTAs except for Otago Regional Council (also 42% for FY26/27).
11. Following receipt of the proposed private share targets, Greater Wellington has:
 - a briefed Council on 28 November 2024, and 4 February 2025, and in a workshop on commercial opportunities on 13 February 2025.
 - b worked with NZTA officials to outline Greater Wellington’s financial position in relation to setting and achieving the proposed private share targets.
 - c written to the Minister of Transport to outline PTA positions on private share on 28 November 2024.

d communicated to NZTA on 31 January 2025 the draft targets Greater Wellington would be able to commit to over the term of the current LTP.

12. On 31 January 2025, Greater Wellington communicated its proposed private share targets to NZTA. These Greater Wellington proposed targets (see Table 2) were based on the expectations of revenue and cost in the current LTP except for the FY25/26 which is based on the Proposed Annual Plan 25/26 budgets.

PTA Region	Private share 2018/19 Actual	Private share 2023/24 Actual	Proposed private share 2024/25 Interim Target	Proposed private share 2025/26 Interim Target	Proposed private share 2026/27 Indicative Target
Wellington (For Council decision 10 April 2025)	37.2%	20.5%	23.9%	25.1% (Proposed Annual Plan budget)	25.7%
Wellington (NZTA proposed)	36.9%	20.5%	26%	35%	42%
National	33.0%	20.5%	24-26%	28-33%	35-40%

Table 2: Greater Wellington proposed private share targets for Council decision.

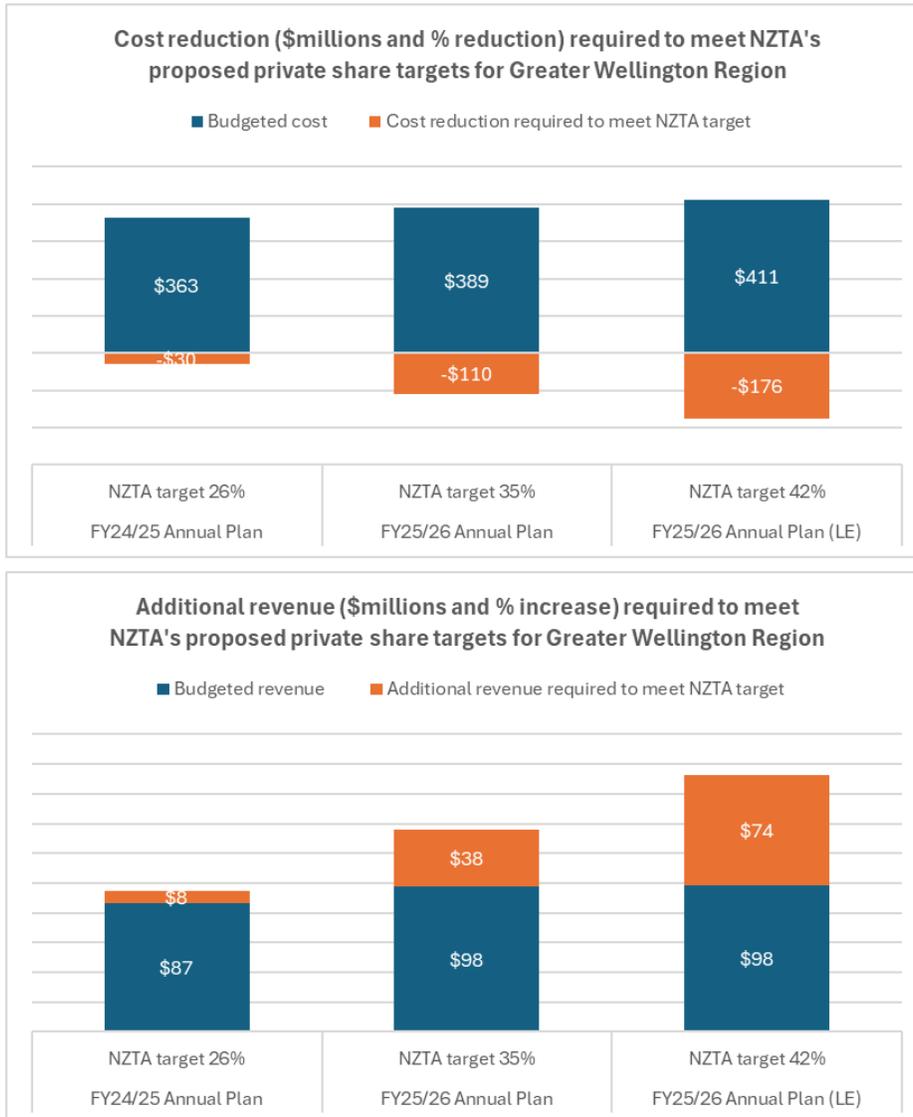
Impact of proposed private share targets on Greater Wellington

13. Analysis by Greater Wellington officers has identified that the quantum of change required, within the timeframes signalled, is both unrealistic and unachievable without a significant increase to fares and/or reduction in services.
14. The table and graphs below provide high-level estimates demonstrating the quantum of movements required from these two ‘levers’ to achieve the targets proposed by NZTA. The last row also demonstrates the magnitude of impact on rate payers if none of the revenue or cost interventions can be achieved.

Quantum of revenue or cost movements required to meet NZTA’s proposed targets

Financial Year	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY2024-27
NZTA proposed private share targets	26%	35%	42%	
Reference budget basis	Annual Plan	Annual Plan	Annual Plan latest estimate (LE)	Triennium
Revenue increase intervention				
Additional revenue (\$millions)	\$8	\$38	\$74	\$120
% increase to revenue above budget	9%	39%	75%	43%
Cost reduction intervention				
Cost reduction (\$millions)	-\$30	-\$110	-\$176	-\$316
% cost reduction below budget	-8%	-28%	-43%	-27%

Table 3: Theoretical changes required to achieve proposed private share targets



15. In addition to this level of change being unachievable, as set out below, it is also likely to require at the very least public consultation under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). It was unrealistic to expect Greater Wellington to meet such ambitious targets in the timeframe required.

Private share targets and local government context

16. While the introduction of private share targets was signalled through the GPS, the quantum of those targets and the rapid timescale set to achieve them was surprising. Working with colleagues across the regional sector, officers have raised concern with NZTA that the private share calculation and target-setting process appeared to have been undertaken with little regard for local government decision-making cycles and for regional operating environments and the cost pressures on them, a number of them with national policy drivers.

17. Officers have highlighted five broad categories of consideration that appear not to have been taken into account when private share targets were set. These are:
 - a Local government planning processes
 - b Environmental shifts in public transport since 2018/19
 - c Impacts from national policy direction
 - d Funding pressures from National Land Transport Plan (NLTP) funding decisions
 - e Additional cost pressures – KiwiRail and Covid-19.

Local government planning processes

18. Greater Wellington has expressed concern with the apparent misalignment between local government legislative planning processes, and the process and timeframes agreement proposed by NZTA for the private share targets.
19. Greater Wellington has formally reminded NZTA that the LGA:
 - a Requires that all local authorities operate transparently and democratically, making themselves aware of and having regard to the views of the various communities within their district or region. This includes effective decision-making and community consultation, outlined in Part 6 of the Act.
 - b Requires Councils to adopt a Revenue and Financing Policy that provides detail on the funding of operational and capital expenditure. This policy illustrates which parts of the community contribute to paying for council's activities.
 - c Sets out the purpose and requirements for a council's long term and annual planning documents. An LTP describes the services a council plans to provide, the community outcomes it plans to contribute to, and the cost of this, and covers a period of ten years – the first three of those ten years in more detail.
 - d Requires funding impact statements (FIS) in relation to the whole of council in the annual plan and the LTP. These FIS report, in a prescribed format, the sources and application of operating and capital funding for the whole council and for each group of activities in the LTP.
20. Any significant deviation from current budgets and service levels to meet higher private share targets would need to be assessed to determine the local government process requirements. The significant extent of service cuts or fare rises (or a combination thereof) required to meet the private share targets initially proposed by NZTA would require, at the very least, public consultation.
21. In addition, in the current context, Metlink costs cannot be significantly reduced without reducing service levels to such an extent that an amendment to the Council's LTP would likely be required. Greater Wellington has noted to NZTA that amendments to LTPs come at considerable cost to Greater Wellington (and therefore its ratepayers) due to audit and consultation requirements.

Environmental shifts in public transport since 2018/19

22. In discussions with NZTA relating to target setting, officers have noted our belief that using 2018/19 data to calculate the baseline private share targets is not appropriate and potentially creates a disingenuous reference point. The main reasons for this are:
- a In 2018/19 there was well documented overcrowding on rail and bus services in the Wellington Region. Subsequently, additional capacity was added to address this overcrowding – which resulted in additional costs to the PTA.
 - b Driver wages and conditions offered under the 2018 Public Transport Operating Model (PTOM) contracts were found to be unsustainable. In subsequent years, bus driving and some associated roles were found to pay significantly less than competing industries such as truck driving. Unsustainable pay rates were noted by PTAs and NZTA to be a direct contributor to widespread local and nationwide driver shortages and resulting service cancellations. Labour costs are a sizeable proportion of contract costs; the costs in 2018 were clearly an unsustainable baseline.
 - c The Government supported Community Connect subsidy did not exist in 2018. Passengers that are now entitled to use the Community Connect subsidy, were in 2018/19 full fare paying passengers. We have noted to NZTA that PTAs would achieve a higher private share target if they chose not to implement the Community Connect scheme. Choosing not to implement the scheme may be financially a prudent decision for a PTA, however, it is clearly not in the interest of some of our most vulnerable communities and does not meet our objective of providing public transport that is accessible to those who have no other transport options.

Impacts from national policy direction

23. Government policy direction since 2018 has driven a substantive increase in overall operating costs that Greater Wellington has had to absorb. This includes:
- a Rest and meal break, and sick leave, legislative requirements.
 - b Driver wage uplifts, which has been co-funded by Crown and local government.
 - c Decarbonisation mandates relating to bus fleet (from 1 July 2025, the Government will only allow zero-emission public transport buses to be purchased). Electric buses are 30-50% more expensive due to bus costs and infrastructure requirements.
 - d Community Connect scheme – as noted above, this reduces private share as the 50% fare subsidies are not considered in the private share calculation under the new policy settings proposed by NZTA.
24. In addition, further national policy changes including increases to KiwiRail Track Access Charges, charges further adding to Greater Wellington baseline operating cost. Once again access charges were not seen as sustainable at 2018/19 levels.

Funding pressures from NLTF decisions

25. In September 2024, NZTA announced its NLTP Funding decisions which resulted in a significant shortfall in Metlink's Significant Investment Programme (SIP) and Low Cost Low Risk (LCLR) categories of projects and programmes.
26. Apart from Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM), Real Time Information Upgrade Project (RTI 2.0) and National Ticketing Solution, \$243.4 million worth of SIP projects were unfunded, leaving a \$118.6m shortfall. Of the \$33.4 million LCLR projects, only a budget of \$2.2 million was allocated, leaving a \$15.9 million shortfall. In total, there was a shortfall of \$134.5 million over the 2024-2027 triennium.
27. While Greater Wellington has decided to proceed with a small number of projects, by far the bulk of projects that we requested funding for have been significantly reduced in scope or even stopped. Greater Wellington has highlighted to NZTA that many of the unfunded projects were designed to increase revenue/private share and drive increased patronage (hence fare revenue). Many private share increasing projects were not supported despite having been ranked very highly by NZTA through its Investment Prioritisation Framework.
28. Despite not receiving funding, Greater Wellington has decided to proceed with a reduced number of projects solely using local funding; in developing the revised investment programme, projects were prioritised according to those that deliver safety and accessibility improvements, and key enabling projects that unlock future network growth and value.
29. For the projects Greater Wellington intends to undertake, NZTA will receive benefits from the increased revenues that are received (NZTA receives on average 51% of revenues from Greater Wellington fares, advertising etc.) yet will not be contributing to their funding.
30. In addition to lower incremental revenue and cost, the NZTA decision to decline NLTP funding on Council's three-year Public Transport Infrastructure Plan will have a material negative impact on public transport patronage in the Wellington Region. There is significant international research around amenity and ease of use driving patronage, and a significant number of these projects have had to be cancelled or scaled back due to lack of NLTF funding.
31. Greater Wellington considers that the rejection of funding for projects by NZTA is both contradictory and counter-productive to the private share targets instigated through the GPS.

Additional cost pressures – KiwiRail and Covid-19

32. Greater Wellington has faced additional costs from KiwiRail resulting from historical underinvestment in the rail network and higher associated insurance costs.
33. Covid-19 has had a significant impact on travel patterns. While overall patronage has recovered to 2018 levels, we note that this is not necessarily translating into fare recovery.

34. The attractiveness of working from home is particularly evident for longer-distance trips on the rail network that have historically generated higher fares (more than twice the average fare of bus users). In addition, greater off-peak travel is also significantly reducing the overall average Metlink receives per passenger. These two factors combined have had a significant reduction in overall fares revenue
35. Greater Wellington has attempted to address this fares shortfall through its annual fares review, with the decisions made by Council on 27 February 2025. The outcome of this review has been an effective increase of fares for average journeys by 20% from 1 July 2025 (largely through reducing the off-peak discount).
36. Officers note that with patronage declines starting to be observed particularly on the rail network, further increases are likely to be highly counter-productive to both overall patronage and private share revenue, particularly given the current economic environment.

Work with PTAs nationally on private share

37. Since the private share work stream commenced, officers have worked closely with all New Zealand PTAs to share information and analysis, develop common positions and provide briefings to NZTA on this topic.
38. While all PTAs are subject to financial pressures, their revenue and patronage profiles and trajectories are all different and so each PTA has taken a different approach to setting its private share targets using the measure defined by NZTA.
39. Broadly summarised, PTAs have highlighted their inability to commit to or deliver the scale of private share targets as proposed by NZTA.

**Te tātaritanga
Analysis**

40. Current NZTA documentation acknowledges that a 'knowledge gap' exists in relation to private share and that there is a lack of:
 - a. complete, contemporary, robust, quantifiable and defensible evidence of the public and private economic and social benefits of public transport in New Zealand
 - b. understanding of initiatives available within New Zealand's statutory and regulatory framework to increase third-party revenue
 - c. understanding of how private share can be monetised to increase the funding available for New Zealand public transport.
41. NZTA research on private share is currently underway and research outputs to inform local government planning and decision-making will not be available until the latter end of the 2025 calendar year.
42. The private share discussion document received from NZTA appeared to include a range of issues and discrepancies which raised officer concerns. Examples include:

- a. Communication noted that NZTA's own research on this topic has not yet been completed (currently underway) demonstrating that government planning and decision-making on this matter has not been informed by an understanding in breadth and depth of the fiscal challenges and market conditions currently facing local government.
- b. It did not appear that any detailed analysis of the achievability, or consequences for service delivery as a result of the targets proposed, has been undertaken to inform the private share narrative or the targets set for each PTA.
- c. There was no clear articulation of consequences of not achieving, nor any conditions or scenarios which might be deemed reasonable for not achieving the targets.
- d. There are contradictions within the narrative and direction, particularly relating to fare increases, revenue expectations, and timing, and the relationship between public transport provision and urban development and growth.
- e. Communication did not appear to consider, or recognise, the requirements of PTAs under the LGA or the Land Transport Management Act (LTMA), in particular, the need for community consultation and the requirement to consider the transport disadvantaged.
- f. There is no recognition of the degree of control (or lack of) that PTAs have over the levers and mechanisms proposed to be used to increase private share, many of which are under the control of other organisations such as territorial authorities.
- g. That a number of the levers proposed to be used to increase private share (e.g. advertising) can only make a marginal contribution to increasing private share, particularly in the short term due to the bounded size of that potential revenue pool and the intense competition for it.
- h. The suggested impact on revenue and costs from a nominal change in private share appear misleading, as they do not align with the calculations done by Greater Wellington and other PTAs, such as Environment Canterbury, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, and Otago Regional Council.

Constraints on, and cost savings towards, Greater Wellington's ability to meet private share targets

43. Considering our ability to meet proposed private share targets, officers have considered both our ability to reduce costs and our ability to increase revenues. Work to identify and implement cost savings have primarily focused on contracted services.

Long-term service contracts

44. Greater Wellington's ability to reduce costs by way of service reductions is very limited. The high level of long-term fixed price service contracts, specifically PTOM operator contracts, which were procured in accordance with NZTA approved Procurement Strategy and/or were Directly Appointed as required by PTOM,

severely limit our ability to achieve cost savings (and thereby increase private share) through at best modest service reductions during the term of those contracts.

45. Greater Wellington is actively collaborating with NZTA in the design and drafting of new bus service contracts which are intended to promote competition and efficiency of services. However, these new service contracts will only start coming into effect in 2028, meaning step changes in service costs are not contractually achievable in the short term. Similarly, the service contract for our rail services is not due for retendering until 2031.
46. Some service reductions/cost savings that will be achievable through current contracts have been identified. For example:
 - a Council has agreed to increase the fares by inflation (2.2%) and reduce off-peak discount (which would increase off-peak fares) from 1 July 2025 after a 10% increase just 12 months prior. The most recent changes will increase fares for average bus or rail journey by around 20% across the network from 1 July 2025.
 - b Council has reduced the number of additional (growth) buses planned to be purchased from 106 to 47. Note that this allows us to only meet expected latent demand, not induce greater public transport demand. We note that the reduced growth services/buses deviate from the business case approvals that NZTA has previously provided.
 - c Council has agreed to the use of approximately 30 interim diesel buses, which enables the deferment of the decarbonisation programme, thereby reducing running and infrastructure costs associated with electric vehicles (see above).
 - d Approximately 50 bus services are likely to be withdrawn or merged with other services. This includes: 10 After Midnight services; 11 School bus services; and 28 low-use, high cost services.
 - e Three planned on-demand service rollouts across the region including the recent trial in Tawa have been cancelled.
 - f Metlink had ambitious plans to upgrade and enhance both online, back-office and on network technology applications and infrastructure. These ambitions have been rationalised to mostly business-critical activities and renewals required for systems nearing obsolescence. Funding has been reduced from \$13.6 million to \$2.5 million.

Opportunities to grow private share

47. Much of the dialogue from government on 'increasing private share' has focused on growing third-party revenue from advertising, fare substitutes, commercial rents and enforcement revenue.

Advertising

48. Greater Wellington has been consistently focused on growing third-party revenue since 2018 with particular focus on increasing advertising revenue. This focus has

seen commercially driven resets of Metlink advertising policy in 2020 and 2024 with subsequent growth in advertising revenue from \$650K in 2021 to a projected/actual \$2.5m in 2024/25 (a 284% increase). Greater Wellington's media partner is financially incentivised to increase advertising as much as possible, wherever possible.

49. The period has seen Metlink work with its media partners to grow our market share of 'out of home' advertising spend in the region through initiatives including digital kiosks on rail platforms (sole funded by Greater Wellington and media partner) and train wraps.
50. While further advertising revenue growth is both possible and planned, exponential revenue growth of the magnitude implied in NZTA documents is constrained by the size and trends in out of home advertising nationally and internationally.
51. Economics consultancy Infometrics has reported a growth in out of home advertising spend in 2023 of 7.7%, up from \$183m to \$197m nationally. If it is assumed around 10% of the national marketing spend is spent in Wellington this will still only allow a potential market of roughly \$20m to be competed between public transport, roadside billboards and other instore and external media. Hence growing Greater Wellington's market share of the out of home advertising spend is constrained beyond the achievable growth built into our media contracts.
52. While we have seen an increase in advertising revenue since 2020, we are of the view that we are seeing saturation in that market. We have over 400 buses, 83 2-car train units, and 49 digital screens at our railway stations; none of these mediums are at capacity.
53. Despite our view that the market has reached saturation, Greater Wellington continues investigating new methods to increase advertising revenue including through different media.

Commercial opportunities – Transit Oriented Development

54. Greater Wellington's ability to materially increase third-party revenue is dependent on secure investment funding to grow the quality and commercial utility of our asset base through projects like Waterloo Transit Oriented Development (TOD), bus shelter upgrades for advertising as well as a ticketing solution for park and ride. However, we note that all of these budgets were not funded through the most recent 2024 NLTF investment round.
55. While Greater Wellington, through projects like Waterloo TOD, was proactively working to increase third-party revenue prior to this becoming government policy, the deficit of secure central government funding for these projects makes it unlikely that we will be able to develop the asset base to be able to grow the third-party revenue that government is expecting us to.
56. We are committed to progressing key public transport infrastructure projects such as the Waterloo TOD, which provides an opportunity to make public transport more attractive (and thereby increase patronage) and enable the Council to commercialise its public transport infrastructure, thereby increasing revenue.

57. We note that despite this project being given a "very high" efficiency rating as part of the NLTP funding bid, it did not receive NTLF funding.
58. Due to its importance, Greater Wellington is continuing to fund the TOD at Waterloo (albeit with a slower timeframe). We believe that key public transport projects should be continued despite a lack of funding from the NLTF. Officers note that this continued funding will increase our operating costs without any corresponding increase in funding from central government. This will impact on our private share ratios under the formula proposed by NZTA.
59. We are committed to progressing key public transport infrastructure projects such as the Waterloo Transit Oriented Development (TOD), which provides an opportunity to make public transport more attractive (and thereby increase patronage) and enable the Council to commercialise its public transport infrastructure, thereby increasing revenue.

Commercial opportunities – Asset Control Strategy

60. The development of Depot Sites is crucial for both strategic control but also the competitive tendering of future buses services, a process which needs to be materially finalised in the current triennium.
61. As a result of the recent shortfall in NLTF funding, the asset control strategy budget has been reduced from \$116.9 million to \$69.3 million over the coming triennium. Not funding the asset control strategy in full, is likely to result in:
 - a Significantly higher barriers to entry for any new bus operator through large upfront depot and electrical infrastructure costs required in building a depot.
 - b Less timely investment in bus depots and charging infrastructure through Operator uncertainty / risk of sunk assets beyond confirmed contract end dates.
 - c Increased whole of life costs from considerably lower borrowing rates for Greater Wellington vs private operator margins required on any asset investment.
62. Independent analysis has verified that this course of action is expected to reduce overall public transport operating cost in the long term. As a consequence, Greater Wellington has continued to solely fund these projects despite receiving no funding assistance as part of the NLTF.

Additional Headwinds – Rail's patronage and economic environmental factors

63. Due to a combination of factors rail patronage is expected to decline year on year by 7-8% for FY 25/26. Initial analysis shows a combination of factors including higher rates of service disruptions (bus replacement services during network upgrade) having an impact, and environmental factors increasingly at play (e.g. unemployment). Lower number of long distance train trips (potentially driven by higher rate of train users working from home) is likely a key factor.
64. Officers are currently exploring means to offset patronage decline but note a significant number of the factors driving the decline are not directly controllable by

Greater Wellington. A workshop on rail patronage is scheduled for a workshop on 8 May 2025.

65. The recent declining trend for rail patronage is estimated to create an additional \$5m shortfall relative to the latest annual plan and hence private share targets. Consequently, the baseline private share targets noted above are likely to be highly challenging.

**Nga kōwhiringa
Options**

66. In considering what would be a reasonable target for Greater Wellington to “actively work towards achieving” and thereby meet the ministerial expectation set out in the GPS, officers considered a range of inputs and factors:
- a The current approved Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan budget.
 - b The current approved NLTP and its implications for Greater Wellington.
 - c NZTA’s proposed Private Share targets and implications of those targets plus various other alternative pathways to increase private share and their implications were workshopped with Council in November 2024.
 - d The current delivery timeline of the National Ticketing Solution (NTS) project.
 - e The current approved Metlink work programme, considering both resource commitments and the service measure targets set.
 - f A range of potential private revenue and commercialisation improvement initiatives and their potential impact on Private Share.
 - g Legislative and other Government Policy settings and direction.
67. Taking the above points into account, officers developed the interim targets in Table 3 that were presented to NZTA in January 2025 (see paragraph [12](#)).
68. To complete the current private share process with NZTA, Council is required to formally agree the proposed targets for 2024/25 to 2026/27. The proposed targets are as set out in the table below:

PTA Region	Private share 2018/19 Actual	Private share 2023/24 Actual	Proposed private share 2024/25 Interim Target	Proposed private share 2025/26 Interim Target	Proposed private share 2026/27 Indicative Target
Wellington (For Council decision 10 April 2025)	37.2%	20.5%	23.9%	25.1% (Aligns with Proposed Annual Plan budget)	25.7%
Wellington (NZTA proposed)	36.9%	20.5%	26%	35%	42%

PTA Region	Private share 2018/19 Actual	Private share 2023/24 Actual	Proposed private share 2024/25 Interim Target	Proposed private share 2025/26 Interim Target	Proposed private share 2026/27 Indicative Target
National	33.0%	20.5%	24-26%	28-33%	35-40%

Table 3 (same as table 2 earlier): Greater Wellington proposed private share targets for Council decision.

69. NZTA has subsequently communicated that they are seeking more aggressive longer-term targets, to contribute to the overall national private share outcome sought. While acknowledging the need to ensure taxpayer/ratepayer contributions are balanced by user contributions and fiscal rectitude in service procurement and delivery, any targets need to be committed to based on their achievability, community impact, and the level of control Greater Wellington has over the range of social and economic factors that drive public transport finances. Council will need to decide how aspirational it wants to be when agreeing the targets that it will commit to be “actively work towards achieving.”
70. Officers have developed an additional and more aspirational set of targets for Council’s consideration shown as the two options in the table below.

Option	FY 27/28	FY 28/29	FY 29/30	FY 30/31	FY 31/32	FY 32/33
Option 1	26.7%	27.2%	28.2%	30.2%	31.7%	33.2%
Option 2	26.7%	27.2%	28.2%	30.2%	33.1%	40.0%

Table 4: Officers’ proposed stretched private share target options based on latest budget estimates

71. A range of proposed actions and assumptions underpin these stretch targets including an NZTA commitment that the following major investments will be funded and those with existing funding will continue to be funded at the level required to fully deliver the project:
- a LNIRIM.
 - b More bus services compared to FY 2024/25.
 - c Full funding for most amenity and technology improvements.
 - d Rapid transit bus corridors and bus prioritisation.
 - e Commuter Rail 15 min timetable improvement (RS1)
 - f Transit Oriented development (TOD).
 - g Fares and Ticketing Solutions (NTS and ongoing roadmap)
 - h Passage of the time of use/congestion charging legislation and implementation of a scheme that delivers revenue to local government for enhanced public transport provision.

72. The difference between two longer-term options is in the difference in assumptions as shown in the table below:

Option 1 (Stretch goals)	Option 2 (Additional Stretch)
Transit Oriented Development (Waterloo)	Transit Oriented Development (Waterloo)
40% more buses services c.f. 2024/25	40% more buses services c.f. 2024/25
LNIRIM	LNIRIM
Infrastructure Investment to achieve RS1 – 15 min peak rail timetable	Infrastructure Investment to achieve RS1 – 15 min peak rail timetable
Bus Prioritisation as per 2025 Bus Priority Action Plan	Bus Prioritisation as per 2025 Bus Priority Action Plan
Integrated Fares, Fare Capping and EMV ticketing ability (NTS)	Integrated Fares, Fare Capping and EMV ticketing ability (NTS)
	Additional two more Transit Oriented Developments (Porirua + one additional)
	An additional 20% more buses services c.f. 2024/25
	Additional Commuter Trains and Infrastructure to deliver a 10min peak rail timetable
	Dedicated East-West Rapid Transit Corridor (Railway Station to Miramar)
	Congestion charging

73. The stretch targets in Option 2 have a lower likelihood of being achieved. These further stretch targets, focus primarily on the assumption that we will be able to accelerate the attainment of private revenue in FY 2027/28 through capabilities provided within NTS and more aggressive commercialisation opportunities outcomes, leading ultimately to a cumulative growth of 1.5 percentage point in private share by the end of FY 2028/29.
74. No further cost reductions have been considered for the stretch growth scenarios, as this would require network service reductions beyond what would likely be considered reasonable or tolerable by Council or the community.
75. It should be noted that some of these assumptions require action and engagement from a variety of stakeholders to be achieved.
76. Whilst recognising NZTA’s desire for aggressive, aspirational targets to be set, it is important that a balance is struck between aspiration, achievability and investment required to attract greater public transport use.

77. Greater Wellington can provide a strong and clear rationale that even the interim and indicative targets for the financial years 2024/25 to 2026/27 will be challenging given recent declines in rail patronage which are not currently factored into these targets.
78. Officers therefore note that whilst the stretch Option 2 would be more aligned with NZTA's expectations of the private share targets, it would be too aspirational to be considered realistic to adopt given the significant funding, complex stakeholder relationship alignment and challenging delivery timelines.

Ngā hua ahumoni Financial implications

79. The requirements for achievement of Private Share targets, and the consequences for not achieving, are not currently clear. This results in an inability for Greater Wellington to accurately and confidently assess fiscal implications.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori Implications for Māori

80. Public Transport allows Māori to travel affordably to places such as employment, social services, education, and culturally significant events.
81. Public Transport also aims to decrease the amount of greenhouse gas emissions in the environment which appeals to the protection of the environment which is important in te ao Māori given a special connection to the whenua (land).

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi Consideration of climate change

82. Any changes to service levels and/ or fare levels may have an impact on patronage growth, which could impact greenhouse gas emissions by driving a material mode-shift away from public transport.
83. The adoption of and delivery against current targets may result in significant reductions in the level of public transport service to the community. Where significant service reductions are required to meet NZTA expectations on target achievements, this will negatively affect the contribution public transport might make to emissions reductions objectives and ultimately, the outcomes of Council.
84. Investing the time necessary to obtain a more detailed understanding of expectations, consequence and actions required is necessary.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

85. The matter requiring decision in this report was considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga Significance

86. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matter, taking into account Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and Greater Wellington's Decision-making Guidelines.
87. Officers consider that the matters for decision in this report (determining the Greater Wellington Private Share targets for delivery to the NZTA Board,) is of medium significance, on the basis that our ability to meet private share targets might impact on future NZTA funding decisions for Metlink.
88. In the context of this decision, the private share targets for 25/26 and 26/27 align with the budgets in the LTP 2024-2034 and proposed Annual Plan 25/26. The LTP 2024-2034 was adopted following consultation as required in the LGA; the proposed Annual Plan 25/26 is in the process of being considered for adoption in accordance with LGA requirements.
89. Officers have taken into account the principles set out in section 14 of the Act and the need to manage the Council's resources prudently.
90. Officers have also considered the need to take account of the community's views and preferences in relation to the matter.

Te whakatūtakitaki Engagement

91. Officers have engaged across Metlink group, and with Finance, in the development of this report.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei Next steps

92. Once Council has adopted the interim Private Share targets, this will be communicated to NZTA and reflected in the proposed Annual Plan 2025/26 as appropriate.
93. Officers will then develop a more detailed delivery plan that is consistent with the achievement of the targets.
94. The proposed delivery plan will be presented to the Council for approval, along with those work programme initiatives that have been, or will be delayed, through the prioritisation of private revenue actions.
95. The adopted Private Share targets will be incorporated into the proposed Annual Plan 2025/26, in a manner consistent with Audit New Zealand advice. In addition, the draft Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-2035 (RPTP) will be amended prior to adoption (in June 2025) to reflect Greater Wellington's Private Share policy.

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Emmet McElhatton – Manager Policy Reza Chalabianlou – Fares Lead
Approvers	Tim Shackleton – Senior Manager Strategy & Investments Samantha Gain – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Waka-ā-atea, Group Manager Metlink

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> The Council has authority to make the decisions in relation to fares policies and funding fares initiatives for the Wellington Region.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> The proposals in this report contribute to financial forecasting and decision-making for the proposed Annual Plan 25/26, LTP 2027-2037, the Regional Land Transport Plan and the Regional Public Transport Plan.
<i>Internal consultation</i> In preparing this report there has been consultation with officers in the Public Transport, and Finance departments.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> Risks and impacts are contained within the body of this report.

Council
10 April 2025
Report 25.135



For Decision

GREATER WELLINGTON'S COMMUNICATION POLICY FOR THE 2025 PRE-ELECTION PERIOD

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the communication policy for the pre-election period, from 4 July 2025 (the day the nominations open to 11 October 2025 (Election Day).

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Adopts** the pre-election communication protocols in paragraphs 15-25 of this report for the period 4 July 2022 to 11 October 2025.
- 2 **Notes** the Taituarā guidance 'Communications in the pre-election period 2025' (Attachment 1).
- 3 **Notes** Greater Wellington's 'Social media guidelines for candidates 2025' (Attachment 2).

Te horopaki

Context

2. Local government elections are held every three years. In 2025, local authority elections will take place on Saturday 11 October. The period leading up to an election is a time of high interest from the media, communities, and election candidates.
3. For Greater Wellington, the pre-election period for the 2025 local authority elections runs from 4 July 2025, (the day nominations open) to 11 October 2025 (the day voting closes).
4. Taituarā, the association of local government professionals, has published guidance for local authorities and their elected members to apply when developing and delivering communications during the pre-election period ([Attachment 1](#)).
5. In addition, Greater Wellington's Electoral Officer, Warwick Lampp, has reviewed the Taituarā guidance as well as Greater Wellington's social media guidelines for candidates ([Attachment 2](#)) and recommended a set of protocols (set out in paragraphs 15-25) to help guide Councillors and officers.

6. Furthermore, Councillors who intend standing for election should understand that, in addition to the requirements of this report, they also need to be aware of and comply with the election advertising requirements of the Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA). These requirements are set out in paragraphs 27 to 31 of this report.
7. Collectively, the guidance, guidelines, policy and protocols are designed to assist elected members distinguish between their campaigning and council responsibilities as well as the types of communications acceptable in a pre-election period.

Te tātaritanga

Analysis

8. The following paragraphs set out the communication policy for the pre-election period.
9. If you are standing for re-election, you must clearly and transparently differentiate between activities conducted as an incumbent elected member (e.g. business-as-usual activities) and activities conducted while campaigning for re-election.
10. Resources owned by Greater Wellington and made available to you in your capacity as a councillor should only be used for Greater Wellington purposes. The use of Greater Wellington resources for election purposes, other than information resources that are publicly available to all, is not appropriate. This includes, but is not limited to, Greater Wellington-owned computers, iPads, mobile phones, social media accounts, email addresses, publications, digital resources, facilities, venues and vehicles.
11. Greater Wellington run social media accounts are considered Greater Wellington resources and must remain politically neutral during the pre-election period. You should comply with the social media guidelines for candidates at all times.
12. You will continue to have access to the information you need to do your work as an incumbent Councillor. Council officers will not assist with electioneering activities. Your role does not stop three months before polling day - you should be able to fulfil your 'business-as-usual' duties on behalf of the Council up until your current term as a Councillor comes to an end at the conclusion of the day on which the formal public notice of the 2025 election results is issued.
13. The policy has general application at all times and is especially relevant in the pre-election period before the 2025 local elections (Monday 4 July to Saturday 11 October). It is your responsibility to ensure your behaviour complies with the policy.
14. The following paragraphs set out the protocols recommended by Greater Wellington's Electoral Officer for the pre-election period.

Protocol 1: Continuation of Council business

15. The normal business of Council continues during the pre-election period. Incumbents seeking re-election must balance and differentiate between their role as a Councillor and their candidacy for election.

16. Leading up to the election, elected members continue to have the right and responsibility to govern and to make decisions.

Protocol 2: Use of Greater Wellington resources

17. A local authority must not promote, or be perceived to promote, the re-election prospects of a sitting member or any candidate for election. The use of Greater Wellington resources for re-election purposes is not appropriate.
18. Greater Wellington would be directly promoting a member's re-election prospects if it allows incumbent elected members to use Greater Wellington resources, other than information resources that are publicly available to all, explicitly for campaign purposes. This includes, but is not limited to, all Greater Wellington communications facilities (such as Greater Wellington branding, stationery, postage, social media accounts and communications devices), venues, facilities and vehicles.
19. Greater Wellington communications will be restricted during the pre-election period to remove any perception that Greater Wellington is helping incumbents to promote their re-election prospects over other candidates.

Protocol 3: Social media

20. Greater Wellington social media accounts, including those of council-controlled organisations, are Greater Wellington resources and must remain politically neutral during the election and pre-election period. Elected members seeking re-election must follow Greater Wellington social media guidelines for candidates at all times, and not comment on, tag, or otherwise use Greater Wellington social media accounts for electioneering.
21. Information on how to safely use social media during the election period can be found in the social media guidelines (**Attachment 2**). You should comply with the guidelines at all times.

Protocol 4: Availability of information

22. Elected members will have access to the information they need to discharge their roles as incumbents and their Greater Wellington contact information will still be publicly available. However, Greater Wellington officers will not assist with electioneering activities.
23. Information provided by Greater Wellington to Councillors for Council business is provided for that purpose only. Use of that information by any Councillor for any other purpose is not permitted unless that information is publicly available to all. Improper use by a Councillor of Greater Wellington information is a likely breach of the Code of Conduct for Councillors.

Application of protocols

24. A practical application of these protocols will see the Council Chair's name and image removed from Tō Tātou Rohe, Greater Wellington's stakeholder newsletter, during the pre-election period. It will also limit the role of officers, in particular communications staff, in preparing Councillors' personal media (e.g. opinion pieces and columns).

25. As an elected member seeking re-election, it is ultimately your responsibility to ensure that your behaviour falls within these protocols.
26. If you are unsure as to whether a particular action or request would be in breach of these protocols, you should seek advice from the Chief Executive as soon as possible.

Legal responsibilities of Councillors

27. Councillors who intend standing for election should understand that, in addition to the requirements of this policy, they also need to be aware of and comply with the election advertising requirements of the LEA. Advertisements published during the pre-election period may appear to be promoting the election of a candidate even if this is not their purpose.
28. Section 113(1) of the LEA provides that:
 - (1) No person may publish or cause to be published in any newspaper, periodical, notice, poster, pamphlet, handbill, billboard, or card, or broadcast or permit to be broadcast over any radio or television station, any advertisement that is used or appears to be used to promote or procure the election of a candidate at an election, unless subsection (2) or subsection (4) applies.
29. Section 113(2) provides that:
 - (2) A person may publish or cause or permit to be published an advertisement of the kind described in subsection (1) if—
 - (a) the publication of that advertisement is authorised in writing by the candidate or the candidate's agent or, in the case of an advertisement relating to more than 1 candidate, the candidates or an agent acting for all of those candidates; and
 - (b) the advertisement contains a statement setting out the true name and contact details of the person or persons for whom or at whose direction it is published.
30. Section 113(4) is not relevant when publishing a candidate advertisement but is reproduced here for information purposes:
 - (4) A person may publish or cause or permit to be published an advertisement of the kind described in subsection (1) if—
 - (a) the publication of the advertisement is endorsed by an organisation or body representing residents or ratepayers in the community or district in which the advertisement is published; and
 - (b) the advertisement contains a statement setting out—
 - (i) the true name and contact details of the person or persons for whom or at whose direction it is published; and
 - (ii) the true name of the organisation or body that has endorsed the

publication of the advertisement and the address of the place of business of that organisation or body.

31. Once an intention to stand has been declared, any advertisements placed by a candidate to promote or procure their election should be authorised by the candidate (or their agent) in writing and include a statement along the lines of:

“The publication of this advertisement was authorised by [true name], [insert contact details].”

Or:

“The publication of this advertisement was authorised by [agent’s true name] on behalf of [true name], of [insert contact details].”

32. Additional information and guidance for those who are standing for election will be available in the 2025 Elections pages of the Greater Wellington website and in the 2025 Candidate Handbook.

Ngā hua ahumoni Financial implications

33. There are no financial implications arising from this report.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori Implications for Māori

34. All candidates for election, including any Māori standing for election, will be required to observe the relevant election protocols.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

35. The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga Significance

36. Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking into account the Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-Making Guidelines*. Due to the administrative nature of this decision, officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Te whakatūtakitaki Engagement

37. Due to its administrative nature and low significance, no engagement on this matter has been undertaken.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

38. Greater Wellington staff will be informed of this report through internal communications channels.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachments

Number	Title
1	'Communications in the pre-election period' issued by Taituarā.
2	'Social media guidelines for candidates' issued by Greater Wellington.

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writer	Ben Robinson - Senior Media Advisor
Approvers	Matthew O'Driscoll - Manager Customer Engagement Donna Hickey – Group Manager People and Culture Nigel Corry - Chief Executive

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> It is best practice for Council to adopt pre-election communications protocols.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Not applicable.
<i>Internal consultation</i> Democratic Services and Greater Wellington's Electoral Officer were consulted.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> Failure to adhere to the guidance could give rise to reputational, legislative, and legal risks as outlined throughout this report and the supporting attachments.



Communications in the pre-election period



leadinglearninglinking

FOREWORD

This guidance sets out principles and guidelines for local authorities and their members to apply when developing and delivering communications during the pre-election period. It may also assist elected members seeking to distinguish between their campaigning and council responsibilities.

It is important that local authorities be able to continue to operate effectively during the pre-election period, but additional care should be taken during this time. Public interest in, and scrutiny of, communications by councils and their elected members is likely to be greater during this period.

With the development of tools such as social media, guidance can not possibly contemplate every potential situation that may arise. As a result, this guidance is principle based – though there are a number of worked examples (based on real life issues that have arisen). These serve as a 'common sense' basis for the application of good judgement backed by appropriate advice.

There are cases or circumstances that are relatively clear cut. For example, elected members inserting personal statements or photos in the pre-election report is both a legislative breach and a breach of the principles set out in this guidance. For cases that are not as clear cut, the guidance provides some bottom lines to keep in mind when navigating the situation

Communications in the pre-election period

WHAT STATUS DOES THIS GUIDANCE HAVE?

The guidance represents good practice advice prepared by Taituarā. It has been reviewed by legal advisors and by staff at the Office of the Auditor-General.

Taituarā has no authority to receive or investigate allegations around local authority communications made during the pre-election period.

However, the Auditor-General remains interested in the appropriate use of council resources at all times. Use of council resources for personal or political purposes is not appropriate.

The Office of the Auditor-General is not the agency to take complaints about the veracity (or otherwise) of claims made in communications material, but it could choose to investigate where, for example, there are questions as to whether a council-funded communication was made for a proper purpose. In the latter case the Auditor-General may report their conclusions and make recommendations – they cannot direct local authorities to take (or not take) a particular action.

Local authorities and their members should also be aware that, in some cases, communications that breach the principles of the *Local Electoral Act 2001* could give rise to an irregularity in the election process. Such an irregularity may be used as grounds to challenge an election outcome under the *Local Electoral Act*.

WHAT IS THE PRE-ELECTION PERIOD?

For the purposes of this guidance, we've aligned the pre-election period to the definition of the 'applicable period' in *section 104* of the *Local Electoral Act 2001*. That is, the pre-election period starts three months from polling day. An election could be a triennial general election, by-election or less frequently, a poll.

WHAT IS A COMMUNICATION?

For the purposes of this guidance, a communication is any presentation of information by the council to its local community, regardless of the form in which the information is presented (e.g. documents, internet, spoken word etc).

Some common examples of a communication include but are not limited to:

- statutory documents such as an annual report (or its summary), long-term or annual plans (or their associated consultation documents)
- information contained on a council website about council plans, policies, bylaws, services, or information about council meetings (such as meeting agendas and minutes)
- newsletters and information releases providing council news and information about council activities
- educational material about issues affecting the community
- promotional material about a particular event, proposal or policy
- council administered social media channels (such as Facebook, YouTube, Twitter and the like)
- representing council in media interviews.

PRINCIPLES

1. *The operation of local authorities continues during the pre-election period. Elected members continue to have the right to govern and make decisions during the pre-election period.*

There is no legal requirement that local authorities avoid making decisions in the pre-election period. Equally, there is no convention such as the so-called "period of restraint" that applies in central government or the so-called "purdah" that applies in local government in some jurisdictions in the United Kingdom.

In any case, routine business must continue. Some examples of routine business include the following:

- giving effect to decisions that have already been made. For example, implementing decisions in an already adopted long-term plan or annual plan (the necessary actions and funding have already been committed)
- meeting statutory requirements e.g. reviewing a bylaw that is due to expire or adopting some policy or bylaw where a deadline falls during the pre-election period (though this should be rare)
- preparing, adopting and publicly releasing reports or other documents that are statutory requirements (for example the pre-election report and annual report)
- releasing other factual information – especially where release regularly occurs during the pre-election period in other years (for example, where information of a monitoring or statistical nature is regularly released in August, September and October).¹

Councils can minimise the risks of undue and adverse public scrutiny of decision-making in the pre-election period by ensuring that, where practicable, significant decisions are made before the pre-election period commences or that officers have sufficient direction to continue to work on major projects during the pre-election period. Mechanisms such as providing a rolling programme of policy and bylaw reviews early in the triennium can help manage this and ensure the work gets done.

Sitting members with roles such as a mayor, council chair or council spokesperson on an issue may continue to make public statements on council business as they would outside the pre-election period.

During the pre-election period councils should take particular care to actively identify and manage risks associated with communications that might be used for political purposes (or be seen to be). For example, media interviews often contain elements of the unscripted where its easy for politicians to slip into campaign mode unintentionally. If the risks can't be managed it may be less risky for the chief executive or communications manager to act as a spokesperson.

¹ Decisions to defer or alter releases of information in the pre-election period can give rise to the same claims of undue politicisation as decisions to communicate such information.

Communications in the pre-election period

2. *During the pre-election period, communities have the same legitimate need for information about their local authority's decisions and activities as at any other time.*

A legitimate provision of information consists of five key elements: timeliness, accuracy, completeness, fairness of expression and neutrality. Information is timely if it is provided either before an event or decision, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter. Accuracy means that information should be based on a verifiable fact, and recorded in a manner consistent with those facts. Completeness requires that all of the information necessary for readers to reasonably form a view on a matter is included. Information is fairly expressed if its presented in an objective, unbiased and equitable way. Neutrality in expression means that the council's collective position is expressed.

The council's 'usual' processes and timeframes for the preparation and release of information should continue to operate 'as normal' in the pre-election period. For example, staff who prepare responses to requests for official information should continue to follow the same timeframes they normally would. Decisions to defer or to expedite a request for information during the pre-election period can leave officers open to claims of bias that are mostly avoidable.

The *Local Government Act 2002* allows councils until 31 October to adopt an annual report. However it is not good practice for an incoming council to adopt a report on the performance of its predecessor. It is good practice to adopt an annual report before the elections – indeed around two-thirds of local authorities did so in the lead-up to the 2019 elections. (In 2022 all local authorities were given a two-month deferral on the adoption of an annual report – most adopted after the 2022 local elections.) Local authorities wanting to adopt pre-election should exercise caution in the use of comment from elected members, photos of elected members etc.

3. *Local authorities must not promote, or be perceived to promote, the prospects of any candidate, especially a sitting member. Using council resources for re-election of sitting members is unacceptable and potentially unlawful.*

The Office of the Auditor-General has previously noted that promoting the re-election prospects of a sitting member, whether directly or indirectly, wittingly or unwittingly, is not part of the proper role of a local authority. We can only agree with what should be a statement of the obvious. This includes allowing sitting members to use council resources for election purposes.

While much less likely to arise, it would also be entirely inappropriate for a local authority to, in any way, promote any other candidates for an election. Again, council resources cannot be used for such electioneering purposes.

Council resources include assets and services such as stationery, post, internet, council provided email/social media accounts or telephones. If in doubt as to whether something is a council provided resource, a good question to ask is whether the council purchases or funds it. For example, a council funded radio slot would be regarded as a council resource.

Election activities carried out at council facilities are similarly unacceptable, except where these facilities are open to hire by the general public (for example, community halls) and the candidate is meeting the standard terms for using the facility.

If in doubt, it's usually a good idea to take a precautionary approach. It doesn't mean that elected members can not use a council's resources for normal activities but care is needed as the boundaries between answering a ratepayer query and campaigning can be difficult to navigate. For example, it's legitimate for an elected member to use a council email to defend a council decision or action, or even to explain their own position on a decision where different from other elected members. But doing the latter without slipping into campaign mode can sometimes be difficult during the pre-election period.

CASE STUDIES: THE PRINCIPLES IN ACTION

Example One: Appearances in a council-funded radio slot

Manu is the Mayor of the Kiwi District Council. Kiwi District Council pays for a fortnightly radio spot on Eastland FM. The mayor and the Eastland FM director of news talk about issues facing Kiwi District and other issues in the Eastland Region.

A month out from the election, Manu appears on the radio show 'as usual'. His interview covers a range of topics – including a change to the council's recycling policy, the first instalment of rates for the year, and the council's joining in the Eastland economic development CCO. Manu answers these questions drawing on a series of talking points prepared by council staff that reflect the existing council policy.

A fortnight from the election Manu appears again. This time the interview occurs the night after a candidates' debate in which the mayor's opponent (local business leader IB Sharp) described the council's financial management as an "uninterrupted retreat from reality". Among regular questions such as the Prime Minister's visit to Kiwi District and answering ratepayer questions on recycling, the interviewer asks if Manu wants to respond to Ms Sharp's comments.

Manu replies with a comment that, "rates have gone up an average 10 percent across the district in this term, debt's increased but we've funded the recycling transfer station, and the new Kiwi bypass. We haven't had to lay anyone off, unlike Ms Sharp recently did. If I'm re-elected, I'll reduce the council debt by a third in the next term".

Ms Sharp releases a statement deploring Manu's regular misuse of a council resource for political purposes.

Is she right?

In the first interview, Manu did nothing more than state and explain the council policy. On the facts presented, Manu has not made any statements that could be seen as anything beyond a spokesperson's role.

Manu's statements during the second interview have elements of campaigning. Manu's statements about the average rates increase, the increase in debt and what the debt was applied to are factual (assuming they were correct). A council spokesperson would normally be required to provide factual information about council performance.

The statement about the council not having to lay off any staff may well be factual, as indeed may the layoffs in Ms Sharp's business. But the latter has little or nothing to do with any council activity. By linking or comparing the two, Manu has, however inadvertently, used a council resource for campaign purposes.

In a similar vein, in using the personal pronoun "I" and referencing his own re-election in his statement about future council debt ("*If I'm re-elected, I'll . . .*"), Manu would almost certainly be seen as making a campaign pledge. Had Manu said something like "*the council's current financial strategy has debt forecast to reduce by a third over the next term*", he would have been providing a factual statement about the forecast impacts of present policy.

Communications in the pre-election period

This example, while having fictional elements, provides a good example of challenges that sitting elected members may face when in a role as a council spokesperson during the pre-election period. It illustrates how easily the line between legitimate council communications and campaigning can be crossed, sometimes unintentionally.

These situations usually occur spontaneously and cannot be easily predicted. While normal council business continues during the pre-election period, risks must be actively managed. There may be less risk in Kiwi District's Chief Executive filling the slot, or perhaps getting an elected member who is not standing again, or has been re-elected unopposed to do the interview.

Example Two: Use of a council vehicle

Lucy is the chair of the Eastland Regional Council. Her remuneration package includes the use of a council-provided motor vehicle (assume this is all in accordance with Remuneration Authority guidelines). The car has the Eastland Regional Council logo painted on the front door on each side.

Campaigning has started. One night Lucy's teenage son returns from a stint handing out campaign collateral and places a 'Re-elect Lucy' sticker on the car's rear bumper. Lucy does not notice the sticker and drives around Eastland Region for the next week before a local journalist sees the car at the council office, takes a cellphone photo of it, and runs it in the newspaper the following day.

On seeing the story the council's electoral officer asks Lucy to remove the sticker.

What should Lucy do?

Lucy should remove the sticker to avoid any appearance of using council resources for her campaign advertising. While there is some element of *de minimis* (the law does not bother with trifles), in the pre-election period it is probably 'better to be safe than sorry'.

It would be up to Lucy to decide whether she might seek to respond to the newspaper story about the sticker. If she were to do so, it would be in the context of her campaign, not in her role as chair.

Example Three: Use of council-owned facilities

Ted is a councillor at the Weka District Council and the council's local economy spokesperson. His campaign manager has booked two campaign meetings in two council-owned halls. Both halls are open for any member of the public to book – subject to payment of the applicable fee. The campaign manager booked the venue and paid the fee on 31 August i.e. during the pre-election period.

Ted's opponent, I M Wright, claims Ted is using council resources for campaign purposes. The council's chief executive responds pointing out that Ted's campaign paid the same fee as any other user, and that Wright (and any other candidate) could book the halls. She declines to take further action.

Who is correct?

In this instance the chief executive is correct. While the halls are council-owned, they are open to booking by any person who pays the fee and meets the Council's standard terms and conditions. As long as Ted and his campaign have paid the fee and met any relevant conditions in the same way that any other person hiring the venue would need to, this is not considered a council resource for the purpose of this guidance.

Had the council extended use of the halls for free or not made the halls available to other candidates on the same terms as they did for Ted, that would be a potentially serious issue.

Of course, Ted should ensure the payment of the booking fee is properly documented and recorded as a campaign expense for *Local Electoral Act* purposes.

Example Four: Candidate use of social media

Councillor Playne is a member of Kiwi District Council and chair of the Finance Committee. She runs a personal Facebook page 'Playne Speaking' in which she comments on issues of the day. The council has recently adopted a service delivery plan in which it proposes to join Eastland Water, a regional water services CCO being established by the three Eastland Region TAs. The Anti-Privatisation League of Aotearoa (APLA) has endorsed a mayoral candidate and a slate of five anti-water CCO council candidates.

A week before election day, Cr Playne posts two comments on Facebook. In the first she posts on her own Facebook page to comment on a press release put out by the APLA comparing the council's recent decision to "privatisation by stealth". Her post includes a link to APLA's Facebook page with a 'thumbs down' emoji and states: "Speaking for myself, I have better things to do than debate the policy equivalent of the flat earth society when they're so obviously wrong. Get a life APLA!" We'll call this the APLA Post.

In the second instance, she comments on a post by the council on the council's Facebook page celebrating the first anniversary of the Upper Creek branch library opening. She 'likes' the post on the council's page and comments: "Happy anniversary! It was a real battle to convince the other members that Upper Creek needed a library. Re-elect me and I'll get the town a pool." We'll call this the Library Post.

Do these posts contravene these guidelines?

Councillor Playne's post about APLA, while somewhat aggressively worded, is not contrary to these guidelines. She has used a personal social media account and clearly identified that she is not speaking on behalf of the Council in response to material on a social media site not associated with council. The rest of the comment is a matter for democratic debate and henceforth for the voters to judge.

The Upper Creek Library post is a little different. Here Councillor Playne has commented on a council post on a council social media site (which is a council resource). The last sentence is obviously a campaign pledge and therefore puts this post into the campaigning category. The second sentence also has elements of campaigning in that it suggests a particular service choice might not have been made without Councillor Playne's intervention. Council would then be justified in deleting Councillor Playne's comment on the post. Council is entitled to edit its own Facebook page to ensure this council resource remains 'neutral', i.e. not supporting/promoting or criticising any election candidate.

Communications in the pre-election period

But suppose Cr Playne had just 'liked' the post, or 'liked' and said "*Happy anniversary*". In and of itself, that isn't necessarily campaigning. In other words, an assessment of these cases turns on what the candidate has **actually communicated** in such a post.

What about members (or others) using their personal social media accounts to link to the council's account? Suppose, for the sake of clarity, that Councillor Playne had used a personal social media tool such as Twitter to 're-tweet' a Twitter communication from the Council regarding the anniversary of the Upper Creek Library, and that Councillor Playne made the same campaigning comment described in the above example.

While Councillor Playne has linked to a Council social media site she's done so using her own account. The information she has accessed is a general communication about council services available to anyone with a social media account, and therefore can be used by any candidate (and indeed any other member of the public). It does not necessarily amount to the council promoting Councillor Playne (or anyone else).

While council resource (such as staff time) has been used to produce the communication, this expenditure has already occurred regardless of whether Councillor Playne had posted or not. In this instance, the information is quite obviously a communication to inform the public of a significant date in the Upper Creek community, and even in the pre-election period, it would be pretty difficult to suggest that it amounts to a promotion of a candidate.

At this point readers may ask what the council might do in this circumstance? If feasible, it may delete any post **on its own social media account** (note it can delete other people's comments on its Facebook page, although cannot typically delete other people's re-Tweets). It could potentially ask Councillor Playne to delete a communication on or from her own personal social media account, but it cannot enforce such a request (and indeed if she's circulating publicly available information there is probably a larger reputational risk from making such a request).

Example Five: Release of statistical information

The Upper Creek District Council releases the 'Upper Creek 2030 – Community Outcomes report on or around September 20 each year. The release date is driven by the release of data from Stats NZ (mid-late August) which is not within council's control.

(For the purposes of this example assume the release date each year is within a week either side – it is council's practice to release information like this on a Wednesday.)

The report effectively provides the results of the monitoring the council has done of progress its community outcomes for the year ended 30 June prior.

The report is a compilation of statistical information drawn from sources at Stats NZ, NIWA, Waka Kotahi etc. This is accompanied by analysis and commentary from the staff under the CEs signature. Elected members are provided a copy 'for information' only.

The data is keenly sought after by ratepayer groups, local media and the council's partners in achieving community outcomes.

In February 2025, a new manager asks your advice as to whether release of the 2025 report should be delayed?

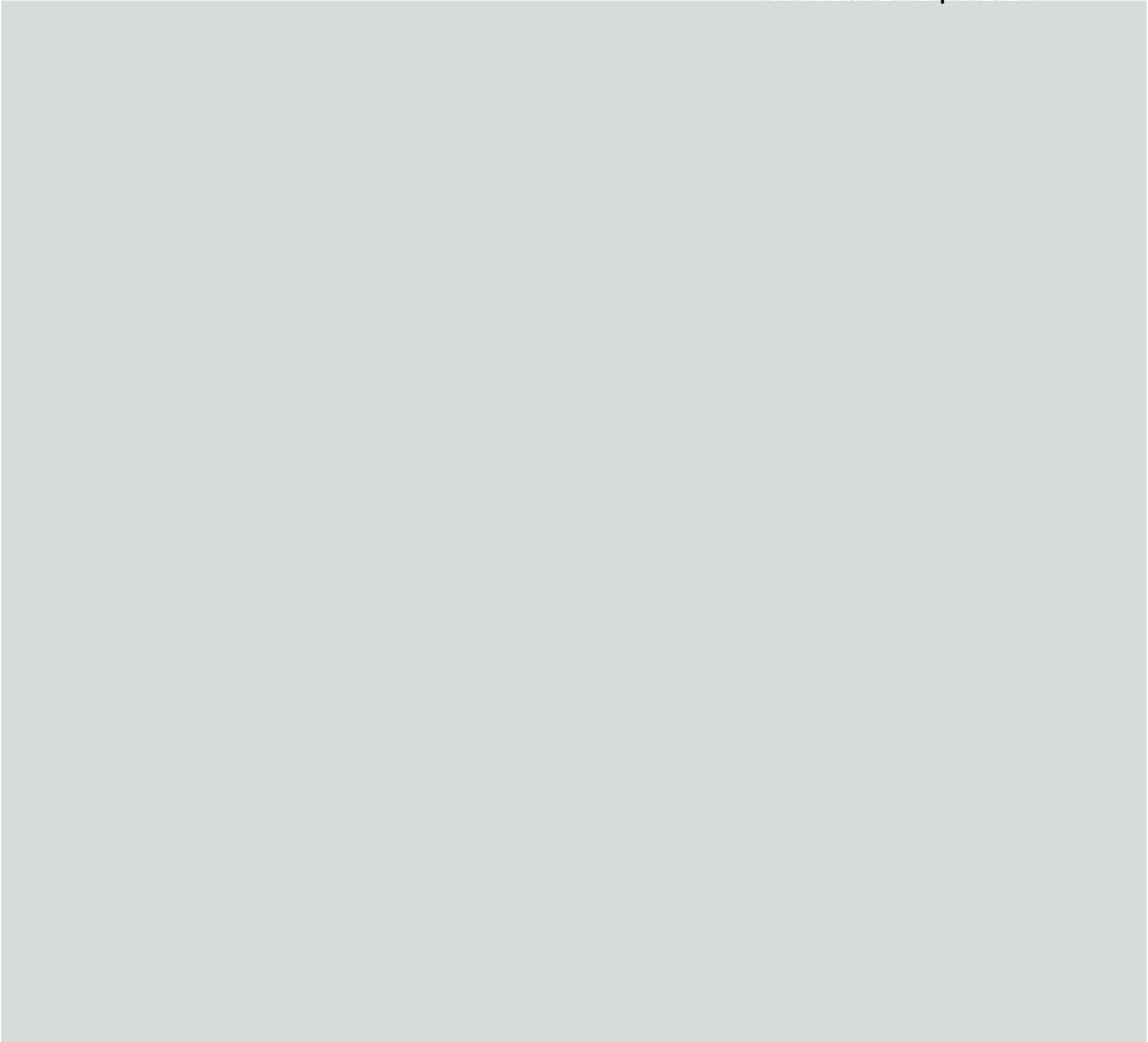
What would you advise?

Attachment 1 to Report 25.135

Communications in the pre-election period

This is a good example of the community having rights to information to hold councils accountable at all times. Release when ready is consistent with the above guidelines. The release is regularly undertaken on the same (or similar) dates – delaying or deferring may risk claims of politicisation – especially where the report might contain matters that are ‘good’ or ‘bad news’.

Further adding to this stance is that the report is statistical and monitoring in nature. The elected members have little or no role in the preparation – it’s an officer document signed by the chief executive. The release date is largely driven by the release of data from an independent third party.



Professional excellence in local government

Taituarā – Local Government Professionals Aotearoa
Level 9, 85 The Terrace, Wellington
PO Box 10373, Wellington 6143

T 04 978 1280

E info@taituara.org.nz

W taituara.org.nz



Social media guidelines for candidates

Candidates must comply with the following guidelines for social media use and presence related to campaigning.

Things to be aware of

- Election advertising, using any media, including social media, must identify the person under whose authority they have been produced, as per section 113 of the Local Electoral Act 2001. This means in your profile photo/bio, you must have a statement saying that all content/images on your social media channel are authorised by you or your agent. You must include a contact address in the authorisation statement.
- Greater Wellington's social media accounts (listed in Appendix 1), including but not limited to Facebook, Instagram and LinkedIn are not permitted to be used as a communications channel by anyone (candidates or members of the public) for promotion, electioneering or campaigning. This also applies to all social media accounts owned by council-controlled organisations.
- Greater Wellington's social media accounts are constantly monitored, and any campaign related or electioneering content will be removed.
- If Greater Wellington already follows your public social media accounts, please note you will be unfollowed three months prior to the election date. This protocol is in line with the Local Electoral Act 2001.
- Any comment on a Greater Wellington social media post – positive or negative – made by any individual specifically relating to their own – or someone else's – nomination, intention to run for Greater Wellington, or election campaign, will be removed.
- Candidates must not link their social media accounts to Greater Wellington's social media accounts during the pre-election period.
- Candidates must not tag Greater Wellington's social media accounts in any campaign related or electioneering posts or images on their own social media accounts.
- Greater Wellington's social media accounts will remain neutral. Greater Wellington will promote elections, e.g. encouraging persons to enrol, to stand as candidates, and to vote, but will not associate these posts with any candidates.

Appendix 1: Greater Wellington social media accounts and CCOs

Facebook

- www.facebook.com/GreaterWellington
- www.facebook.com/metlinkwgtn/
- www.facebook.com/WREMOnz

Instagram

- www.instagram.com/greaterwellington/
- www.instagram.com/wremo_nz

YouTube

- www.youtube.com/@greaterwellington
- www.youtube.com/@metlinkwgtn
- www.youtube.com/@WREMOvideo

Tik Tok

- <https://www.tiktok.com/@wremo.nz>

List of Council organisations that may have social media channels

- WRC Holdings Group
- Wellington Regional Economic Development Agency – Wellington NZ
- Wellington Water Limited
- Wellington Regional Stadium Trust

Council
10 April 2025
Report 25.40



For Decision

POLICY ON THE APPOINTMENT OF NON-ELECTED MEMBERS TO COMMITTEES, SUBCOMMITTEES, AND ADVISORY BODIES

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council on the revised *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory bodies*.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Revokes** Council's *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory groups 2021* (Attachment 1).
- 2 **Adopts** the *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory bodies* (Attachment 2), effective immediately.
- 3 **Approves** an increase in Greater Wellington's standard daily attendance allowance from \$235 to \$250, effective immediately.
- 4 **Agrees** to a triennial review of the standard daily attendance allowance, aligned to the triennial review of the *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory bodies*.

Te horopaki

Context

2. Council's current *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory groups 2021* ([Attachment 1](#)) was adopted by Council on 19 August 2021 (Report 21.352 - Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory groups).
3. It is good practice to review this policy each triennium. We also consider it is useful to review, at this time, the level of Greater Wellington's standard taxable daily meeting allowance.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory bodies

4. The key proposed changes to the current policy are:
 - a Clarifying the appointment process for an appointee nominated by a mana whenua entity - clause 2;
 - b Confirming the generic appointment process applicable to non-elected members on committees and subcommittees - clause 10;
 - c Allowing the Nominations Evaluation Group (the NEG) to modify the appointment process for a particular appointment to an advisory body (e.g., for a single vacancy where all other non-elected members have been appointed) - clause 11;
 - d Revising the membership of the NEG to reflect current practices for the inclusion of members and including a “senior member of the business function responsible for Council body” rather than the related Group Manager - clause 13; and
 - e Clarifying the requirements for the report to Council or the committee (as appropriate) that recommends the preferred candidate(s) for appointment - clause 31.
5. Officers have also included a range of technical changes to clarify the application of the draft revised policy and to align it with other Council material. Examples include referring to ‘advisory bodies’ rather than ‘advisory groups’, and updating references to reflect Council’s Standing Orders 2025.
6. We recommend that Council revokes the current *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory groups 2021 (Attachment 1)* and adopts the *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory bodies (Attachment 2)*, to take effect immediately.

Standard daily attendance allowance

7. Greater Wellington’s current standard daily attendance allowance is \$235. When the standard daily attendance allowance applies, appointed members may also claim expenses incurred when attending scheduled meetings or workshops (mileage, parking, and public transport costs). Council last reviewed the amount of the standard daily attendance allowance in 2020 and it is timely to consider whether this amount is still appropriate.
8. Under both the current Policy and the draft revised Policy, Council can resolve specific remuneration arrangements for particular Council bodies or non-elected members where there is a related justification. Currently, the standard daily attendance allowance applies to non-elected members of twelve committees, joint committees and advisory bodies, and Council has resolved specific

remuneration arrangements for four committees, joint committees and advisory bodies.

9. Some councils, particularly the larger councils that appoint a significant number of non-elected members, refer to the [Cabinet Fees Framework](#) (the CFF) when determining their attendance allowance. The CCF ensures a consistent approach to remuneration for non-elected members across all statutory and other Crown bodies, and complements the Remuneration Authority's role for elected members. Whilst the CFF does not apply to local authorities, it provides a useful basis for comparison with other public sector bodies.
10. Under the current CCF, issued in October 2022:
 - a Council's committees most closely equate to 'Group 4: All Other Committees and Other Bodies', with a points score between 10 and 14; and
 - b Applying the related factors leads to a daily fees range for non-elected members of \$209 to \$297.
11. Under the CFF, the full daily fee applies to meetings of eight hours in duration (inclusive of two hours of reading time), with prorating applied to meetings of less than six hours in duration. Council does not apply prorating to its standard daily attendance allowance.
12. From the limited information we have been able to obtain from other councils, Council's current standard daily attendance allowance appears to remain well within the upper quartile for local authorities. However, as the Remuneration Authority increased Council's governance remuneration pool by six percent since 2020, officers consider it is appropriate to apply a similar percentage increase to the standard daily attendance allowance. This change results in a proposed standard daily attendance allowance of \$250. This is a modest increase, and considers the important contribution that non-elected members provide to Council's bodies.
13. To ensure that the standard daily attendance allowance is reviewed regularly, officers propose that Council agrees to align that review with the triennial review of the *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory bodies*.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

14. The proposed increase in Greater Wellington's standard daily attendance allowance can be accommodated within the existing operating budget.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori

Implications for Māori

15. The proposed changes outlined in this report do not raise substantive implications for Māori.

Ngā tikanga whakatau
Decision-making process

16. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA).

Te hiranga
Significance

17. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the LGA) of the proposed decisions, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers recommend that these matters are of low significance due to their administrative nature.

Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement

18. Due to the low significance of the matters for decision, no engagement was considered necessary.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps

19. If Council adopts the *Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory bodies*, we will update the policy in Greater Wellington's document management system and advise the senior managers responsible for supporting the appointment process for council bodies.
20. To assist implementation of the Policy, including in a manner that supports Greater Wellington's partnership with mana whenua, officers are currently exploring approaches to the method of payment of non-elected member remuneration.

Ngā āpitihanga
Attachments

Number	Title
1	<i>Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory groups 2021</i>
2	<i>Draft revised Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory bodies</i>

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Will Ogier - Kaitohutohu Matua Principal Advisor Democratic Services
Approvers	Francis Ryan – Kaiwhakahaere Mana Uringi, Manapori Head of Governance and Democracy Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Rautaki Group Manager Strategy

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council’s roles or with Committee’s terms of reference</i> Council is responsible for setting the policy for appointments made by it, or a committee, under clause 31 of Schedule 7 to the LGA.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> The revised policy does not contribute to Council’s or Greater Wellington’s strategies, plans, or policies.
<i>Internal consultation</i> We consulted with Councillors and the business functions responsible for supporting the appointment process for council bodies.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> The revised policy seeks to reduce risks by clarifying the process and requirements for appointing non-elected members and for managing the related information.



Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory groups

Date adopted by Council: 19 August 2021

Contents

Purpose	3
Background	3
<i>Relevant legislation and references</i>	3
<i>Advisory groups</i>	4
Principles	4
Application of this policy	4
Appointment process	4
<i>Process flow</i>	5
<i>Establish the Nominations Evaluation Group</i>	6
<i>General Manager proposes an appointment brief</i>	6
<i>Process for seeking applications</i>	6
<i>Skills, attributes, or knowledge sought</i>	7
<i>Process for considering applications</i>	7
<i>NEG approves appointment brief</i>	8
<i>General Manager seeks and collates applications</i>	8
<i>NEG shortlists candidates</i>	8
<i>NEG members' conflicts of interest</i>	8
<i>Shortlisting candidates</i>	8
<i>NEG interviews candidates and recommends preferred candidate</i>	9
<i>Council or committee appoints preferred candidate</i>	10
<i>Preferred candidate accepts appointment, which is then announced</i>	10
Remuneration	11

Purpose

- 1 This **policy** sets out objective and transparent generic processes for the appointment and remuneration of non-elected members to a committee, subcommittee, or advisory group (a Council body) of Greater Wellington Regional Council (the Council).
- 2 For the purposes of this policy the term ‘non-elected member’ excludes a statutory appointee to a committee¹, a local authority elected member appointee, and a director of a Council organisation².

Background

Relevant legislation and references

- 3 This policy was determined with reference to clause 31 of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act), which provides that:
 - (1) A local authority may appoint or discharge any member of a committee or subcommittee.
 - (2) Unless directed otherwise by the local authority, a committee may appoint or discharge any member of a subcommittee appointed by the committee.
 - (3) The members of a committee or subcommittee may, but need not be, elected members of the local authority, and a local authority or committee may appoint to a committee or subcommittee a person who is not a member of the local authority or committee if, in the opinion of the local authority, that person has the skills, attributes, or knowledge that will assist the work of the committee or subcommittee.
- 4 Standing Orders 2.9.1 and 2.9.2³ replicate the statutory requirements stated above.
- 5 Where:
 - a Council wants to appoint a non-elected member to a committee or subcommittee; or
 - b A committee wants to appoint a non-elected member to a subcommittee appointed by that committee

the appointment may be made if, in the opinion of Council or the committee (as appropriate) that person has the skills, attributes or knowledge that will assist the work of the committee or subcommittee⁴.

¹ For example, on a regional transport committee, the persons appointed to represent the New Zealand Transport Agency and KiwiRail (under sections 105 and 105A of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 respectively).

² These appointments are covered by Council’s *Policy on the appointment and remuneration of directors of Council organisations* (February 2021).

³ Council’s *Standing Orders 2019*.

⁴ Clause 31(3) of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002, and Standing Order 2.9.2.

Advisory groups

- 6 The Act and Council's Standing Orders do not impact the appointment and remuneration processes for non-elected members of advisory groups.
- 7 Advisory groups are set up for a variety of reasons, typically to advise a committee or subcommittee on a particular issue or to represent certain interests. Council has retained the power to establish advisory groups and to appoint the members (unless Council has approved specific terms of reference that provide otherwise). Advisory groups are not delegated decision-making responsibilities.
- 8 The appointment and remuneration processes applying to committees and subcommittees also apply to advisory groups.

Principles

- 9 The appointment and remuneration processes for non-elected members of a Council body will:
 - a Be objective and transparent and consistent with Greater Wellington's *Privacy Policy*;
 - b Manage conflicts of interest appropriately⁵;
 - c Consider the context in which Council, as a publicly accountable body, must operate; and
 - d Be made on the basis of the skills, attributes, or knowledge, that will assist the work of the Council body (as stated in that Council body's terms of reference).

Application of this policy

- 10 In addition to this policy, appointments and remuneration of non-elected members (and any associated terms and conditions) to a Council body are governed by specific processes and requirements within that Council body's terms of reference, any relevant Council resolution, and any relevant statutory requirement.

Appointment process

- 11 The following process flow:
 - a Applies to an appointment sought from the general community, including sectors of the community
 - b Does not apply where a nomination is sought from a specific entity to fill a membership entitlement as stated in a Council body's terms of reference (e.g. an iwi authority nomination to fill a position allocated for that authority on the Council body). ⁶

⁵ See paragraphs 24 and 25.

⁶ The relevant General Manager should inform the Council Chair and the Chair of the relevant Council body of such a nomination. Subject to the completeness of the nomination and any other relevant issues identified, the nomination will then progress to the relevant approving body for appointment.

Process flow



Establish the Nominations Evaluation Group

- 12 The Nominations Evaluation Group (the NEG) manages the appointment process for a non-elected member of a Council body. The NEG's members are the:
- a Council Chair (or Deputy Council Chair, if delegated by the Chair)
 - b Chair of the Council body (if appointed), or another Councillor
 - c Deputy chair of the Council body (if appointed), or another member from that Council body (if no deputy chair is appointed), or another Councillor
 - d General Manager responsible for the Council body.

General Manager proposes an appointment brief

- 13 The General Manager responsible for the Council body (the General Manager) prepares an appointment brief for the NEG that proposes the:
- a Process for seeking applications
 - b Skills, attributes, or knowledge sought (which may be included in a draft position description)
 - c Process for considering applications, including managing any conflicts of interest held by the NEG members or applicants.

Process for seeking applications

- 14 In proposing the process for seeking applications for the appointment of a non-elected member, the General Manager should consider:
- a Any requirements in the Council body's terms of reference or related legislation; and
 - b The significance and purpose of the proposed appointment
 - c Engagement avenues, including:
 - i Public advertisement
 - ii Recruitment agencies
 - iii Referrals by Councillors or officers
 - iv Inviting nominations from the Wellington Region's territorial authorities
 - v Contacting relevant names within Greater Wellington's databases.
- 15 Regardless of the engagement avenues used, all applicants will need to meet the requirements of the application process.
- 16 Where a non-elected member is sought who represents:
- a The views of the wider regional community;
 - b The views a specific regional community; or
 - c An independent view

the proposed process for seeking applications should include a public advertisement.

Attachment 1 to Report 25.40

- 17 A public advertisement should include the:
- a Purpose of the appointment
 - b An outline of any desired skills, attributes, or knowledge (which may be set out in a position description)
 - c Requirement for an applicant to provide a:
 - i Covering letter
 - ii Curriculum vitae (including three referees)
 - iii Completed and signed disclosure of personal interests that may create a conflict, or potential conflict, noting that an application will not be considered without this disclosure
 - d Contact details of a Greater Wellington officer who can assist if a potential applicant requires further information
 - e Application method, including the closing date and time.

Skills, attributes, or knowledge sought

- 18 Non-elected members can only be appointed to committees or subcommittees if they have “the skills, attributes, or knowledge that will assist the work of the committee or subcommittee”⁷. This policy applies the same approach to the appointment process for non-elected members on advisory groups, unless the advisory group’s terms of reference provides otherwise.
- 19 The proposed skills, attributes, or knowledge required for the appointment of non-elected members (the selection criteria) should consider the:
- a Purpose and specific responsibilities of the Council body
 - b Delegations from Council to a committee or subcommittee
 - c Statutory requirements on a committee or subcommittee
 - d Other requirements on the Council body, as stated in the related terms of reference
 - e Skills, attributes, or knowledge of existing members
 - f Other skills, attributes, or knowledge required to assist the work of the Council body.

Process for considering applications

- 20 The proposed process for considering applications should address the:
- a Arrangements to receive, store and dispose of information (including applicant information and reference checks), and whether differing arrangements are needed for candidates

⁷ See footnote 4.

Attachment 1 to Report 25.40

- b Timeline for the NEG's consideration and decisions, notifications to applicants and candidates, reference checking, and Council or committee decision-making
- c Term of appointment for the non-elected member
- d Remuneration for the non-elected member, if this requires specific approval by Council.

NEG approves appointment brief

- 21 The NEG meets to consider and approve the appointment brief, including any position description and any public advertisement.

General Manager seeks and collates applications

- 22 The General Manager then implements the approved appointment brief, receives and acknowledges applications, and collates these for the NEG's consideration.

NEG shortlists candidates

- 23 The NEG meets to assess the collated applications and develop a shortlist of up to five candidates for each appointment. If the quantity or quality of applications is inadequate, then the NEG will revisit and repeat the process for seeking applications.

NEG members' conflicts of interest

- 24 Before assessing the applications received:
- a Each NEG member identifies and records any actual or potential conflict of interest arising from their interest in the business of, or their relationship with, any applicant
 - b The NEG then considers any conflicts in accordance with the Office of the Auditor-General's [Managing conflicts of interest: a guide for the public sector](#) and records its decision on how to manage each conflict.

Shortlisting candidates

- 25 When assessing the applications, the NEG should:
- a Reject any application:
 - i Received after the closing time and date (unless the NEG decides to accept late applications)
 - ii Without a completed, or with an incomplete, disclosure of personal interests that may create a conflict, or potential conflict
 - iii Received from a Greater Wellington officer for appointment as a non-elected member to a [committee](#)⁸

⁸ As any such appointment is precluded by clause 31(4)(b) of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002, and Standing Order 2.9.4.

Attachment 1 to Report 25.40

- b Consider any applicant's actual or potential conflicts, and decide how to manage these conflicts, bearing in mind the Office of the Auditor-General's guidance:
 - i [Managing conflicts of interest: a guide for the public sector](#)
 - ii [Local Authorities \(Members' Interests\) Act 1968: a guide for members of local authorities on managing financial conflicts of interest](#)
 - c Each record their assessment of the applicants against the approved selection criteria
 - d Record the NEG's decisions on managing applicant conflicts, the basis for its overall assessments of applications, and the basis for developing the shortlist of candidates.
- 26 The General Manager will then:
- a Advise each shortlisted candidate and arrange their interview time
 - b Notify unsuccessful applicants.

NEG interviews candidates and recommends preferred candidate

- 27 The NEG is responsible for interviewing the shortlisted candidates.
- 28 Prior to these interviews, the General Manager will prepare the proposed interview questions, which should cover the approved selection criteria and may also consider the following additional criteria:
- a Level of expertise
 - b Ability to analyse, question and apply judgment
 - c Ability to maintain an open mind
 - d Level of local knowledge
 - e Increasing diversity of representation
 - f Links into the community and willingness to utilise those links
 - g Integrity
 - h Ability to devote time and attention to the work of the Council body.
- 29 The NEG will consider and approve the interview questions, and (to ensure fairness) ask all candidates the same questions.
- 30 Following the interviews, the NEG will assess the candidates against the approved criteria, select one or more potential preferred candidates, and record the basis for their individual and overall assessments.
- 31 The General Manager will then arrange reference, and any other, checks agreed by the NEG for the candidates. Following receipt of the results of these checks, the NEG will meet to:
- a Select a preferred candidate
 - b Record its assessment and ranking of candidates

Attachment 1 to Report 25.40

- c Decide how and when to notify the unsuccessful candidates.
- 32 The General Manager will then prepare a:
- a Report to Council or the related committee outlining the:
 - i Requirements and process for appointment in the relevant legislation, the Council body’s terms of reference, and the revised policy
 - ii Appointment process followed and an assurance that it aligns with the revised policy
 - iii Assessment of candidates, the preferred candidate, how they were selected, and the rationale for their selection
 - iv NEG’s recommendation to Council or the committee to appoint the preferred candidate as a non-elected member of the Council body.
 - b Draft letter of appointment, for the signature of the Chair of Council or the committee (as appropriate).

Council or committee appoints preferred candidate

- 33 Where Council established the Council body to which the appointment of the non-elected member is proposed, Council shall make the appointment. Otherwise, the committee establishing the subcommittee may make the appointment.
- 34 Generally, a report recommending the appointment of a non-elected member to a Council body will be considered in the public excluded portion of the Council or committee meeting to protect the preferred candidate’s privacy.⁹

Preferred candidate accepts appointment, which is then announced

- 35 A public announcement of the appointment will be made as soon as practicable after the decision of Council or the committee and the preferred candidate has confirmed their acceptance of the appointment.
- 36 The preferred candidate should have the opportunity to review and provide comment on the draft public announcement before it is finalised.
- 37 Once the appointment of the non-elected member is announced publicly:
- a Greater Wellington will provide the appointee with a letter on administrative arrangements
 - b The General Manager will organise for the new appointee’s induction and attendance at their first meeting of the Council body.

⁹ Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) states that the public may be excluded from the whole or any part of a meeting when, amongst other things, “the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist”.

Section 7(2)(A) of the LGOIMA states that good reason will exist when it is necessary to “protect the privacy of natural persons” unless in the circumstances of the particular case, the withholding of that information is outweighed by consider which render it desirable, in the public interest, to make that information available.

Remuneration

- 38 The remuneration for non-elected members of a Council body is Greater Wellington's standard daily meeting allowance plus travel costs (mileage, parking, public transport costs) at a rate determined by the Council unless:
- a The Council body's terms of reference provide otherwise; or
 - b Council resolves specific remuneration for a particular non-elected member or non-elected members of a particular Council body.



Policy on the appointment of non-elected members to committees, subcommittees, and advisory bodies

Date adopted by Council: *(insert date)*

DRAFT

Contents

Purpose.....	3
Background.....	3
Relevant legislation and references.....	3
Advisory bodies.....	4
Principles.....	4
Application of this policy.....	4
Appointment process.....	4
Appointment process overview.....	5
Establish the Nominations Evaluation Group.....	5
Senior manager proposes a candidate selection brief.....	6
Process for seeking applications.....	6
Public advertisement.....	6
Skills, attributes, or knowledge sought.....	7
Process for considering applications.....	7
NEG approves candidate selection brief.....	7
Senior manager seeks and collates applications.....	7
NEG considers applications and shortlists candidates.....	7
NEG members' conflict of interest.....	8
NEG shortlists candidates.....	8
NEG interviews candidates and recommends preferred candidate.....	9
Report to Council or the committee (as appropriate).....	10
Council or the committee appoints preferred candidate.....	10
Preferred candidate accepts appointment, which is then announced.....	10
Remuneration.....	11

Purpose

- 1 This policy sets out objective and transparent generic processes for the appointment of non-elected members to a committee, subcommittee, or advisory body (a Council body) of Greater Wellington Regional Council (Council).
- 2 For the purposes of this policy, the term 'non-elected member' excludes:
 - a A statutory appointee to a committee¹;
 - b A local authority elected member appointee;
 - c An appointee nominated by a mana whenua entity²; and
 - d A director of a Council organisation³.

Background

Relevant legislation and references

- 3 This policy was determined with reference to clause 31 of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA), which provides that:
 - (1) A local authority may appoint or discharge any member of a committee or subcommittee.
 - (2) Unless directed otherwise by the local authority, a committee may appoint or discharge any member of a subcommittee appointed by the committee.
 - (3) The members of a committee or subcommittee may, but need not be, elected members of the local authority, and a local authority or committee may appoint to a committee or subcommittee a person who is not a member of the local authority or committee if, in the opinion of the local authority, that person has the skills, attributes, or knowledge that will assist the work of the committee or subcommittee.
- 4 Standing Orders 2.10.1 and 2.10.2⁴ replicate the statutory requirements stated above.

¹ For example, on a regional transport committee, the persons appointed to represent the New Zealand Transport Agency and KiwiRail (under sections 105 and 105A of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 respectively).

² Subject to the completeness of the nomination and addressing any other relevant issues, the nomination will progress to Council or the committee (as appropriate) for appointment.

³ These appointments are covered by Council's *Policy on the appointment and remuneration of directors of Council organisations* (March 2023).

⁴ Council's *Standing Orders 2025*.

- 5 Where:
- a Council wants to appoint a non-elected member to a committee or subcommittee; or
 - b A committee wants to appoint a non-elected member to a subcommittee appointed by that committee

the appointment may be made if, in the opinion of Council or the committee (as appropriate), that person has the skills, attributes, or knowledge that will assist the work of the committee or subcommittee⁵.

Advisory bodies

- 6 Advisory bodies are established for a variety of reasons, typically to advise a committee or subcommittee on a particular issue or to represent certain interests. Council has retained the power to establish advisory bodies and to appoint the members (unless Council has approved specific terms of reference that provide otherwise). Advisory bodies are not delegated decision-making responsibilities.
- 7 This policy applies to advisory bodies.

Principles

- 8 The appointment process for non-elected members of a Council body will:
- a Be objective, transparent, and consistent with Greater Wellington's *Privacy Policy*;
 - b Manage conflicts of interest appropriately⁶;
 - c Consider the context in which Council, as a publicly accountable body, must operate; and
 - d Consider the work of the Council body as stated in that Council body's terms of reference.

Application of this policy

- 9 In addition to this policy, the appointment of non-elected members (and any associated terms and conditions) to a Council body is governed by specific processes and requirements within that Council body's terms of reference, any relevant Council resolution, and any relevant statutory requirement.

Appointment process

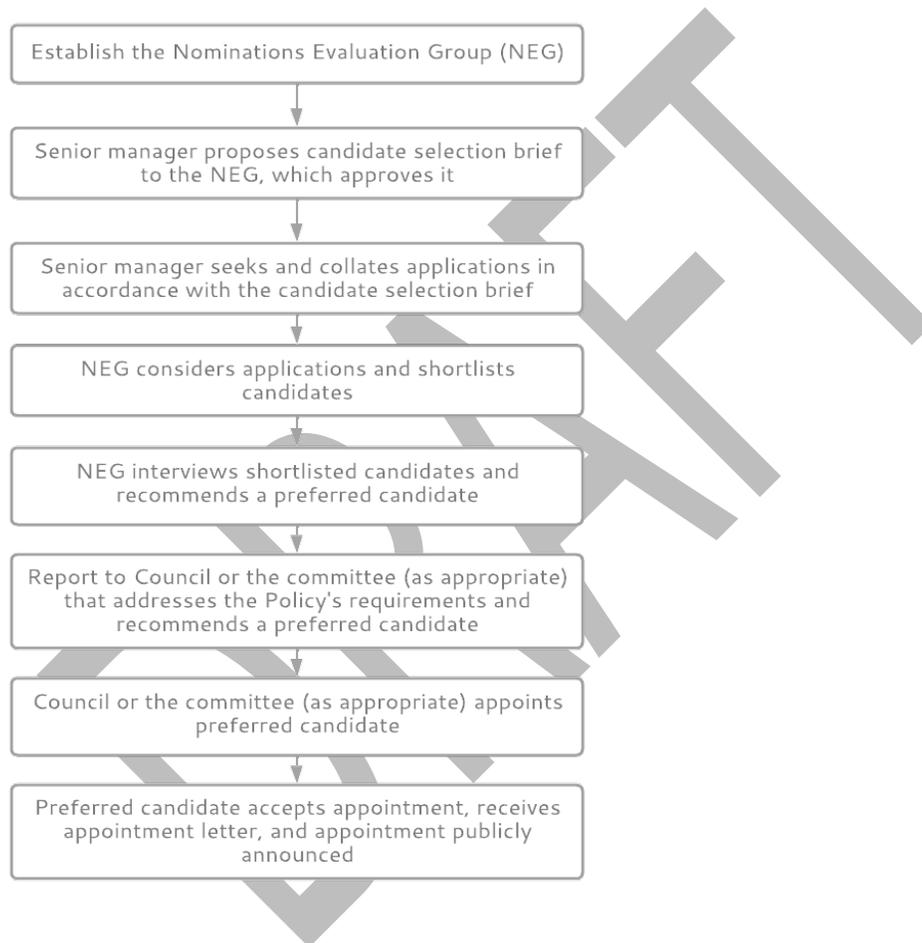
- 10 The following appointment process is generic. The Nominations Evaluation Group (the NEG) may modify the requirements for a particular appointment to an advisory body (e.g., for a single vacancy where all other non-elected members have been appointed).

⁵ Clause 31(3) of Schedule 7 to the LGA, and Standing Order 2.10.2.

⁶ See paragraphs 23 and 24.

- 11 The NEG's modifications to the appointment process, and the supporting rationale, should be stated in the report to Council or the committee (as appropriate) when proposing the appointment of the preferred candidate.
- 12 The appointment process applies to an appointment that represents the views of the wider regional community, the views of a specific community, or an independent view.

Appointment process overview



Establish the Nominations Evaluation Group

- 13 The Nominations Evaluation Group manages the appointment process for a non-elected member of a Council body. The NEG's membership should comprise:
 - a The Chair or Deputy Chair of Council or the relevant committee (as appropriate);
 - b At least one other member of Council or the relevant committee (as appropriate);
 - c The Chair of the Council body; and

- d A senior manager of the business function responsible for the Council body (the senior manager).

Senior manager proposes a candidate selection brief

- 14 The senior manager prepares a candidate selection brief for the NEG that proposes the:
 - a Process for seeking applications (the appointment process);
 - b Skills, attributes, or knowledge sought that will assist the work of the Council body; and
 - c Process for considering applications, including managing any conflicts of interest held by the NEG members or applicants.

Process for seeking applications

- 15 In proposing the appointment process, the senior manager should consider:
 - a Any process requirements in the Council body's terms of reference or related legislation;
 - b The principles in paragraph 8;
 - c The significance and purpose of the proposed appointment; and
 - d Engagement avenues, including:
 - i Public advertisement (recommended),
 - ii Recruitment agencies,
 - iii Referrals by Councillors, members of the Council body, or officers, and
 - iv Inviting nominations from the Wellington Region's territorial authorities.
- 16 Regardless of the engagement avenues used, all applicants need to meet the requirements of the appointment process.

Public advertisement

- 17 A public advertisement should state the:
 - a Purpose of the appointment;
 - b Selection criteria (see paragraph 18);
 - c Requirement for an applicant to provide a:
 - i Cover letter,
 - ii Curriculum vitae (including three referees), and
 - iii For an appointment to a committee or subcommittee, completed and signed disclosure of personal interests that may create a conflict, or potential conflict;

Attachment 2 to Report 25.40

- d Contact details of a Greater Wellington officer who can provide further information to a potential applicant; and
- e Application method, including the closing date and time.

Skills, attributes, or knowledge sought

- 18 The proposed skills, attributes, or knowledge sought from any non-elected member (the selection criteria) should consider the:
- a Purpose and specific responsibilities of the Council body;
 - b Delegations from Council to a committee or subcommittee;
 - c Statutory requirements on a committee or subcommittee;
 - d Other requirements on the Council body, as stated in the related terms of reference;
 - e Skills, attributes, or knowledge of existing members; and
 - f Other skills, attributes, or knowledge required to assist the work of the Council body.

Process for considering applications

- 19 The proposed process for considering applications should address the:
- a Arrangements to securely receive, store, use and dispose of information (including applicant information and reference checks), and whether different arrangements are needed for process steps involving candidates;
 - b Timeline for seeking and collating applications, the NEG's consideration and decisions, notifications to applicants and candidates, reference and other checking, and Council or committee (as appropriate) decisions; and
 - c Term of appointment for the non-elected member.

NEG approves candidate selection brief

- 20 The NEG meets to consider and approve the candidate selection brief, including the public advertisement.

Senior manager seeks and collates applications

- 21 The senior manager implements the approved candidate selection brief, receives and acknowledges applications, and collates these for the NEG's consideration.

NEG considers applications and shortlists candidates

- 22 The NEG meets to assess the collated applications and develop a shortlist of up to five candidates for each proposed appointment. If the quantity or quality of applications is inadequate, the NEG will revisit and repeat the application process.

NEG members' conflict of interest

- 23 Before assessing the collated applications:
- a Each NEG member must identify and document any actual or potential conflict of interest arising from their interest in the business of, or their relationship with, any applicant; and
 - b The NEG considers any such conflict in accordance with the Office of the Auditor-General's [Managing conflicts of interest: a guide for the public sector](#) and documents its decision on how to manage each conflict.

NEG shortlists candidates

- 24 When assessing the collated applications, the NEG should:
- a Reject any application:
 - i Received after the closing time and date (unless the NEG decides to accept late applications),
 - ii For an appointment to a committee or subcommittee, without a completed, or with an incomplete, disclosure of personal interests that may create a conflict or potential conflict, and
 - iii Received from a Greater Wellington officer for appointment as a non-elected member to a [committee](#)⁷
 - b For an appointment to a committee or subcommittee, consider any applicant's actual or potential conflicts, and decide how to manage these conflicts, bearing in mind the Office of the Auditor-General's guidance:
 - i [Managing conflicts of interest: a guide for the public sector](#)
 - ii [Local Authorities \(Members' Interests\) Act 1968: a guide for members of local authorities on managing financial conflicts of interest](#)
 - c Develop the shortlist of candidates
 - d Document the NEG's decisions on managing any applicant conflicts, the basis for the individual and overall assessments of applications, and the basis for developing the shortlist of candidates.

⁷ As any such appointment is precluded by clause 31(4)(b) of Schedule 7 to the LGA and Standing Order 2.10.4.

- 25 The senior manager will then:
- a Advise each shortlisted candidate and arrange their interview time
 - b Notify unsuccessful applicants.

NEG interviews candidates and recommends preferred candidate

- 26 The NEG is responsible for interviewing the shortlisted candidates.
- 27 Prior to these interviews, the senior manager will prepare the proposed interview questions, which should cover the approved selection criteria and may consider the following additional criteria:
- a Level of expertise;
 - b Ability to analyse, question, and apply judgment;
 - c Ability to maintain an open mind;
 - d Level of local knowledge;
 - e Increasing diversity of representation;
 - f Links into the community and willingness to utilise those links;
 - g Integrity; and
 - h Ability to devote time and attention to the work of the Council body.
- 28 The NEG will consider and approve the interview questions, and (to ensure fairness) ask all shortlisted candidates the same questions.
- 29 Following the interviews, the NEG will assess the shortlisted candidates against the approved interview questions, select one or more potential preferred candidates, and document the basis for their individual and overall assessments.
- 30 The senior manager will then arrange reference checks, and any other checks agreed by the NEG, for the potential preferred candidates. Following receipt of the results of these checks, the NEG will meet to:
- a Select a preferred candidate;
 - b Document its assessment and ranking of candidates; and
 - c Decide how and when to notify the unsuccessful candidates.

Report to Council or the committee (as appropriate)

- 31 The senior manager will then prepare a:
- a Report to Council or the committee (as appropriate) outlining:
 - i This Policy’s appointment process requirements
 - ii Any modifications to the appointment process agreed by the NEG for the proposed appointment, and the supporting rationale,
 - iii The actual appointment process and selection criteria used,
 - iv For each appointment, the NEG’s overall assessment of candidates, the name of the preferred candidate, how they were selected, and the rationale for their selection, and
 - v The NEG’s recommendation to Council or the committee (as appropriate) to appoint each preferred candidate as a non-elected member of the Council body; and
 - b Draft letter of appointment for each preferred candidate, for the signature of the Chair of Council or the committee (as appropriate).

Council or the committee appoints preferred candidate

- 32 Where Council established the Council body to which the appointment of the non-elected member is proposed, Council shall make the appointment. Otherwise, the committee establishing the subcommittee may make the appointment.
- 33 Generally, a report recommending the appointment of a non-elected member to a Council body will be considered in the public excluded portion of the Council or committee (as appropriate) meeting to protect the preferred candidate’s privacy.⁸

Preferred candidate accepts appointment, which is then announced

- 34 A public announcement of the appointment will be made as soon as practicable after the decision of Council or the committee (as appropriate) and the preferred candidate has confirmed their acceptance of the appointment.

⁸ Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the LGOIMA) states that the public may be excluded from the whole or any part of a meeting when, amongst other things

the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.

Section 7(2)(A) of the LGOIMA states that good reason will exist when it is necessary to “protect the privacy of natural persons” unless, in the circumstances of the particular case, the withholding of that information is outweighed by other considerations which render it desirable, in the public interest, to make that information available.

Attachment 2 to Report 25.40

- 35 The preferred candidate should have the opportunity to review and provide comment on the draft public announcement before it is made.
- 36 Once the appointment of the non-elected member is announced publicly, the senior manager will:
 - a Provide the appointee with a letter on administrative arrangements; and
 - b Organise the new appointee's induction and attendance at their first meeting of the Council body.

Remuneration

- 37 The remuneration for a non-elected member of a Council body is Greater Wellington's standard daily meeting allowance plus travel costs (mileage, parking, and public transport costs) at a rate determined by Council unless:
 - a The Council body's terms of reference provide otherwise; or
 - b Council resolves specific remuneration for a particular non-elected member of the Council body.

DRAFT

Council
10 April 2025
Report 25.94



For Decision

POLICY ON ELECTED MEMBERS' ALLOWANCES AND EXPENSES

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council on proposed changes to its *Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses* (the Policy).

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** the Remuneration Authority's advice that the proposed revised *Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses* does not require its subsequent approval before that policy can take effect.
- 2 **Revokes** the current *Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses* 2024 ([Attachment 1](#)).
- 3 **Adopts** the revised *Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses* ([Attachment 2](#)), to take effect on the day following the declaration of the official results for Greater Wellington's 2025 triennial local elections.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. The Remuneration Authority (the Authority) advises that, at the discretion of individual councils, elected members are entitled to receive the following allowances while working on council business:
 - a Vehicle-kilometre allowance
 - b Travel time allowance
 - c Information Communications and Technology (ICT) allowances
 - d Childcare allowance.
3. The Authority sets limits for these allowances and reviews these limits in its Annual Local Government Members Determination (the Determination). Council does not need the Authority's agreement for changes to its related policy unless Council adopts a policy outside the settings of the Determination.

4. At the start of each council triennium, Council's standard practice is to review its *Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses* (the Policy), which it did on 18 May 2023 (Report 23.164 - Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses).
5. On 11 June 2024, Council adopted a revised Policy (Report 24.298 - Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses). This revision clarified that an elected member is no longer entitled to the related annual ICT allowance from the time Greater Wellington loans the elected member a laptop, in addition to a mobile tablet device, to use for Council business.

ICT allowances

6. The current Policy's ICT allowances provisions (**Attachment 1**) state that:
 - a Elected members are expected to have their own ICT equipment to use for Council business - clause 20
 - b Elected members with ICT equipment are eligible to receive an annual ICT allowance at the maximum set in the Determination - clause 21
 - c The ICT allowances are divided into types of ICT equipment including "personal computer, tablet, or laptop, including any related docking station (and excludes a Greater Wellington-provided iPad)" - clause 21a
 - d An elected member may be loaned a standard specification Greater Wellington mobile tablet and associated keyboard to use for Council business - clause 22
 - e At an elected member's request, they may be loaned a standard specification Greater Wellington laptop subject to the same conditions of use. Once the loan starts, the elected member is ineligible to receive the related ICT allowance - clause 22A.
7. The current annual ICT allowance for the eligible ICT equipment type under clause 21a is \$400. In practice, all Councillors are provided with a Greater Wellington mobile-enabled tablet and associated keyboard.

Te tātaritanga

Analysis

8. The ICT allowances framework set by the Authority provides that the relevant allowance should only be paid when the local authority expects an elected member to provide their own equipment for Council business purposes instead of the elected member being provided with relevant equipment by the local authority.
9. In past discussions the Authority identified an inconsistency between the current Policy, the Authority's framework, and its Determination. This inconsistency relates to Greater Wellington providing elected members with a mobile-enabled tablet whilst the Policy retains an entitlement to the related ICT allowance. The Authority also raised the matter of the Policy providing for an elected member to have access to both a Greater Wellington laptop and tablet, noting that the difference in the

functionality of the devices is reducing over time. Officers have worked with the Authority on a draft revised Policy that addresses these issues.

10. Officers have also considered the rapidly evolving security environment. We note that an elected member's use of their own personal computer, tablet, or laptop for Council business:
 - a Misses important Greater Wellington security controls, including mandating access controls to devices, mandating appropriate password strength, on-device encryption, and the ability to remotely wipe device data in the event of a related compromise or loss; and
 - b Means Greater Wellington cannot provide technical support for these devices.
11. Accordingly, the draft revised Policy removes the option for elected members to use their own tablet or laptop instead of Greater Wellington's loaned device.

ICT allowances

12. The effects of the proposed revisions to the Policy and related practices are:
 - a Elected members can no longer use their own tablet devices (or similar) for Council business
 - b Greater Wellington loans each elected member a mobile-enabled tablet and associated keyboard to use for Council business
 - c An elected member may request, and be loaned, a standard specification Greater Wellington laptop instead of that tablet, subject to the same conditions of use
 - d Elected members no longer receive an ICT allowance for use of a personal computer, tablet, or laptop for Council business, as they are using a Greater Wellington device.
13. These revisions are reflected in new clauses 21 to 24 of the draft revised *Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses* ([Attachment 2](#)).
14. Officers also propose several technical changes to clarify that:
 - a Use for Council business excludes use of a device, or the Chair's mobile phone or vehicle, for election campaign purposes (revised clauses 9, 21a, and 25a)
 - b The Chair's office is equipped with a Greater Wellington laptop for the Chair's use for Council business (new clause 26).
15. As these proposed changes will align the Policy with the Authority's allowances framework and Determination, the Authority indicated that its subsequent approval is not required before the revised Policy can take effect.
16. It is proposed that the revised Policy takes effect from the day following the declaration of the results for Greater Wellington 2025 triennial local elections. This

will then provide certainty for the incoming Council and officers of the arrangements that apply at the commencement of the 2025–28 triennium.

Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications

17. There are no financial implications arising from the proposals outlined in this report.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori
Implications for Māori

18. There are no implications for Māori arising from this report.

Ngā tikanga whakatau
Decision-making process

19. The matter requiring decision in this report was considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga
Significance

20. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of this matter, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers consider that this matter is of low significance, given its administrative nature.

Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement

21. Given the low significance of the matters for decision and the related requirements, the only external consultation was with the Remuneration Authority.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps

22. A copy of the revised Policy will be made available on Diligent for Councillors' reference and on Greater Wellington's website.

Ngā āpitihanga
Attachments

Number	Title
1	<i>Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses</i>
2	Draft revised <i>Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses</i>

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writer	Will Ogier – Kaitohutohu Matua Principal Advisor
Approvers	Francis Ryan – Kaiwhakahaere Mana Urungi, Manapori Head of Governance and Democracy Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Rautaki Group Manager Strategy

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> Council's roles include updating its core policies that align with statutory requirements and best practice.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> The revised Policy does not directly contribute to the Council's plans, strategies and policies.
<i>Internal consultation</i> The Chief Technology Officer was consulted.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> There are no known risks and impacts.

Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses

Adopted by the Council (11 June 2024)

A policy to provide for the allowances and expenses of elected members of the Wellington Regional Council.

Policy owner	The Council
Date policy comes into effect	Date approved by the Council ¹ .
Related policies, legislation, and documents	The Council's <i>Code of Conduct for Councillors</i> The Council's <i>Sensitive Expenditure (Elected Members) Policy</i> The Remuneration Authority's Annual Local Government Members Determination Greater Wellington's <i>Vehicle Policy</i> (as specified).
Policy review date	By 31 March 2026.
Policy history	This policy was established in 2007 and was revised at the start of each subsequent council triennium.

Date of the Council's adoption: 11 June 2024

¹ As the Remuneration Authority advises its approval is not required for new clause 22A.

Contents

Introduction	4
Definitions.....	4
Parking	5
Use of public transport	5
Chair’s vehicle	5
Electric vehicle charging.....	5
Mileage allowance	6
Travel time allowance.....	6
Travel from additional place of residence	6
ICT allowance	7
Childcare allowance	8
Events.....	8
Clothing	8
Councillors’ Lounge.....	9
Travel insurance.....	9
Personal accident insurance	9
Flu vaccination	9
Personal and work-related support.....	9
Payment	9

Introduction

1. In addition to determining the remuneration of elected members, the Remuneration Authority is required to determine the allowances framework for elected members.
2. The payment of any or all allowances and expenses is at the discretion of each local authority. The Wellington Regional Council provides for elected members' allowances and expenses through this policy, which is adopted by the Council. As this policy includes provisions requiring the Remuneration Authority's approval, the policy is not effective until that approval is provided.
3. This policy should be read in conjunction with the Council's *Sensitive Expenditure (Elected Members) Policy*, its *Code of Conduct for Councillors*, and any applicable Greater Wellington policies (as specified).

Definitions

4. The following definitions are used throughout this policy:
 - a "Authority" refers to the Remuneration Authority
 - b "Chair" refers to the Council Chair
 - c "Council" refers to the governing body of the Wellington Regional Council
 - d "Council business" includes:
 - i Official meetings and workshops of the Council, its committees, its subcommittees, its advisory bodies, and external bodies to which the elected member is appointed by the Council
 - ii Statutory hearings and related meetings
 - iii Meetings of Council-owned companies
 - iv An external event or meeting where the elected member attends in an official Council capacity, including a meeting with community groups and members of the public
 - v Visits to, and tours of, facilities, sites or works for which the Council is responsible for, or has involvement in, or which will be the subject of business to come before the Council or any committee or subcommittee
 - vi Seminars, conferences and training courses
 - vii Constituency meetings
 - viii Discussions with committee, subcommittee and advisory group chairs and/or deputy chairs or with Greater Wellington officers
 - ix Consultation with mayors, territorial authority committee chairs, or other elected members
 - x Official briefings.and excludes events where the primary focus is on social activity or attendance is not in an official Council capacity (including electioneering).

- e “Determination” refers to the Remuneration Authority’s current Annual Local Government Members Determination
- f “Elected member” or “Councillor” refers to a member of the Council elected under the Local Electoral Act 2001, and includes the Chair
- g “Event” includes a conference, course, seminar, event, function or meeting that an elected member is attending on Council business
- h “Greater Wellington” refers to the organisation, the Chief Executive appointed by the Council, and staff members appointed under the authority of the Chief Executive.

Parking

- 5. Elected members will be provided with parking spaces near Greater Wellington’s Cuba Street offices for their use when on Council business.
- 6. Elected members who incur parking charges when on Council business at other locations are entitled to reimbursement of the actual cost. Evidence of the cost incurred should be provided when the elected member claims reimbursement.

Use of public transport

- 7. Elected members who travel by public transport for Council business are entitled to reimbursement of the actual cost. Evidence of the cost incurred should be provided when the elected member claims reimbursement.

Chair’s vehicle

- 8. The Chair will be eligible to be provided with a vehicle (which shall be a Petrol Hybrid Electric Vehicle or an Electric Vehicle) for the Chair’s business and private use as part of the remuneration provided in the Determination and adopted by the Council.
- 9. If the Chair elects to have this vehicle available for private use, a deduction (as set out in the Determination) will be made from their remuneration.
- 10. The Chair’s vehicle is eligible for replacement at the commencement of each council triennium. The Chair’s previous vehicle will be disposed of by Greater Wellington in accordance with its standard vehicle disposal process.
- 11. The Chair is liable for any parking fines or traffic offences incurred whilst using their vehicle. The Chair’s use of their vehicle is also subject to any applicable requirements of Greater Wellington’s *Vehicle Policy*.

Electric vehicle charging

- 12. Where an elected member, excluding the Chair when using the vehicle provided under the clause 8, is using their own Petrol Hybrid Electric Vehicle or Electric Vehicle for Council business, they may not charge that vehicle using Greater Wellington’s electricity supply unless:
 - a That electricity supply is generally available to the public for the purpose of electric vehicle charging; and

- b The elected member pays any applicable cost payable by the public for the use of that electricity supply.

Mileage allowance

- 13. Elected members, excluding the Chair when using the Chair's vehicle provided under clause 8, are entitled to a mileage allowance when using their own vehicle for Council business.
- 14. Eligibility for the mileage allowance commences from the elected member's primary place of residence until the conclusion of their travel on Council business.
- 15. The mileage allowance payable is at the maximum rate per kilometre set in the Determination.
- 16. Mileage may include travel to and from the elected member's primary place of residence, if the travel is:
 - a In the elected member's own vehicle; and
 - b On Council business; and
 - c By the most direct route reasonable in the circumstances.
- 17. Where an elected member chooses, for personal reasons, to travel by private motor vehicle to an event outside of the Wellington Region, they will be entitled to a mileage payment that is no more than the cheapest equivalent air fares available for the day(s) of travel (where such fares are less than the applicable mileage allowance).

Travel time allowance

- 18. Elected members are entitled to a travel time allowance for travel undertaken for Council business. The travel time allowance payable will be the maximum set in the Determination.

Travel from additional place of residence

- 19. Where:
 - a An elected member has an additional place of residence (e.g. a holiday home) and
 - b They are travelling from that additional place of residence; and
 - c That travel involves a distance and/or duration greater than they would travel if they were travelling from their primary place of residence,then they will only be eligible to claim for the mileage and travel time that would have been incurred from their primary place of residence. The primary place of residence will usually be determined by the elected member's address as recorded on the Electoral Roll.

ICT allowance

20. It is expected that elected members have their own communications and computer (ICT) equipment to use for Council business.
21. Elected members having such items available to use for Council business are eligible to receive an ICT allowance. The ICT allowance payable will be the maximum set in the Determination. The total ICT allowance payable will be divided into an annual allowance for each eligible equipment item, namely:
 - a Personal computer, tablet, or laptop, including any related docking station (and excludes a Greater Wellington-provided iPad)
 - b Multi-functional or another printer
 - c Mobile phone
 - d Mobile phone service
 - e Internet service
 - f ICT consumables, including stationery.
22. An elected member may be loaned a standard specification Greater Wellington mobile tablet device and associated keyboard. The use of this loaned equipment by the elected member:
 - a Must be for Council business
 - b Recognises that the loaned equipment remains Greater Wellington's property at all times and must be returned when requested.
- 22A. At an elected member's request, the elected member may be loaned a standard specification Greater Wellington laptop. The use of this loaned equipment by the elected member:
 - a Must be for Council business
 - b Recognises that the loaned equipment remains Greater Wellington's property at all times and must be returned when requested.

From the time a Greater Wellington laptop is loaned under this clause, the elected member is ineligible to receive the ICT allowance under clause 21a for the use of their personal computer, tablet, or laptop, including any related docking station.
23. The Chair is eligible to receive a Greater Wellington mobile phone. Where this mobile phone is provided:
 - a Greater Wellington will cover all expenses associated with the use of that mobile phone for Council business
 - b The mobile phone remains the property of Greater Wellington
 - c The ICT allowance payable to the Chair will be reduced to reflect the provision of the mobile phone.

Childcare allowance

24. An elected member who is responsible for one or more children under 14 years of age may claim a childcare allowance for each eligible child up to the annual maximum limit set in the Determination.
25. The childcare allowance is only payable if the:
 - a Elected member is a parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and
 - b Child is aged under 14 years of age; and
 - c Childcare is provided by a person who:
 - i Is not a family member of the elected member²; and
 - ii Does not ordinarily reside with the elected member; and
 - d Elected member provides satisfactory evidence to Greater Wellington of the amount paid for childcare.
26. Payment of the childcare allowance is made following the elected member's submission of a childcare allowance claim. This claim must set out the actual costs incurred and paid by the elected member, and must include a receipted invoice or other appropriate record of payment for the childcare services provided.

Events

27. Elected members authorised to attend an event will have their attendance fees, travel, accommodation, and meals paid for by Greater Wellington. Unless otherwise agreed by the Chief Executive, all travel and accommodation will be booked by Greater Wellington.
28. Councillor professional development and training will be arranged by Democratic Services.
29. Elected member and the Chair's attendance at a one-off event in New Zealand, or participation in an overseas event, will be subject to the approval processes stated in the Council's *Sensitive Expenditure (Elected Members) Policy*.

Clothing

30. Elected members may be supplied with jackets and coats bearing Greater Wellington's branding. These jackets and coats remain Greater Wellington's property at all times.

² "Family member of the elected member" means:

- a A spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner
- b A relative, that is, another person connected with the member within two degrees of relationship, whether by blood relationship or by adoption.

Councillors' Lounge

31. Elected members are entitled to use the Councillors' Lounge in Greater Wellington's Cuba Street offices for Council business.

Travel insurance

32. Travel insurance will be provided to elected members for overseas travel on Council business (being travel approved by Council resolution, consistent with the Council's *Sensitive Expenditure (Elected Members) Policy*).

Personal accident insurance

33. Greater Wellington's personal accident insurance includes cover for the death or bodily injury of an elected member.
34. Any payment received as a result of a claim made under this cover for an elected member is payable to Greater Wellington, and will be utilised for Greater Wellington's business purposes only (e.g. as a contribution to the costs of running an extraordinary election). No payment will be made to the elected member who is the subject of the claim.

Flu vaccination

35. Elected members are entitled to an annual flu vaccination:
 - a Through Greater Wellington's annual onsite vaccination clinics; or
 - b By the elected member's submission of a claim for reimbursement. This claim must set out the actual costs incurred and paid by the elected member, and must include a receipted invoice or other appropriate record of payment for the flu vaccination.

Personal and work-related support

36. Elected members are entitled to access Greater Wellington's Employee Assistance Programme (EAP), which is a confidential counselling and advice service that can provide short-term support for personal or work-related issues that are impacting an elected member.

Payment

37. Where applicable, allowances and expense claims will be paid fortnightly.
38. Elected members' claims for allowances and expenses should be made fortnightly, on the forms provided, no later than three months after the date the allowance or expense was incurred, and should include all relevant receipts.
39. Payment will be made by direct credit.

Draft revised *Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses*

Policy on Elected Members' Allowances and Expenses

Adopted by Council <Insert date>

This policy takes effect on the day following the declaration of the official results for Greater Wellington's 2025 triennial local elections.

DRAFT

Contents

Introduction	3
Definitions.....	3
Parking.....	4
Use of public transport	4
Chair’s vehicle	4
Electric vehicle charging.....	5
Mileage allowance	5
Travel time allowance	5
Travel from additional place of residence	5
ICT allowance	6
Childcare allowance	7
Events	7
Clothing.....	7
Councillors’ Lounge.....	8
Travel insurance	8
Personal accident insurance	8
Flu vaccination	8
Personal and work-related support.....	8
Payment	8

Introduction

1. In addition to determining the remuneration of local authority elected members, the Remuneration Authority determines the allowances framework for elected members.
2. Within the allowances framework provisions for the payment of any or all allowances and expenses are at the discretion of each local authority. Greater Wellington Regional Council (Council) provides for elected members' allowances and expenses through this policy, which is adopted by Council.
3. This policy should be read in conjunction with Council's *Sensitive Expenditure (Elected Members) Policy*, its *Code of Conduct for Councillors*, and any applicable Greater Wellington policies (as specified).
4. This policy takes effect on the day following the declaration of the official results for Greater Wellington's 2025 triennial local elections.

Definitions

5. The following definitions are used throughout this policy:
 - a "Authority" refers to the Remuneration Authority
 - b "Chair" refers to the Council Chair
 - c "Council" refers to the governing body of the Wellington Regional Council
 - d "Council business" includes:
 - i Official meetings and workshops of Council, its committees, its subcommittees, its advisory bodies, and external bodies to which the elected member is appointed by Council
 - ii Statutory hearings and related meetings
 - iii Meetings of Council-owned companies
 - iv An external event or meeting where the elected member attends in an official Council capacity, including a meeting with community groups and members of the public
 - v Visits to, and tours of, facilities, sites or works for which Council is responsible for, or has involvement in, or which will be the subject of business to come before Council or any committee or subcommittee
 - vi Seminars, conferences and training courses
 - vii Constituency meetings
 - viii Discussions with committee, subcommittee and advisory group chairs and/or deputy chairs or with Greater Wellington officers
 - ix Consultation with mayors, territorial authority committee chairs, or other elected members
 - x Official briefings,

and excludes events where the primary focus is on social activity or attendance is not in an official Council capacity (including electioneering).

- e “Determination” refers to the Remuneration Authority’s current Annual Local Government Members Determination
- f “Elected member” or “Councillor” refers to a member of Council elected under the Local Electoral Act 2001, and includes the Chair
- g “Event” includes a conference, course, seminar, event, function or meeting that an elected member is attending on Council business
- h “Greater Wellington” refers to the organisation, the Chief Executive appointed by Council, and staff members appointed under the authority of the Chief Executive
- i “Primary place of residence” is usually determined by the elected member’s address as recorded on the Electoral Roll.

Parking

- 6. Elected members will be provided with parking spaces near Greater Wellington’s Cuba Street offices for their use when on Council business.
- 7. Elected members who incur parking charges when on Council business at other locations are entitled to reimbursement of the actual cost. Evidence of the cost incurred should be provided when the elected member claims reimbursement.

Use of public transport

- 8. Elected members who travel by public transport for Council business are entitled to reimbursement of the actual cost. Evidence of the cost incurred should be provided when the elected member claims reimbursement.

Chair’s vehicle

- 9. The Chair will be eligible to be provided with a vehicle (which shall be a Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle or an Electric Vehicle) for the Chair’s business and private use as part of the remuneration provided in the Determination. Use of the Chair’s vehicle for election campaign purposes is prohibited.
- 10. If the Chair elects to have this vehicle available for private use, a deduction (as set out in the Determination) will be made from their remuneration.
- 11. The Chair’s vehicle is eligible for replacement at the commencement of each council triennium. The Chair’s previous vehicle will be disposed of by Greater Wellington in accordance with its standard vehicle disposal process.
- 12. The Chair is liable for any parking fines or traffic offences incurred whilst using their vehicle. The Chair’s use of their vehicle is also subject to any applicable requirements of Greater Wellington’s *Vehicle Policy*.

Electric vehicle charging

13. Where an elected member, excluding the Chair when using the Chair's vehicle provided under the clause 9, is using their own Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle or Electric Vehicle for Council business, they may not charge that vehicle using Greater Wellington's electricity supply unless:
 - a That electricity supply is generally available to the public for the purpose of electric vehicle charging; and
 - b The elected member pays any applicable cost payable by the public for the use of that electricity supply.

Mileage allowance

14. Elected members, excluding the Chair when using the Chair's vehicle provided under clause 9, are entitled to a mileage allowance when using their own vehicle for Council business.
15. Eligibility for the mileage allowance commences from the elected member's primary place of residence until the conclusion of their travel on Council business.
16. The mileage allowance payable is at the maximum rate per kilometre set in the Determination.
17. Mileage may include travel to and from the elected member's primary place of residence, if the travel is:
 - a In the elected member's own vehicle;
 - b On Council business; and
 - c By the most direct route reasonable in the circumstances.
18. Where an elected member chooses, for personal reasons, to travel by private vehicle to an event outside of the Wellington Region, they will be entitled to a mileage payment that is the lesser of the cheapest equivalent air fares available for the day(s) of travel or the total applicable mileage allowance for the travel.

Travel time allowance

19. Elected members are entitled to a travel time allowance for travel undertaken for Council business. The travel time allowance payable will be the maximum set in the Determination.

Travel from additional place of residence

20. Where:
 - a An elected member has an additional place of residence (e.g. a holiday home);
 - b The elected member is travelling from that additional place of residence; and

- c That travel involves a distance and/or duration greater than the elected member would travel if they were travelling from their primary place of residence,

then they will only be eligible to claim for the mileage and travel time that would have been incurred from their primary place of residence.

ICT allowances

21. Each elected member is provided with a Greater Wellington mobile-enabled tablet device and associated keyboard. The use of this loaned equipment by the elected member:
 - a Must be for Council business (use of the device for election campaign purposes is prohibited)
 - b Recognises that the loaned equipment remains Greater Wellington's property and must be returned when requested.
22. On request, an elected member may be provided with a standard specification Greater Wellington laptop instead of the mobile-enabled tablet device and associated keyboard referred to in clause 21, subject to the same conditions of use set out in that clause.
23. Each elected member having any of the following ICT equipment available for use for Council business is eligible to receive an ICT allowance in respect of each item:
 - a Printer
 - b Mobile phone
 - c Mobile phone service
 - d Internet service
 - e ICT consumables (for example, printer or photocopy paper and ink cartridges).
24. The ICT allowance payable in respect of each item will be the maximum set in the Determination.
25. The Chair may be provided with Greater Wellington mobile phone. Where this mobile phone is provided:
 - a Greater Wellington will cover all expenses associated with the use of that mobile phone for Council business (use of the mobile phone for election campaign purposes is prohibited)
 - b The mobile phone remains Greater Wellington's property and must be returned when requested
 - c The Chair will be ineligible to receive the ICT allowances payable in respect of a mobile phone and mobile phone service.
26. The Chair's office is equipped with a Greater Wellington laptop for the Chair's use for Council business.

Childcare allowance

27. An elected member who is responsible for one or more children under 14 years of age may claim a childcare allowance for each eligible child up to the annual maximum limit set in the Determination.
28. The childcare allowance is only payable if the:
 - a Elected member is a parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and
 - b Child is aged under 14 years of age;
 - c Childcare is provided by a person who:
 - i Is not a family member of the elected member¹, and
 - ii Does not ordinarily reside with the elected member; and
 - d Elected member provides satisfactory evidence to Greater Wellington of the amount paid for childcare.
29. Payment of the childcare allowance is made following the elected member's submission of a childcare allowance claim. This claim must set out the actual costs incurred and paid by the elected member, and must include a receipted invoice or other appropriate record of payment for the childcare services provided.

Events

30. Elected members authorised to attend an event will have their attendance fees, travel, accommodation, and meals paid for by Greater Wellington. Unless otherwise agreed by the Chief Executive, all travel and accommodation will be booked by Greater Wellington.
31. Councillor professional development and training will be arranged by Greater Wellington.
32. Elected member and the Chair's attendance at a one-off event in New Zealand, or participation in an overseas event, will be subject to the approval processes stated in Council's *Sensitive Expenditure (Elected Members) Policy*.

Clothing

33. Elected members may be supplied with clothing items bearing Greater Wellington's branding for use on Council business. These clothing items remain Greater Wellington's property at all times.

¹ "Family member of the elected member" means:

- a A spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner
- b A relative, that is, another person connected with the member within two degrees of relationship, whether by blood relationship or by adoption.

Councillors' Lounge

34. Elected members are entitled to use the Councillors' Lounge in Greater Wellington's Cuba Street offices for Council business.

Travel insurance

35. Travel insurance will be provided to elected members for overseas travel on Council business (being travel approved by Council resolution, consistent with Council's *Sensitive Expenditure (Elected Members) Policy*).

Personal accident insurance

36. Greater Wellington's personal accident insurance includes cover for the death or bodily injury of an elected member.
37. Any payment received as a result of a claim made under this cover for an elected member is payable to Greater Wellington, and will be used for Greater Wellington's business purposes only (e.g. as a contribution to the costs of running an extraordinary election). No payment will be made to the elected member who is the subject of the claim.

Flu vaccination

38. Elected members are entitled to an annual flu vaccination:
- a Through Greater Wellington's annual onsite vaccination clinics; or
 - b By the elected member's submission of a claim for reimbursement. This claim must set out the actual costs incurred and paid by the elected member, and must include a receipted invoice or other appropriate record of payment for the flu vaccination.

Personal and work-related support

39. Elected members are entitled to access Greater Wellington's Employee Assistance Programme (EAP), which is a confidential counselling and advice service that can provide short-term support for personal or work-related issues that are impacting an elected member.

Payment

40. Where applicable, allowances and expense claims will be paid fortnightly.
41. Elected members' claims for allowances and expenses should be made fortnightly, on the forms provided, no later than three months after the date the allowance or expense was incurred, and should include all relevant receipts.
42. Payment will be made by direct credit.

Council
10 April 2025
Report 25.142



For Decision

CHANGE TO COUNCIL'S DELEGATIONS OF POWERS, FUNCTIONS, AND DUTIES – APRIL 2025

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of a proposed change to its delegation of powers, functions and duties under the Resource Management Act 1991.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** that Greater Wellington considers that the Project Lead Policy needs delegations under the Resource Management Act 1991 to make decisions under the appeals process for the Regional Policy Statement Proposed Change 1.
- 2 **Revokes**, with effect from 10 April 2025, the delegations made by Council on 21 September 2023 to specified officers under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 3 **Delegates** its powers, functions, and duties under the Resource Management Act 1991 to the specified officers in [Attachment 1](#), except those powers retained explicitly by Council, with effect from 10 April 2025.

Te horopaki

Context

2. Greater Wellington is currently managing the appeals process for the Regional Policy Statement Proposed Change 1, with the officer position of Project Lead Policy leading the process. This position does not currently have delegations under the Resource Management Act 1991 to make related decisions.
3. Under Council's delegations framework, Council generally delegates its powers, functions, and duties to the Chief Executive, who can (usually) sub-delegate these matters to specified officers.
4. However, under the Resource Management Act 1991, the local authority must make all delegations. Accordingly, Council's practice is to adopt a full set of direct delegations that state any matters retained by Council, any matters not able to be delegated, and the matters delegated to the Chief Executive and specified officers.

5. To ensure clarity, where Greater Wellington proposes updating these delegations, officers recommend that Council revokes the current set of delegations and adopts a new updated set of delegations.
6. On 21 September 2023, Council directly delegated to specified officers its powers, functions, and duties under the Resource Management Act 1991 (Changes to Council's delegation of powers, functions and duties – September 2023 – Report 23.452).

Te tātaritanga Analysis

7. The proposed change is to add the position of Project Lead Policy to the list of 'Tier 5 Policy' positions. This change would enable that position to lead the Regional Policy Statement Proposed Change 1 appeals process and make related decisions under the Resource Management Act 1991.
8. We have reviewed the current Resource Management Act 1991 delegations and propose that Council revokes the current instrument of delegation and adopts an updated instrument of delegation that reflects the proposed change (**Attachment 1**).

Ngā hua ahumoni Financial implications

9. There are no financial implications arising from this report.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori Implications for Māori

10. There are no known implications for mana whenua or Māori arising from this report.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

11. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga Significance

12. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matters for decision, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers consider that the matters outlined in the report are of low significance because of their administrative nature.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

13. Given the significance of the matters for decision, no external engagement was considered necessary.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

14. If the proposed updated delegations are approved, officers will update Greater Wellington’s *Delegations Manual* and provide the Chief Executive and the Group Manager Environment with a copy of the approved delegations.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachment

Number	Title
1	Proposed delegations from Council to specified officers – Resource Management Act 1991

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writers	Will Ogier – Kaitohutohu Matua Principal Advisor
Approvers	Francis Ryan – Kaiwhakahaere Mana Urungi, Manapori Head of Governance and Democracy Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Rautaki Group Manager Strategy

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> Under the Resource Management Act 1991, and in accordance with Council's delegations framework, Council must delegate directly to specified officers any powers, functions ,and duties under that Act.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> The proposed delegations do not contribute to the Annual Plan, Long Term Plan, or Council's or Greater Wellington's key strategies, policies and plans.
<i>Internal consultation</i> This report was prepared in consultation with the Strategy, Policy and Regulation business function.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> There are no known risks or impacts arising from the matters for decision.

Resource Management Act 1991

No power to sub-delegate

Note that in accordance with section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991, the following delegations **may not** be sub-delegated.

General delegation to Chief Executive

The Council delegates to the Chief Executive all the powers, duties and responsibilities under the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA) other than the:

- (a) Powers to adopt policy statements and plans
- (b) Powers, duties, and responsibilities, delegated to a Committee of the Council
- (c) Powers, duties, and responsibilities identified in the following tables as being retained by Council.

In addition, if the Council has any powers, duties and responsibilities under the RMA that are not specified in the following tables that are of an enforcement, inspection, licensing and administrative nature, then the Chief Executive is delegated those powers, duties and responsibilities as if the matter was specified in the following tables.

For the avoidance of doubt, any powers, duties, or responsibilities in the RMA that are conferred on an enforcement officer or other specific position contained in the RMA do not form part of this delegation.

Specific delegations to Chief Executive and specified positions

Key to RMA delegations

Tier	Specified position(s)
Tier 1	Chief Executive
Tier 2	Group Manager (as specified)
Tier 3 Regulation	Director Strategy, Policy and Regulation
Tier 4 Regulation	Manager Environmental Regulation
Tier 5 Regulation	Team Leader Consents and Compliance Team Leader Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Lead Consenting Advisor Lead Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Advisor
Tier 6 Regulation	Senior Resource Advisor Senior Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Officer
Tier 7 Regulation	Resource Advisor Compliance Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Officer

Tier	Specified position(s)
	Environment Technical Support
Tier 3 Policy	Director Strategy, Policy and Regulation
Tier 4 Policy	Manager Policy
Tier 5 Policy	Team Leader Policy Project Lead Policy
Tier 4 Knowledge	Manager Knowledge Manager Data and Monitoring
Tier 4 Delivery	Manager Ecosystems and Community Manager Environment Operations

* A contractor/consultant must be appointed as a Greater Wellington officer to perform the relevant tier functions.

Delegations exercised by a Tier can be exercised by all those in the Tiers above (for example, a delegation to Tier 4 Regulation can be exercised by the Director Strategy, Policy and Regulation, the Group Manager Environment, and the Chief Executive).

Functions, powers and responsibilities

Section	Description	Delegate(s)
Transfer of powers		
33	<i>Transfer functions, powers, or duties under this Act, except this power of transfer, to another public authority (and revoke or change any transfer made).</i>	Retained by Council

Resource consents

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
Waivers		
37(1) and 37A	Extend a time period and to waive compliance, or failure to comply with service of document requirements as provided in sections 37(1) and 37A. <u>*Limitation</u>	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Tier 4 Knowledge</i> <i>Tier 5 Regulation</i> <i>*Tier 6 Regulation</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
	Authority relates to the extension of time periods and when the applicant requests or agrees.	
37(2)	Power to direct the terms on which an omission or inaccuracy of information required, or a procedural requirement that was omitted, shall be rectified in accordance with section 37(2).	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Tier 4 Knowledge</i> <i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
Section 42A reports		
42A	Powers regarding the preparation, commissioning and provision of reports (including waiving compliance with requirements in this section).	<i>Tier 5 Policy</i> <i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
Permitted activities		
87BB	Powers regarding activities deemed to be a permitted activity.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
Direct referral		
87E	Power to determine Council position on a request for direct referral to the Environment Court.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
87F	Approve the content of a report prepared on an application that has been directly referred to the Environment Court.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
Application for resource consent		
88	Authority to determine whether an application for resource consent is incomplete (and give reasons why).	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
41B	Power to direct applicant to provide evidence. <u>Limitation</u> Power only applies before hearing.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
41C	Authority to make directions and requests. <u>Limitation</u> Power only applies before hearing.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
41D	Strike out submissions. <u>Limitation</u> Power only applies before hearing.	<i>Tier 3 Regulation</i>
91	Power to determine not to proceed with a resource consent application on certain grounds.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
91C	Power to determine whether to return an application for a resource consent that has been suspended.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
91D	Power to suspend the processing of a non-notified application when requested in accordance with this section.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
91E	Requirement to cease to suspend the processing of a non-notified application when certain grounds apply.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
Further information requests		
92	Authority to request further information to be provided, or to commission a report before a decision on a consent application is made.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
92A	Set a time within which an applicant is to provide information.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
Notification		
95, 95A, 95B, 95C, 95D, and 127	Decide whether to publicly or limited notify an application for resource consent or change or cancellation of conditions. Power to determine whether the adverse effects on the environment of an application will be minor or whether special circumstances exist in relation to the application.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
95E	Determine which persons may be adversely affected by an application and to serve notice of the application on them if required.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
95F	Determine that a protected customary rights group is an affected group if the activity may have adverse effects on a protected customary right and written approval from the group has not been received.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
95G	Determine that a customary marine title group is an affected group if the activity may have adverse effects on customary marine title rights and written approval from the group has not been received.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
Submissions on applications, pre-hearing meetings and mediation		
96	The power to lodge a submission on a resource consent application.	<i>Tier 5 Policy</i> <i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
		<i>(See submissions policy)</i>
97	Adopt an earlier closing date for submissions in accordance with section 97.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
99(1) to (4)	Power to call pre-hearing meetings and invite or require parties to attend and the duty to prepare a report of the meeting.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
99(8)	Power to decide whether to decline to process an application or submission if they fail to attend a pre-hearing meeting.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
99A(1) to (2)	Power to refer parties who have made a resource consent application or submissions on the application to mediation.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Tier 5 Regulation</i> <i>Tier 4 Knowledge</i>
99A(3)	Power to appoint mediators when the Council is the applicant.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
Hearings		
100	Authority to determine whether a hearing should be held in respect of any application for a resource consent and require that a hearing be held.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
101	Authority to fix and notify the commencement date, time and place where a hearing is to be held.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
102(1)	Authority to determine that applications to two or more consent authorities for the same proposal are sufficiently unrelated that a joint hearing is unnecessary.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
102(2)	If a joint hearing is held, agree that another authority should be responsible for notifying the hearing, setting the procedure, and providing administrative services.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
102(3)	Jointly or separately decide applications where those applications are heard jointly.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
103	Authority to determine that a combined hearing on applications for resource consents need not be held (proposals must be sufficiently unrelated).	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
Decision making on resource consent applications		

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
104, 104A to D, 105, 106, 107, 108, 108A, and 108AA	Determine or decline resource consent applications. Authority to impose conditions on any consent granted, including the provision of a bond. <u>* Limitation</u> Applies to applications where no hearing required. <u># Limitation</u> Applies to applications which are non-notified and no hearing is required.	* <i>Tier 4 Regulation</i> # <i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
109	Conditions relating to bonds; power to enter on to land to ensure work for which bond is given is being completed.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
110	Duty to refund financial contribution to consent holder where consent has lapsed. Power to retain portion of financial contribution in certain circumstances.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
114	Authority to serve consent applicant, submitters and determine other people that are considered appropriate with notice of the decision on an application.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
120	Authority to lodge, withdraw or oppose appeal on Council's behalf in Environment Court.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i> <i>Tier 4 Knowledge</i>
Duration of consent		
123	Power to specify duration of consent.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
123A	Power to decide duration of consent for aquaculture activities.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
124	Power to allow a consent holder to continue to operate while applicant is seeking a new resource consent.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
124B	Process that must be followed when applications by existing holders received.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
124C	Process that must be followed when applications are received from persons who are not existing holders received.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
125	Power to grant extension of period after which a consent will lapse.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
Cancellation and change of resource consents		
126	Power to cancel a resource consent by written notice and power to cancel notice of revocation.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
127	Determine non-notified applications for a change or cancellation of any condition of consent. <i>Explanatory note: See above notification delegations in relation to notification decisions on section 127 applications.</i>	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
Review of consent conditions by consent authority		
128 and 129	Power to review resource consent conditions and to give notice of review.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
130	Determine whether notification of a review is required under section 130 and whether a hearing be held.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
131	Duty to consider certain matters during review of consent conditions and before changing the conditions of a discharge permit or a coastal permit. <u>Limitation</u> Power only applies where no hearing is required.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
132	Power to change the conditions of a resource consent on a review under section 128, or to cancel resource consent. <u>Limitation</u> Power only applies where no hearing is required.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
Minor corrections of resource consents		
133A	Power to make minor changes or corrections to resource consent (within 20 working days of grant).	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
Transfer of resource consents		
136	Power to approve the transfer of a water permit.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
137	Approve the transfer of a discharge permit in whole or in part to another site and to any person.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
Surrender of consents		
138	Power to issue notice of acceptance of surrender of a resource consent, direct that person surrendering consent need not complete any work to give effect to the consent, and refuse acceptance of a part surrender of a resource consent.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
Coastal permits for dumping and incineration		
138A(1)	Power to request further information in relation to applications for coastal permits for dumping or incineration. <u>Limitation</u> Power only applies where no hearing is required.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
138A(3)	Power to review coastal permits for dumping or incineration.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
Certificates of compliance or existing use		
139 and 139A	Authority to determine and issue certificate of compliance and existing use certificates.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
(excluding 139(4))	Authority to request further information before determining whether to issue certificates.	
139(4)	To require further information to be provided in order to determine if a certificate of compliance must be issued.	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
Planning		
Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
Officer reports		
42A	Powers regarding the preparation, commissioning and provision of reports (including waiving compliance with requirements in this section).	<i>Tier 5 Policy</i>
Combined documents		
80	Determine whether the council wishes to prepare, implement, and administer the	Retained by Council

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
	<i>combined regional and district documents as set out in subsections 80(2) to (6).</i>	
Referral of disputes		
82	Power to refer a dispute relating to a policy statement, plan or order to the Environment Court for a decision.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Legal effect of rules		
86B	<i>Resolve that a rule in a proposed plan has legal effect only once the proposed plan becomes operative .</i>	Retained by Council
86D	<i>Apply to the Environment Court for a rule to have legal effect from date other than standard date .</i>	Retained by Council
Time limits		
37(1), 37A, and Schedule 1, Clause 1(2)	Authority under section 37 to extend any time limit set in Schedule 1 and to waive compliance, or failure to comply, with a requirement in accordance with sections 37(1) and 37A.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
37(2)	Direct the terms on which an omission or inaccuracy of any information required under the Resource Management Act 1991, regulation or plan, or a procedural requirement that was omitted, shall be rectified.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Tier 4 Regulation</i> <i>Tier 4 Knowledge</i>
Consultation		
Schedule 1	Provide consultation comments on behalf of the Council on a planning or recovery document of another authority.	<i>Tier 5 Policy</i>
Schedule 1, Clause 3	Determine affected Ministers of the Crown, local authorities and other persons to consult with during the preparation of a proposed policy statement or plan.	<i>Tier 5 Policy</i>
Evaluation reports		
32 and Schedule 1, Clause 5	Direct the preparation of an evaluation report for a proposed policy statement or plan in accordance with section 32.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
(excluding Clause 5(1)(a))		
165H(1A)	Prepare a report summarising the matters required by section 165H(1) and make it available for inspection.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Notification		
Schedule 1, Clause 5(1C)	Determine whether a person is likely to be directly affected by the proposed policy statement or plan and determine what information to provide those persons.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Schedule 1, Clause 5(5)	Determine appropriate locations in the region to make any proposed policy statement or plan available.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Freshwater planning process		
80A(3)	<i>Prepare a freshwater planning instrument.</i>	Retained by Council
80A(4)	<i>Give public notice of a freshwater planning instrument.</i>	Retained by Council
80A(5)(d)	<i>Accept or reject a recommendation of the freshwater hearings panel.</i>	Retained by Council
Schedule 1, Clause 37(1)	Provide written notice of intention to submit specified documents and nominate for appointment to the freshwater hearing panel. Submit the specified documents to the Chief Freshwater Commissioner.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Schedule 1, Clause 52	<i>Decide to accept or reject each recommendation of the freshwater hearings panel; decide on an alternative solution for each relevant rejected recommendation; and include a related assessment in the further evaluation report.</i> <i>Give public notice of these decisions; comply with clause 11 as if the decisions were notified under clause 10(4)(b); and give public notice of the specified matters.</i>	Retained by Council
Schedule 1, Clause 53	<i>Give written notice, and provide requested additional information, to the Chief Freshwater Commissioner of a needed variation to a freshwater planning</i>	Retained by Council

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
	<i>instrument (including where this is recommended by the freshwater hearings panel).</i>	
Schedule 1, Clause 59(1)(b)	Relevant regional council nominates two persons as members of each freshwater hearings panel.	<i>Chief Executive and Group Manager Environment (acting individually), following consultation with the Chair of the Environment Committee and the Council Chair</i>
Submissions		
Schedule 1, Clauses 6 and 8	Make a submission or further submission.	<i>Tier 4 Policy (See submissions policy)</i>
Schedule 1, Clause 7	Approve the public notification of the availability of a summary of decisions requested.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Resolution of disputes		
Schedule 1, Clause 8AA(1)	Invite persons to a meeting for the purpose of clarifying or facilitating the resolution of any matter relating to a proposed policy statement or plan.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Schedule 1, Clauses 8AA(3) and (4)	Authority to refer to mediation the issues raised by persons who have made submissions on the proposed plan or policy statement and appoint a mediator.	<i>Tier4 Policy</i>
Hearing, submissions and decisions		
<i>Schedule 1, Clause 8D</i>	<i>Withdraw a proposal to prepare, change, or vary a policy statement or plan.</i>	<i>Retained by Council</i>
<i>Schedule 1, Clause 8B</i>	<i>Hearings on proposed policy statements and plans.</i>	<i>Retained by Council</i>
<i>Schedule 1, Clauses 10 and 55</i>	<i>Decisions on provisions and submissions on proposed policy statement.</i>	<i>Retained by Council</i>
Appeals		
Schedule 1, Clause 14	Lodge or withdraw an appeal to the Environment Court.	<i>See below (Court Proceedings – Resource Management Act 1991)</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
Amendments to proposed or operative policy statement or plan without using Schedule 1 process		
Schedule 1, Clauses 16(1), 16(2) and 20A	Amend a proposed or operative policy statement or plan in accordance with Clauses 16(1), 16(2) and 20A without using the Schedule 1 process.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
44A	Amend a plan or proposed plan to remove a duplication or conflict with a National Environmental Standard without using the process in Schedule 1.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i>
292	Duty to comply with Environment Court direction to amend a regional plan.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
85(3A) and 293	Make an amendment directed by the Environment Court under sections 85(3) and 293 without using the process in Schedule 1.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Initiation of variations to policy statement or plan		
<i>Schedule 1, Clause 16A</i>	<i>Initiate variations (being alterations other than those under Schedule 1, Clause 16) to a proposed policy statement or plan, or to a change, at any time before the approval of the policy statement or plan.</i>	Retained by Council
Preparation of changes to policy statement or plan		
293	By direction of the Environment Court under section 293 prepare changes to a proposed policy statement or plan that is before the Environment Court, consult about the changes and submit the changes to the Court for confirmation.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Approval and making operative of proposed plan and policy statement		
<i>Schedule 1, Clause 17</i>	<i>Approval of Plan (other than regional coastal plan) and Policy Statement.</i>	Retained by Council
<i>Schedule 1, Clause 18</i>	<i>Adopt proposed regional coastal plan and refer to Minister of Conservation for that Minister's approval.</i>	Retained by Council
Schedule 1, Clause 20	Publicly notify a date on which a policy statement or plan becomes operative.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Private plan changes		

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
<i>Schedule 1, Clauses 21 and 28</i>	<i>Request a change (or withdraw a request) to a plan under Schedule 1, Clauses 21 and 28.</i>	Retained by Council
Schedule 1, Clauses 23(1) and 23(2)	Require by written notice, further or additional information in accordance with Schedule 1, Clause 23.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Schedule 1, Clause 23(3)	Commission a report in relation to a request made under Schedule 1, Clause 21 and notify the person who made the request.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
<i>Schedule 1, Clause 23(6)</i>	<i>Reject a request made under Schedule 1, Clause 21 where there is insufficient information to enable the Council to consider the request.</i>	Retained by Council
Schedule 1, Clause 24	Modify a request made under Schedule 1, Clause 21 (with the agreement of the person who made the request).	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
<i>Schedule 1, Clause 25</i>	<i>Decide under Schedule 1, Clause 25 as to how to deal with a request made under Schedule 1, Clause 21.</i>	Retained by Council
Schedule 1, Clause 27	Lodge and withdraw an appeal to the Environment Court against a decision by a local authority in relation to a request under Schedule 1, Clause 21.	<i>See below (Court Proceedings - Resource Management Act 1991)</i>
Schedule 1, Clause 28	Give notice that request made under Schedule 1, Clause 21 will be deemed to be withdrawn if not advised of wish to continue with request.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
<i>Schedule 1, Clause 29</i>	<i>May decline, approve, or approve with modifications the plan or change requested under Schedule 1, Clause 21.</i>	Retained by Council
Incorporation of documents by reference		
Schedule 1, Clause 34	Consult on proposal to incorporate material by reference in a proposed plan, variation or change in accordance with Schedule 1, Clause 34.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>

Administrative charges and cost recovery

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
Administrative charges		
36(1)	<i>Fix administrative charges.</i>	Retained by Council
36(5)	Power to require additional charges under section 36.	<i>Tier 4 Knowledge Tier 6 Regulation</i>
36AA(1)	Determine any discount under section 36AA on an administrative charge imposed under section 36.	<i>Tier 4 Knowledge Tier 6 Regulation</i>
36AA(3)	<i>Adopt policy for discounting administrative charges.</i>	Retained by Council
36AAB(1)	Power to remit the whole or part of a charge.	<i>Tier 4 Knowledge Tier 6 Regulation</i>
36AAB(2)	Authority to determine to not perform an action to which a charge applies until the charge has been paid in full.	<i>Tier 4 Knowledge Tier 6 Regulation</i>
Proposals of national significance		
149ZD	Power to recover costs incurred by the Council from the applicant.	<i>Tier 4 Knowledge Tier 3 Regulation</i>
Emergency works		
331	Authority to seek reimbursement of Council's costs for emergency works.	<i>Group Manager Metlink Tier 4 Regulation</i>
Proposals of national significance		
Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
142	<i>Request the Minister to call in a matter that is or is part of a proposal of national significance.</i>	Retained by Council
149E	Power to make or withdraw a submission on behalf of Council on matter of national importance.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation Tier 4 Policy (See submissions policy)</i>
149F	Power to make or withdraw a further submission on a proposed plan, change or variation.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation Tier 4 Policy (See submissions policy)</i>
149I	Power to withdraw a notified change or variation to a proposed plan subject to limits.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>

Attachment 1 to Report 25.142

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
		<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
149K	Power to make suggestions about who should be appointed to a board.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i> <i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
149M	Prepare a proposed plan or change as directed by the board of inquiry.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i> <i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
149N	Prepare a proposed plan or change in consultation with the applicant and serve a copy on the Environmental Protection Agency.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i> <i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
149T	Power to give notice on Council's behalf under section 274 of matter referred directly to the Environment Court.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i> <i>4 Policy</i>
149V	Power to lodge appeal to the High Court on question of law on Council's behalf.	<i>See below (Court Proceedings - Resource Management Act 1991)</i>
149ZD	Power to recover costs incurred by the Council from the applicant.	<i>See above (Administrative charges and cost recovery)</i>

National environmental standards

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
44	Make a submission on a proposed national environmental standard.	<i>Tier 4 Knowledge</i> <i>Tier 5 Policy</i> <i>Tier 5 Regulation</i> <i>(See submissions policy)</i>
44A	Amend a plan or proposed plan to remove a duplication or conflict with a National Environmental Standard without using the process in Schedule 1.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i>

National policy statements

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
49	Make or withdraw a submission to a Board of Inquiry on a proposed national policy statement.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i> <i>(See submissions policy)</i>

Attachment 1 to Report 25.142

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
55(2)	Make amendments in section 55(2) without using the process in Schedule 1, to give public notice of those amendments and to make other amendments as required using the process in Schedule 1 as soon as practicable. <u>Limitation</u> This power does not include amendments to a regional policy statement or plan.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i>
55(2)	<i>Make amendments in section 55(2) to a regional policy statement or plan without using the process in Schedule 1.</i>	Retained by Council
55(3)	<i>Take any action directed by a national policy statement.</i>	Retained by Council
Water Conservation Orders		
Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
Water Conservation Orders		
201	<i>Power to apply to the Minister for a Water Conservation Order.</i>	Retained by Council
205	Power to make a submission to a tribunal concerning an application made under section 204.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation Tier 4 Policy (See submissions policy)</i>
211	Authority to represent Council at an inquiry conducted by the Environment Court under section 210.	<i>Tier 4 Policy Tier 6 Regulation</i>
Subdivision and reclamations		
Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
234	Apply to territorial authority to vary or cancel instrument creating esplanade strip on Council land.	<i>Tier 3 Regulation Group Manager Metlink</i>
237B	Acquire, on behalf of the Council, an easement over land.	<i>Tier 3 Regulation Group Manager Metlink</i>
237C	Close an esplanade strip or access strip to the public.	<i>Tier 3 Regulation Group Manager Metlink</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
237D	Power to declare, subject to receiving agreement from the relevant territorial authority, that an esplanade reserve or bed of river or lake shall vest in the regional council.	<i>Tier 3 Regulation</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i>
245	Power to approve a plan of survey of a reclamation.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
355A	Power to grant a coastal permit consenting to reclamation of land that had been reclaimed from coastal marine area unlawfully.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
355B	Power to seek enforcement order against person who unlawfully reclaimed land from the coastal marine area and take any necessary action to remove unlawfully reclaimed land from the coastal marine area.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
Occupation of the common marine and coastal area		
Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
165D	Power to refuse to receive applications for coastal permits.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
165E	Power to grant a coastal permit authorising activity in aquaculture settlement area (to the extent authorised by section).	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
165I	Duty to by public notice and in accordance with the regional coastal plan, offer authorisations for coastal permits for the occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area. Duty to give the Minister notice before making an offer of authorisation.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
369(4)	Power to grant a discharge permit or coastal permit to do something that would otherwise contravene section 15 and does not meet the minimum standards of water quality in certain circumstances.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
Ministerial approval of use of method of allocating authorisations		
165L	<i>Request the Minister to approve a method for the allocation of authorisations for the space in the common marine and coastal area.</i>	Retained by Council
165N	If the request under section 165L is declined, publicly notify that applications may be made	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
	for coastal permits to occupy the space that was the subject of the request by public tender of authorisations.	
165P	Duty to publicly notify authorisation method made by the Minister under section 165N.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Authorisations		
165X	<i>Accept, reject and call for offers for authorisations, negotiate with any person who made an offer and give written notice of the decisions with reasons.</i>	Retained by Council
165Y	Duty to grant an authorisation if an offer is accepted or an agreement is reached under section 165X.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Ministerial powers in relation to applications for coastal permits to undertake aquaculture activities in common marine and coastal area		
165ZB and 165ZD	<i>Request the Minister of Aquaculture to suspend the receipt of applications for coastal permits to occupy space for the purpose of aquaculture activities.</i>	Retained by Council
165ZD and 165ZFA	Provide further information on request of the Minister for Aquaculture.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Manager Knowledge</i>
Ministerial power to direct applications for coastal permits to undertake aquaculture activities in common marine and coastal area to be processed and heard together		
165ZF	Request the Minister of Aquaculture to direct Council to process and hear together applications for coastal permits to occupy the space for the purpose of aquaculture activities.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
165ZD and 165ZFA	Provide further information on request of the Minister for Aquaculture.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Manager Knowledge</i>
Processing and hearing applications for coastal permits		
165ZFE(4)	Determine an applicant's request to have all affected applications determined by the Environment Court.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
165ZFE(6)	Prepare a report under section 165ZFE(6) in accordance with sections 87F(4) to (6).	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Manager Knowledge</i>
165ZFE(11)	Cancel an applicant's affected application if applicant does not lodge a notice of motion.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Manager Knowledge</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
165ZFG	Provide views to Minister for Aquaculture on whether Minister should call in an affected application.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Manager Knowledge</i>
Designations		
Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
Notice of Requirement		
168	Power to give notice of requirement/s, and withdraw a requirement by notice, to the territorial authority.	<i>Group Manager</i> <i>Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i>
169	Lodge or withdraw a submission.	<i>See below (Lodging submissions)</i>
172	Power as requiring authority to accept, reject or modify a territorial authority's recommendations on requirements for a designation.	<i>Group Manager</i> <i>Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i>
174	Lodge, withdraw or oppose an appeal to the Environment Court.	<i>See below (Court Proceedings – Resource Management Act 1991)</i>
176	Power to give written consent in relation to land subject to Council designation.	<i>Group Manager</i> <i>Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i>
176A	Submit an outline plan to the territorial authority.	<i>Group Manager</i> <i>Environment</i>
	Power to determine whether to make changes requested by territorial authority.	<i>Group Manager Metlink</i>
177	Power, as requiring authority to do anything in respect of land subject to existing designation or heritage order.	<i>Group Manager</i> <i>Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i>
178	Power as requiring authority, to give written consent to person wishing to conduct work on an area subject to a requirement for a designation.	<i>Group Manager</i> <i>Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i>
179	Lodge, withdraw or oppose an appeal to the Environment Court against a refusal of consent by a requiring authority.	<i>See below (Court Proceedings – Resource Management Act 1991)</i>

Attachment 1 to Report 25.142

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
180	Power, as requiring authority to transfer rights and responsibilities for designations to another requiring authority.	<i>Group Manager Environment Group Manager Metlink</i>
181	Power, as requiring authority to give notice to the territorial authority of its requirement to alter the designation.	<i>Group Manager Environment Group Manager Metlink</i>
182	Power, as requiring authority, to determine that it no longer wants a designation or part thereof.	<i>Group Manager Environment Group Manager Metlink</i>
184	Power, as requiring authority to decide not to fix a longer period on a designation.	<i>Group Manager Environment Group Manager Metlink</i>
Enforcement and compliance		
Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
Enforcement officers		
38	Appoint enforcement officers to carry out all or any of the functions and powers as an enforcement officer under the RMA.	<i>Chief Executive</i>
Enforcement orders		
316 and 320	Power to apply to the Environment Court for an enforcement order or an interim enforcement order.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
318	Power and duty to be heard in respect of application.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
321	Power, if directly affected, to apply to change or cancel an enforcement order.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
Abatement notices		
325	Duty to respond to Environment Judge (if they so request) before a decision on an abatement notice appeal is made.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
325A	Determine that an abatement notice be cancelled, changed or confirmed.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
Other		
217J	Functions of regional council for the purposes of Part 9A (Freshwater farm plans).	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>

Attachment 1 to Report 25.142

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
217J	Keep and maintain records in relation to each freshwater farm in the regional council's jurisdiction.	<i>Tier 7 Regulation</i>
217K	Power to appoint certifiers to certify freshwater farm plans. Power to appoint auditors to audit freshwater farm plans.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
329	Issue a direction during a period of serious temporary shortage of water.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
330	Power to action emergency works and/or other preventative measures to contain or minimise adverse effects on the environment.	<i>Group Manager Metlink Group Manager Environment</i>
334	Authority to make application to the District Court for a warrant for entry for search where there are reasonable grounds to believe an offence against the Resource Management Act 1991 has been or is suspected of having been committed that is punishable by imprisonment.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation Tier 4 Knowledge</i>
Offences		
338	Make decision for Council to prosecute for offences against the RMA.	<i>Group Manager Environment and Tier 4 Regulation (acting jointly)</i>
338	Authority to file a charging document on decisions to prosecute for offences provided that such ability shall only be exercised once the decision to prosecute has been approved.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
338	Authority to withdraw a charging document that has been laid in relation to a prosecution.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
343C(4)	Commence, withdraw or join proceedings in respect of an offence to which an infringement notice relates.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
Objections		
Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
357D	Determine any objection made under sections 357, 357A and 357B. <u>Limitation</u>	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
	Power only applies where objection resolved and no hearing is required.	
357, 357A, and 357B	Power, as requiring authority, to object to certain decisions by territorial authorities.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i>
357C	Power to agree to a resolution to an objection.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>

Approvals on behalf of the Council

Section	Description	Delegate(s)
General	Give, or decline to give, written approval on behalf of the Council to a resource consent application, and withdraw any written approval given.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
General	Give, or decline to give, written approval on behalf of the Council to a resource consent application, and withdraw any written approval given as a landowner or neighbour.	<i>Group Manager Corporate Services</i> <i>Group Manager Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i>

Acquisition

Section	Description	Delegate
86	<i>Acquire land by agreement under the Public Works Act 1981.</i>	<i>Group Manager Corporate Services</i>
415	<i>Take, purchase, or acquire the whole or part of any deemed mining permit as a public work under the Public Works Act 1981 or by agreement or otherwise.</i>	Retained by Council

Lodging submissions

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
44	Make a submission on a proposed national environmental standard	<i>Tier 3 Policy</i> <i>Tier 3 Regulation</i> <i>(See submissions policy)</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
49	Make a submission to a Board of Inquiry on a proposed national policy statement in accordance with section 49.	<i>Tier 3 Policy</i> <i>(See submissions policy)</i>
96	Lodge or withdraw a submission on behalf of the Council.	<i>Tier 5 Policy</i> <i>(See submissions policy)</i>
149E and 149F	Lodge or withdraw a submission or further submission to the Environmental Protection Agency.	<i>Tier4 Policy</i> <i>Tier 4 Regulation</i> <i>(See submissions policy)</i>
169 and 190	Provide further information requested on Notice of Requirement. Lodge or withdraw a submission.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i> <i>(See submissions policy)</i>
293	By direction of the Environment Court under section 293 prepare changes to a proposed policy statement or plan that is before the Environment Court, consult about the changes and submit the changes to the Court for confirmation	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i> <i>Tier 4 Policy</i>
Schedule 1, Clauses 6 and 8	Lodge or withdraw a submission or further submission on behalf of the Council.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>(See submissions policy)</i>

Court Proceedings - Resource Management Act 1991

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
Environment Court		
120	Lodge, withdraw or oppose an appeal to the Environment Court.	<i>Tier 3 Regulation</i>
174, 179, 192, 195, and Schedule 1, Clauses 14 and 27	Lodge, withdraw or oppose an appeal to the Environment Court.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i> <i>Group Manager Metlink</i>
267	Authority to represent the Council at a conference and make decisions on matters that may reasonably be expected to arise at the conference.	<i>Tier 5 Policy</i> <i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
268	Agree or disagree that a member of the Environment Court who conducts an alternative dispute resolution process is not disqualified from resuming his or her role to decide a matter.	<i>Tier 5 Policy</i> <i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
268A	Settle a dispute or issues at stake at alternative dispute resolution sessions. Make decisions on matters that may reasonably be expected to arise at the conference.	<i>Tier 5 Policy</i> <i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
272	Decide to appear at proceedings before the Environment Court and call evidence for the Council.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
274	Lodge, withdraw or oppose a notice of intention to become an interested party to Environment Court proceedings under section 274. As a section 274 party, oppose the withdrawal or abandonment of proceedings and step into the shoes of the appellant withdrawing the appeal.	<i>Tier 4 Policy</i> <i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
278 and 279	Seek, withdraw or oppose orders in accordance with sections 278 and 279.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
280	Power to apply to an Environment Judge for leave to make an application for review of order made by an Environment Commissioner. If leave is granted, may apply to the Environment Court for a review.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
281	Lodge, withdraw or oppose an application for a waiver or direction in accordance with section 281.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
281B	Lodge an application to an Environment Court Judge to reconsider the exercise of a power by a Registrar.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
285	Authority to approve an application for costs, respond to an application for costs, or waive the pursuit of costs in Court proceedings.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
286	File an order for costs in the District Court.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
291	Lodge, oppose or withdraw a Notice of Motion (or originating application) with the Environment Court seeking an order and give or withdraw notice of a wish to be heard on an application.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
294	Apply to the Environment Court for a rehearing of proceedings.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
308G and 311	Lodge, withdraw, join or oppose an application for declaration with the Environment Court.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i>
High Court		
149V	Power to lodge appeal to the High Court on question of law on Council's behalf.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i>
299 and 300	Lodge, withdraw, oppose or join an appeal to the High Court and any related applications or proceedings. Settle a dispute or issues at stake at mediation or other dispute resolution sessions. Approve Consent Memoranda, draft Consent Orders, side agreements or other documents required to settle a matter.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i>
301	Give or withdraw notice of intention to appear and be heard on appeal in High Court proceedings.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
305	Lodge, withdraw, oppose or join an appeal to the High Court.	<i>Tier 4 Regulation</i>
306	Lodge, withdraw or respond to an application for an extension of time.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i>
Court of Appeal and Supreme Court		
308 RMA and Subpart 8 of Part 6 Criminal Procedure Act 2011	Lodge, withdraw, join or otherwise respond to an application for leave to appeal to the Court of Appeal, a Notice of Appeal to the Court of Appeal or any related applications or proceedings and be heard in relation to any application or proceedings. Settle a dispute or issues at stake at mediation or other dispute resolution sessions.	<i>Group Manager Environment</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
	Approve Consent Memoranda, draft Consent Orders, side agreements or other documents required to settle a matter.	
Resource Management (Simplifying and Streamlining) Amendment Act 2009		
	Duty to determine applications or matters lodged before the commencement of this Act (1 October 2009) in line with the Resource Management Act 1991 in place at that time. This includes the powers, functions and duties preliminary to determining matters or applications under the RMA in place at that time.	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
Resource Management Regulations		
Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes) Regulations 2010		
Clause 9	Approval to measure water taken each week (instead of each day)	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
Clause 10	Approval to use device or system installed near (instead of at) location from which water taken	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
Clause 11	Power to revoke approval granted under clauses 9 or 10	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003		
Clause 10A(2)	Power as consent authority to require a notice to be affixed in a conspicuous place	<i>Tier 5 Regulation</i>
Resource Management (Transitional, Fees, Rents and Royalties) Regulations 1991		
5	Power to require additional fees for the costs associated with a hearing committee considering application for a restricted coastal activity	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
6	Power to require administrative charges associated with monitoring and supervision of that resource consent	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>
7C	Power to fix an additional charge to recover actual or reasonable costs of administering,	<i>Tier 6 Regulation</i>

Section(s)	Description	Delegate(s)
	monitoring, and supervision of the permit, licence, or other authorisation	

DRAFT

Council
10 April 2025
Report 25.152



For Decision

DRAFT STATEMENT OF INTENT FOR WRC HOLDINGS 2025/26

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the draft WRC Holdings Statement of Intent 2025/26 and seek any further comment and feedback.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Receives** the draft 2025/26 Statement of Intent from WRC Holdings.
- 2 **Provides** any further comments or feedback to be considered for the final Statement of Intent.
- 3 **Authorises** the Council Chair to finalise a letter to the Chair of WRC Holdings with any comments and feedback to be considered for the final Statement of Intent.

Te horopaki

Context

2. Schedule 8 to the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the board of a council-controlled organisation to deliver a draft statement of intent to its shareholders on or before 1 March in the year preceding the financial year to which the draft statement of intent relates.
3. The board must consider any comments on the draft made by the shareholders on or before 1 May. The board must then deliver a completed statement of intent to the shareholders before the commencement of the financial year to which it relates.
4. The WRC Holdings draft 2025/26 Statement of Intent (SOI) was delivered to the shareholder (Council) on 11 March 2025 and is attached ([Attachment 1](#)).
5. Council issued a Statement of Expectations in December 2024 outlining several areas it wished WRC Holdings to address in its SOI. This letter is included as an attachment at the end of the draft SOI.

Te tātaritanga

Analysis

6. While the WRC Holdings SOI does include and incorporate the performance of CentrePort at a group level, the focus and intent of the SOI are the matters of strategic importance to WRC Holdings and Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL). CentrePort has produced a draft Statement of Corporate Intent which the board of WRC Holdings will consider and provide feedback to CentrePort on by 1 May 2025.
7. All specific expectations set out in the Statement of Expectations sent from Council to WRC Holdings on 6 December 2024 have been addressed in the draft WRC Holdings SOI.
8. The only significant changes from last year's SOI are:
 - a Changes to the GWRL Nature and Scope of Activities, to take into account changes to public transport assets from the Lower North Island Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM) project.
 - b A greater focus on rail emissions also as a result of the LNIRIM project.
9. A key activity of the coming year will be the implementation of an Investment Strategy, supported by clear timelines, governance structures, and performance metrics, to effectively guide its execution. Future SOIs (2026/27 and onward) will be updated to reflect this strategic direction.
10. The draft SOI has a placeholder in place for the financial projections and will be updated at the final SOI stage.
11. The content of the draft SOI was presented at a Council workshop on 11 March 2025. No specific feedback was noted from this workshop.

Ngā hua ahumon

Financial implications

12. The financial implications of delivering activities in accordance with the draft SOI are in line with Council's draft 2024-34 Long Term Plan. There are no financial implications to this report.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori

Implications for Māori

13. The Statement of Expectations sent from Council to WRC Holdings sets out the expectation that WRC Holdings will work to give effect to Te Whāriki, Greater Wellington's Māori Outcomes Framework. The draft SOI has addressed this expectation and has a specific section on how WRC Holdings will continue to look for opportunities to deliver on Te Whāriki. The WRC Holdings annual report also includes how WRC Holdings gives effect to Te Whāriki.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi

Consideration of climate change

14. Reporting on progress towards net zero emissions, with a particular onus on CentrePort activity, continues to be a focus for WRC Holdings in the draft SOI and is included in the annual report of WRC Holdings.
15. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in Greater Wellington Regional Council's *Climate Change Consideration Guide*.
16. The matters addressed in this report are of a procedural nature, and there is no need to conduct climate change assessments.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

17. The matter requiring decision in this report was considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Act.

Te hiranga

Significance

18. Officers considered the significance of the matter, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making guidelines*. Officers recommend that the matter is of low significance due to its administrative nature.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

19. Given the low significance of this matter, no engagement was undertaken.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

20. Feedback from Council will be incorporated into a letter to WRC Holdings by 1 May 2025. This will allow WRC Holdings to address this feedback in the final SOI.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachment

Number	Title
1	WRC Holdings draft Statement of Intent 2025/26

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writer	Jan de Bruin - Kaitohutohu Matua Senior Advisor, Company Portfolio and Economic Development
Approver	Grant McPherson - Kaiwhakahaere Matua Head of Company Portfolio and Economic Development Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua, Rautaki Group Manager, Strategy

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> It is Council's responsibility under the Act to review the draft Statement of Intent.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> The performance measures and plans are in line with Council's 2024-34 Long Term Plan and Asset Management Plans.
<i>Internal consultation</i> Various Council officers have contributed to this document across the relevant services.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> There are no risks to considering the draft SOI.



STATEMENT OF INTENT

For the year ending 30 June 2026

DRAFT

Contents

1.	Introduction	3
2.	Objectives of the Group	3
3.	Approach to governance	4
4.	Reporting framework	5
5.	Health, safety and wellbeing	5
6.	Improving outcomes for Māori	6
7.	Reducing emissions	6
	WRC Holdings	7
8.	Nature and Scope of Activities	7
9.	Non-financial performance targets	9
10.	Financial information	11
a.	Shareholder Funds to Assets	11
b.	Prospective statement of comprehensive income	11
c.	Prospective statement of financial position	11
d.	Prospective statement of changes in equity	11
e.	Prospective statement of cash flow	11
f.	Financial Statements commentary	11
g.	Financial Performance targets	11
h.	Statement of Accounting Policies	11
i.	Assumptions in preparing the prospective financial statements	11
	GWRL 12	
11.	Nature and Scope of Activities	12
12.	Non-financial performance targets	15
13.	Financial information	16
a.	Prospective statement of comprehensive income	16
b.	Prospective statement of financial position	16
c.	Prospective statement of changes in equity	17
d.	Prospective statement of cash flow from operations	17
e.	Financial Statements commentary	17
f.	Performance targets	17
g.	Statement of Accounting Policies	17
h.	Assumptions in preparing the prospective financial statements	17
14.	Attachment – Statement of Expectations from Council (December 2024)	18

1. Introduction

WRC Holdings Limited (WRC Holdings) is a Council-Controlled Trading Organisation owned by Greater Wellington Regional Council Te Pane Matua Taiao (Greater Wellington). It was established to manage Council's commercial investments. This Statement of Intent (SOI) for 2025/26 to 2027/28 is prepared in accordance with section 64 and Schedule 8 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The SOI sets out the objectives, performance measures, targets, and activities of WRC Holdings and its subsidiary, Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL). The SOI forms a major part of the company's accountability relationship with its shareholder, Greater Wellington.

Greater Wellington issued a Statement of Expectations to WRC Holdings in December 2023 as prescribed in section 64b of the Local Government Act 2002. The Statement of Expectations has been considered when completing this SOI.

2. Objectives of the Group

The primary objectives of WRC Holdings are to:

- 1) operate a successful, sustainable, and responsible business for the benefit of future generations
- 2) impose commercial discipline on the Group's activities and generate a commercial rate of return
- 3) manage its assets prudently
- 4) support Council's strategic priorities.

GWRL

Specifically for GWRL, the key objectives are to prudently manage and maintain the public transport infrastructure including the rail rolling stock, rail infrastructure (GWRL's Rail Assets), buses, and bus depots (GWRL's Bus Assets). Greater Wellington is contracted by GWRL (through a Management Services Agreement) to provide asset management, accounting, advisory, secretarial and general administration services.

GWRL ensures that:

- Greater Wellington, as its appointed agent, carries out all services and activities, in relation to the GWRL's Public Transport Assets, that are reasonably necessary to enable Greater Wellington to provide quality transport services to the public in accordance with the contractual obligations entered into with the current rail and bus operators and the maintenance provider of GWRL's Rail Assets;
- Greater Wellington develops and maintains a systematic approach for the long-term management of GWRL's public transport assets in a manner consistent with industry best practice; and

- GWRL complies with its responsibilities as a rail participant under the Railways Act 2005, the current health and safety legislation and any other legislation affecting the GWRL's Rail Assets and operations.

CentrePort Limited

In responding to the challenge of the port regeneration and developing responses to the governance of the group, WRC Holdings created a Statement of Strategic Intent with regards to CentrePort. This was first developed in late 2019 and has been refined to provide four key strategic elements for Holdings when considering the activity and performance of the port.

Objective area	Intent
Strategic	Secure port development as enabler of regional economic growth
Strategic	Strategic asset to promote community benefits
Financial	Optimise return on Council capital
Financial	Secure capital for port investment and future growth

3. Approach to governance

WRC Holdings is governed by a board of up-to eight directors all of whom are appointed by the shareholder. Council has a policy on the appointment and remuneration of directors as specified in Section 57 of the Local Government Act 2002. All director remuneration is set by Council. Holdings provides directors and officer's liability insurance cover at its own expense.

WRC Holdings provides a structure that allows independent external directors with commercial backgrounds to provide advice and expertise at the governance level. The current directors of WRC Holdings / GWRL are:

Director	Appointed	Current term expiry
Chris Kirk-Burnnand (Chair)	November 2019	December 2025
David Bassett	November 2022	December 2025
David Lee	November 2022	December 2025
Thomas Nash	November 2022	December 2025
Lucy Elwood *	October 2023	September 2026
Ripeka Evans*	October 2023	September 2026
Helmut Modlik *	October 2023	September 2025

*Independent Directors

The WRC Holdings structure is illustrated in Figure 1.

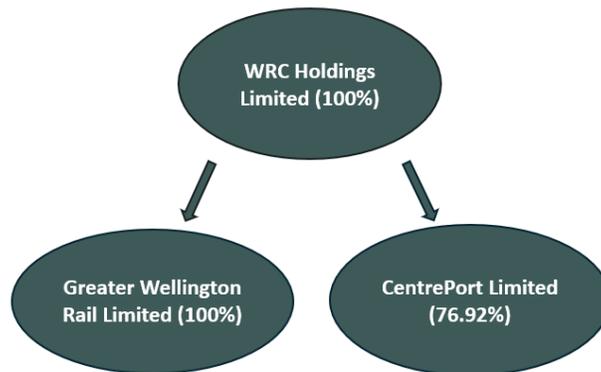


Figure 1

GWRL

Council approves the directors of GWRL, who are appointed by special resolution of WRC Holdings. WRC Holdings and GWRL share the same directors.

CentrePort Limited

WRC Holdings own 76.9% of the shareholding in CentrePort Limited. The remaining shareholding is held by MWRH Limited. All CentrePort directors are independent and external of Greater Wellington. CentrePort directors are appointed in accordance with the Port Companies Act 1988 and the company constitution.

4. Reporting framework

The Board will provide statutory reporting including the delivery of a half-yearly report by 28 February 2026, an annual report for the year by 30 September 2026 and a draft Statement of Intent by 1 March 2026. The Board will continue to report on matters that arise outside of these reporting timeframes on a no-surprises basis.

5. Health, safety and wellbeing

The WRC Holdings Board maintains active oversight of asset safety across all its sites and operations through an annual due diligence work programme, with particular emphasis on critical risk management and control systems. The Board also monitors worker health and safety matters as they relate to asset integrity and operational requirements.

GWRL

The WRC Holdings Board takes an active interest in the ongoing asset management of GWRL owned assets including rolling stock maintenance and station asset safety. These form regular reporting items and performance measures, in addition to board activities and site visits.

CentrePort Limited



As a major employer in the Wellington region, CentrePort continues to focus on the identification and effective management of critical risk and reducing serious harm, with our ambition for CentrePort to be the safest full-service port operation in Australasia. A culture of engagement around Health, Safety and Wellbeing is created through active worker consultation and participation in Health, Safety and Wellbeing matters. Specific wellbeing initiatives are delivered and are detailed in CentrePort's own Statement of Corporate Intent.

6. Improving outcomes for Māori

Our shareholder, Greater Wellington, recognises its Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations to mana whenua partners and Māori living in our region, and works to ensure it gives effect to their rangatiratanga and mana motuhake as we work together. As part of the Council Group, WRC Holdings gives effect to Te Tiriti through Greater Wellington's Māori Outcomes Framework (Te Whāriki). This guides our decision-making to achieve the best outcomes for Māori across all aspects of our region. As well as complementing cultural awareness through the organisations that we hold shareholdings in, including cultural competency and te reo Māori training, the WRC Holdings Board will continue to look for opportunities to deliver on Te Whāriki. The WRC Holdings Board acknowledges these opportunities may be limited given its narrow role as an asset owner, but will continue to pursue and develop opportunities as they arise.

The main way in which WRC Holdings gives effect to Te Whāriki is through setting its expectations to CentrePort through the annual Statement of Expectations, to ensure that CentrePort proactively engages mana whenua in decision making and incorporates te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori perspectives into its decision making. This commitment has been demonstrated recently through regular engagement with Taranaki Whānui and ongoing meetings with Ngāti Toa and senior management at the port.

For Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL), its general approach focuses on engaging iwi and mana whenua groups during major rail projects, with the iwi and mana whenua having autonomy to decide their level of involvement. This partnership approach is exemplified by two recent initiatives. The Naenae subway upgrade where Te Āti Awa mana whenua contributed unique Māori design elements to the renovated facility. Additionally, in collaboration with Ngati Toa, an important transport workshop brought together GWRL and other stakeholders to discuss regional transport strategy, including council regional transport plans, infrastructure needs, and how services to underserved communities can be improved.

7. Reducing emissions

CentrePort has a target of net zero emissions by 2040 and will be targeting a 50% reduction in emissions from 2019 to 2030. It is actively advancing its commitment to reducing emissions through several recent initiatives, including securing funding from Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority (EECA) to acquire an electric empty container handler (ECH) and associated on-port charging infrastructure, which will significantly decrease emissions from port operations. It has implemented onsite battery



energy storage to enhance energy resilience and supports the integration of renewable energy sources. It has also established a green credit facility with the New Zealand Green Investment Finance (NZGIF), that has facilitated the introduction of electric vehicles and on-site renewable energy generation.

The delivery of Public Transport Services is focused on improving punctuality, reliability and customer satisfaction. Providing reliable and efficient travel choices for the region will support a shift from private motor vehicle to Public Transport and hence reduce overall transport emissions for the region. Procurement of new rolling stock will seek low or zero emission vehicles and the transition to Zero Emission Buses (ZEBs) will minimise emissions.

The LNIRIM project, which includes 18 new low emission passenger trains, and associated infrastructure, for the Wairarapa and Manawatū rail lines, is progressing. Providing an inter-regional rail public transport service with increased frequency and capacity will ensure communities have low-carbon transport choices.

WRC Holdings will investigate setting a baseline measurement of current rail emissions, to facilitate the tracking and reporting of emissions reductions as the new low emission trains from the LNRIM project come into service in the coming years.

WRC Holdings

8. Nature and Scope of Activities

WRC Holdings is the holding company for investment in CentrePort and GWRL.

CentrePort is an important strategic asset for the Wellington region and a long-term investment for Greater Wellington. It provides a full range of port services, including imported goods and exports by container, bulk trade (i.e. logs, vehicles and cement), fuel imports, and provides the northern hub for the Cook Strait ferry service. The services provided by CentrePort support businesses across the region and into Taranaki, Manawatu, and Marlborough. The Cook Strait ferry service is a nationally important link between the North Island and South Island. CentrePort also has a critical role as a lifelines asset during an emergency, such as an earthquake – providing an essential service to import food, water, fuel, equipment, first responders and evacuation of people.

The ability to integrate important outcomes (including regional economic development, generating a commercial rate of return, incorporating te ao Māori into decision making, and emissions reduction) into the long-term development of the port are key benefits of ownership in CentrePort.

WRC Holdings monitors the performance of CentrePort through regular reporting and presentations, and has issued its own Statement of Expectations to CentrePort for the 2025-2026 year. CentrePort produces a Statement of Corporate Intent as required by the Port Companies Act 1988. Operational performance measures for CentrePort are set out

in CentrePort's Statement of Corporate Intent, which is published on CentrePort's website.

The scope of GWRL's activities, performance measures and financial information are set out in detail in sections 11, 12 and 13 of this SOI.

Key activities for WRC Holdings in the 2025-2026 year include:

- an increased focus on maximising profitability and dividends to Council, particularly regarding the importance of CentrePort's commercial performance and the need for a suitable financial return
- implementing the Investment Strategy, including establishing a clear timeline with governance frameworks and performance metrics to guide execution.
- the Investment Strategy will also include stakeholder engagement and risk management plans, supported by reporting mechanisms and regular evaluation to ensure the strategy delivers its intended outcomes
- consideration of the potential acquisition of Horizons Regional Council's shareholding in CentrePort
- maintaining awareness of the risks and opportunities associated with KiwiRail's future ferry terminal development
- maintain awareness of the risks to GWRL and CentrePort associated with the rail network assets
- providing advice, as appropriate, to Council on any new public transport assets from a holding company perspective
- supporting, as appropriate, the implementation of the Regional Economic Development Plan.

9. Non-financial performance targets

Objective	Activity	Performance measure
Impose commercial discipline on the Group's activities and generate a commercial rate of return	Monitor performance of WRC Holdings Group companies to ensure financial returns are optimised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> WRC Holdings Board monitor Holdings Group companies' progress against their SOI targets quarterly WRC Holdings receives a quarterly report from CentrePort on its financial and non-financial performance
Operate a successful, sustainable, and responsible business for the benefit of future generations	Review board performance against best practice governance standards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> WRC Holdings will undertake board effectiveness/performance reviews on an annual basis
	Monitor performance of WRC Holdings Group companies to ensure continuous improvement to health and safety outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The WRC Holdings Board reviews the quarterly Health, Safety and Wellbeing reports and seeks assurance that controls to manage critical risks are in place and effective
	Monitor performance of the WRH Holdings Group companies in measuring, reporting and reducing Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Measure and publicly report our GHG emissions and progress towards our target of net zero emissions by 2030 in the Annual Report
	Monitor performance of WRC Holdings Group companies to ensure opportunities to give effect to Te Whāriki (Council's Māori Outcomes Framework) are considered and implemented	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Publicly report how we give effect to Te Whāriki in the Annual Report
	Paying the living wage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that all direct employees within the WRC Holdings Group of companies are paid at living wage or above.
Support Council's strategic priorities	Review and approve WRC Holdings Group Statement of Intent (SOI) for consistency with Council's strategic direction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review draft WRC Holdings SOI by 1 March each year Approve WRC Holdings SOI by 30 June each year
	Review and provide comments on the draft CentrePort Statement of	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review draft SCI and provide comments by 1 May each year



Objective	Activity	Performance measure
	Corporate Intent (SCI) to ensure consistency with Council’s strategic direction	
	Set expectations through annual Statement of Expectation letter to CentrePort	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send Statement of Expectations to CentrePort by 31 December each year
	Consult with the shareholder in a timely manner on Holdings Group strategic or operational matters which could compromise the Council’s community outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All such matters escalated to the Council in a timely manner • Holdings to provide briefings to Councillors on matters of significance as required
	Substantive matters, including those likely to generate media coverage, are reported to Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Matters of this nature should be reported to Council as soon as practicable
Prudently manage assets	Monitor the management of public transport assets and risk to ensure GWRL’s assets are fit-for-purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WRC Holdings Board review quarterly risk reporting for GWRL • WRC Holdings Board receives the GWRL Annual Business Plan by 30 June each year • WRC Holdings Board receives the GWRL Asset Management Plan by 30 September each year

10. Financial information

- a. Shareholder Funds to Assets**
- b. Prospective statement of comprehensive income**
- c. Prospective statement of financial position**
- d. Prospective statement of changes in equity**
- e. Prospective statement of cash flow**
- f. Financial Statements commentary**
- g. Financial Performance targets**
- h. Statement of Accounting Policies**
- i. Assumptions in preparing the prospective financial statements**

DRAFT

GWRL

11. Nature and Scope of Activities

GWRL owns the investment on metro rail assets. These include the following rolling stock and infrastructure assets:

Rolling Stock

The rolling stock portfolio encompasses a diverse fleet of traditional passenger carriages, electric multiple units (self-propelled carriages), maintenance vehicles for yard operations, and simulation equipment for operator training.

Infrastructure Assets

Infrastructure assets comprise essential facilities that support rail operations, including maintenance facilities, passenger amenities, and bus depot properties. The organisation maintains numerous station buildings across the rail network, various pedestrian access structures, and parking facilities, though it should be noted that some rail infrastructure components remain under Kiwirail ownership. The bus depot portfolio includes both existing facilities and new locations in various stages of development.

Bus Assets

The bus fleet includes specialised airport service electric buses and high-capacity diesel double-deckers, complemented by a smaller number of flexible service vans.

LNIRIM Rail Assets (Procurement)

The LNIRIM procurement initiative focuses on expanding service capabilities through next-generation independently powered electric multiple units, along with associated maintenance facilities and operational bases. This program will extend service reach to additional stations, the ownership of which will be via a range of third parties. Other associated assets and infrastructure will also be procured.

GWRL is responsible for the management and maintenance of the rail rolling stock, rail infrastructure (GWRL's Rail Assets), buses, and bus depots and has contracted Greater Wellington (through a Management Services Agreement) to provide asset management, procurement, accounting, advisory, secretarial and general administration services. GWRL monitors the provision and performance of these services to ensure GWRL's Public Transport Assets are safe and fit-for-purpose. Operational delivery is the responsibility of Greater Wellington via a long-term performance-based contracts with individual rail and bus operators.

Key Activities and Initiatives	
Wellington Strategic Rail Plan	<p>Continue to work with major stakeholders to further develop and implement the Wellington Strategic Rail Plan.</p> <p>Significant investment is required across rolling stock, rail station infrastructure and rail network infrastructure, to deliver the improvements in customer experience, network dependability, and network capacity/frequency.</p>
Maintenance	<p>Deliver train maintenance services, within approved budgets, through an operations and maintenance contract, while ensuring that train condition and performance is maintained, to deliver required level of service, throughout the assets' life.</p>
	<p>Deliver rail station infrastructure cleaning and maintenance, within approved budgets, through various contracts ensuring assets are able to deliver the required level of service throughout the assets' life.</p>
Renewals/Refurbishment	<p>Deliver rolling stock heavy maintenance renewals/refurbishment, within approved budgets, through an operations and maintenance contract, while ensuring that train availability and reliability targets are met.</p>
	<p>Deliver rail infrastructure asset renewals/refurbishment and like-for-like replacement and improvement programme, to ensure the assets are able to meet the required level of service throughout the assets' life.</p>
Rollingstock	<p>Undertake an analysis in order define the need/requirement for additional Electrical Multiple Unit (EMU), nominally 10 off 4-car sets, and develop required business case if required. NOTE – any order for additional rolling stock would be placed with the same manufacture as the LNIRIM units to leverage design work, manufacturer procurement strategy and commonality of spares.</p>
Seismic strengthening	<p>Continue to plan & implement the seismic strengthening works on a number of earthquake sensitive subways, bridges and station buildings, in accordance with the multi-year programme, to ensure all structures meet at least 67% seismic strength of the New Building Standard (NBS).</p>
Accessibility	<p>Maintain oversight of the programme to improve station accessibility in line with Greater Wellington's Accessibility Action Plan. Specifics to be developed for relevant 'hub' and ICT type assets .</p>



<p>RiverLink - Melling Station Relocation</p>	<p>Continue to monitor the multi-stakeholder RiverLink project in relation to the design and construction of the relocated rail-bus Melling interchange to ensure the ideal end outcomes.</p>
<p>Waterloo Station</p>	<p>Maintain oversight of the development of the reference design and business case for the renewal of the Waterloo Bus-Rail Interchange. Where required initiate maintenance works to alleviate arising safety concerns and ad-hoc maintenance</p>
<p>Potential additional assets (including Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility rolling stock)</p>	<p>Maintain oversight and awareness of potential expanding asset portfolio for GWRL, including bus assets and the procurement of Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility rolling stock (made up of 18 x 4-car low emissions multiple units to replace near life expired carriage fleet and provide improved rail connectivity between Wellington and regional centres Masterton and Palmerston North).</p>

DRAFT



12. Non-financial performance targets

GWRL’s key objectives are to prudently manage and maintain the buses, bus depots, rail rolling stock and rail infrastructure (GWRL's Public Transport Assets). Non-financial performance targets for GWRL are set within the context of the strategic targets and objectives of GWRC’s Long Term Plan (LTP) 2024-34 and associated GWRL Asset Management Plan.

Level of Service	Current performance result	2024/25 Performance target	Performance target (by end of 2024-34 LTP)
CUSTOMER SATISFACTION WITH RAIL ASSETS			
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with their current trip	94%	≥93%	≥93%
Percentage of customers who are satisfied with the condition of the station	90%	94%	>96%
Percentage of customers who are satisfied with the inside temperature of vehicles	93%	≥93%	≥93%
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with the condition of the vehicle fleet	96%	≥94%	>96%
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with overall station	94%	≥92%	≥92%
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with the cleanliness of the station	85%	≥91%	≥92%
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with provision of shelter from weather at shelter/station	82%	≥84%	≥85%
Percentage of customers who are satisfied with their personal safety at station	91%	≥93%	≥95%
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with information about service delays or disruptions	67%	≥73%	≥85%
Increased boardings by people that use the Accessible Concession ¹ (as a percent of total rail boardings)	0.6% ²	>0.6%	3%

¹ The Accessible Concession provides a 50% discount on adult Snapper fares for registered members of the Blind Low Vision NZ or passengers with a Te Hunga Whaikaha Total Mobility card; a bona fide carer can travel for free with the cardholder.

² Based on boardings between Dec 23-Jun 24

Level of Service	Current performance result	2024/25 Performance target	Performance target (by end of 2024-34 LTP)
ROLLING STOCK - ASSET MANAGEMENT			
Matangi - Mean distance between failure ³	66,529	≥40,000km	≥40,000km
Carriage - Mean distance between failure ⁴	95,446	≥80,000km	≥80,000km

Level of Service	Current performance result	2024/25 performance measures
RAIL FIXED ASSET - ASSET MANAGEMENT		
Percentage of pedestrian bridges and subways which meet at least 67% of NBS earthquake rating	79%	100%
Percentage of stations with CCTV coverage	96%	≥99%
Average condition grade⁵ of:		
Station buildings and shelters:	1.7	≥2.5
Structures (pedestrian subways & bridges):	2.4	≥2.5
Park & Ride:	2.1	≥2.5
Percentage of assets in condition grade 4 (Poor) or worse		
Station buildings and shelters:	1%	≥2.3%
Structures (pedestrian subways & bridges):	5.4%	≥8%
Park & Ride:	5%	≥8%

13. Financial information

a. Prospective statement of comprehensive income

b. Prospective statement of financial position

³ NB: Failure is defined as 'an event requiring unplanned maintenance'.

⁴ NB: Failure is defined as 'an event requiring unplanned maintenance'.

⁵ NB: Conditional grade score – 1: Is very good condition and, 5: very poor condition requiring replacement.

- c. Prospective statement of changes in equity**
- d. Prospective statement of cash flow from operations**
- e. Financial Statements commentary**
- f. Performance targets**
- g. Statement of Accounting Policies**
- h. Assumptions in preparing the prospective financial statements**

DRAFT

14. Attachment – Statement of Expectations from Council (December 2024)



By email

6 December 2024

Chris Kirk-Burnnand
 Chair, WRC Holdings Limited
chris.kb@gw.govt.nz

Tēnā koe Chris

100 Cuba Street
 Te Aro, Wellington 6011
 PO Box 11646
 Manners Street
 Wellington 6142
 T 04 384 5708
 F 04 385 6960

WRC Holdings Limited - Statement of Expectations 2025/26

This letter sets out a statement of our expectations (including our enduring expectations in Appendix 1), as the shareholder in WRC Holdings Limited (WRCHL), as you begin drafting the Statement of Intent (SOI) for 2025/26 to 2027/28. Our statement of expectations, as prescribed in section 64B of the Local Government Act, specifies the relationship we expect to have with you over the period and our general expectations of the WRC Holdings Group.

The draft SOI is due to Greater Wellington Regional Council (the Council) by 1 March 2025. We will then consider this document and provide feedback by 1 May 2025 to allow the document to be finalised before 30 June 2025.

Continued focus on optimising return on investment

The Long Term Plan 2024-2034 (LTP) anticipates a continued revenue stream from dividend payments and this needs to continue to be factored into the SOI. WRCHL should continue to work with its subsidiaries to see how it can increase its level of profitability and dividend stream.

Council, as shareholder of WRC Holdings, considers CentrePort to be a strategic asset and a long-term investment. Council considers the ability to integrate important outcomes (including generating a commercial rate of return, regional economic development, incorporating te ao Māori into decision making, and emissions reduction) into the development of the port as key benefits of long-term ownership in CentrePort.

Developing a new Investment Strategy

Thank you for keeping us updated on the development of a new Investment Strategy. We encourage WRCHL to continue focusing on maximising returns for the Council and capitalising on opportunities that benefit the Wellington region. As part of this strategic approach, we support WRCHL maintaining constructive relationships with regional partners, including the potential acquisition of the minority shareholding of CentrePort held by Horizons Regional Council. Any proposed acquisition will be subject to rigorous assessment, including consideration of pricing, alignment with WRCHL's investment strategy, and approval from Council.

We look forward to receiving an update on the next steps in this process and the finalised strategy for the 2025/26 year.

Public Transport assets

We expect that WRCHL and Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL) will:

- maintain oversight and awareness of the potential additions to the GWRL asset portfolio signalled in the Strategic Public Transport Asset Control Strategy, approved by Council in

June 2024, including the new rail rolling stock and supporting infrastructure (as part of the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility project) and strategic bus infrastructure assets.

- maintain oversight of risks associated with the rail network to GWRL's rail assets, recognising their vital importance to both CentrePort's operations and Metlink's rail services.

Performance reporting

In line with other Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs), we request that WRCHL move from quarterly updates to six-monthly reporting going forward. WRCHL should continue its proactive approach to updating us on emerging strategic challenges and opportunities, and the highlighting of any matters requiring Council attention in keeping with the 'no surprises' policy.

Health and Safety

The health, safety, and wellbeing of our workforce and residents remain paramount. We expect that WRCHL will continue to maintain awareness of, and seek assurance that, key critical health and safety risks for GWRL and CentrePort are appropriately managed. Health and safety should remain a priority in WRCHL's work programme, reflecting the Council's commitment to a safe and resilient community.

Living wage accreditation

Council decided during 2024 to become a Living Wage Employer through Living Wage Aotearoa's accreditation programme. The Council requests WRCHL's support by encouraging CentrePort to also become accredited in due course.

Regional economic development

Where appropriate, WRCHL should look to support and align to Council's regional projects, including the implementation of the Regional Economic Development Plan.

Council is supportive of the development of a specific cruise strategy to further promote the Wellington region as a premier cruise destination. Council asks that WRCHL support the efforts of CentrePort to continue to work with other stakeholders on this strategy and to consider how greater levels of certainty can be provided to the cruise sector.

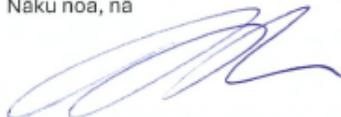
A continuing emphasis on emissions reductions

Council expects WRCHL to ensure that emissions reduction is a priority across its subsidiaries.

Council recognises CentrePort's strong commitment to, and success, in reducing emissions. We look forward to CentrePort's continuing contribution to meeting our organisational and regional emissions reduction targets. Council is also very supportive of CentrePort's work to explore options for shore power and biofuels, noting this will make Wellington a more attractive destination for cruise ships and other vessels. We look forward to hearing updates on opportunities in these areas in due course. Please let us know if you believe Council's support and assistance to engage with wider stakeholders would be helpful to WRCHL and CentrePort.

If you have any need for clarification on the above matters, then please feel free to contact me at the soonest opportunity. We look forward to receiving your draft SOI by 1 March 2025. In accordance with section 64B of the Local Government Act 2002, this letter will be published on the Council's website.

Nāku noa, nā



Daran Ponter
Chair - Wellington Regional Council

Appendix 1: Enduring Expectations

ENDURING EXPECTATIONS	
Best practice governance	WRCHL is expected to meet best practice governance standards.
Alignment with the Council's strategic direction	<p>WRCHL is expected to maintain an ongoing alignment to the four focus areas in the Council's 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP) strategic framework:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active partnerships with mana whenua and improved outcomes for Māori • Leading action for climate resilience and emissions reduction • Holistic approaches to deliver improved outcomes for te taiao • Improved access to services and equitable outcomes for communities.
Alignment with the Council's specific objectives for WRCHL	<p>WRCHL is expected to maintain an ongoing alignment to the Council's specific objectives for WRCHL in the LTP 2024-34:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operate successful, sustainable and responsible businesses for the benefit of future generations • Impose commercial discipline on the Group's activities and generate a commercial rate of return • Manage its assets prudently • Support the Council's strategic vision.
Giving effect to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te Whāriki (the Council's Maori Outcomes Framework)	WRCHL should proactively engage mana whenua and incorporate te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori perspectives, into its decision-making, so we can achieve the best outcomes for Māori across all aspects of our region.
Board performance review	<p>A board performance review should take place every two years or as required, and should include (but not be limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eight elements of effective governance (https://oag.parliament.nz/good-practice) • Management of conflicts of interest • Quality of reporting • How te ao Māori is considered within decision-making • A review of the board skills matrix, with te ao Māori included <p>After completing the board performance review, the Council should receive a report detailing the review process and its outcomes.</p>
Health and safety	WRCHL must maintain an ongoing focus on health and safety, particularly regarding the management of critical risks and controls.
Risk management	WRCHL is expected to follow robust processes at a governance level to identify and manage risks.
Living wage and mitigating modern slavery	WRCHL should reflect the Council's expectations that Council Organisations pay the Living Wage and mitigate the risk of modern slavery in their commercial activities.
Legislative compliance	WRCHL must ensure legislative compliance with all relevant legislation.
'No surprises' policy	WRCHL is required to operate under a 'no surprises' policy with the Council. The policy operates both ways in relation to items of public interest or matters of significance, encouraging open, honest, and timely communication between both parties.

Council
10 April 2025
Report 25.125



For Information

FINANCE UPDATE – FEBRUARY 2025

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To provide Council with Greater Wellington Regional Council's (Greater Wellington) summary financial reports for the period ended 28 February 2025.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. The Council is responsible for overseeing and evaluating Greater Wellington's performance.
3. Regular review of financial results is needed for effective management enabling informed decision making, performance evaluation, and for compliance and accountability while highlighting potential risks to assets and services.
4. This report and [Attachment 1](#) provide a summary of the financial performance of Greater Wellington's activities for the 8 months to 28 February 2025. All amounts in this report and attachment are GST exclusive.
5. The full year forecast has been incorporated in this report based on second quarterly update.

Te tātaritanga

Analysis

6. The result to end of February 2025 is a \$9 million operating surplus before fair value movements. Greater Wellington had budgeted for an operating surplus of \$35 million. The main drivers for the variance are outlined below.

Operating Revenue

7. Total operating revenue is \$66 million lower than budgeted. The following paragraphs provide an explanation for this.
8. Year to date Grants and Subsidies revenue is lower by \$62 million due to reassessed milestones with Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM), delays in the National Ticketing Solution (NTS) project and the decision on the National Land Transport Plan (NLTP) projects. Full year forecasts have been updated to reflect this and have resulted in a variance of \$60 million - LNIRIM \$48 million, NTS delays \$3 million and the NLTP funding reduction of \$21 million. This is

partially offset by additional crown revenue for flood protection and a lower amount payable to NZTA for reduced farebox revenue.

9. Year to date Other Revenue is lower by \$4 million, materially driven by farebox revenue being lower than anticipated (\$11 million), partially offset by higher interest revenue. Farebox revenue is forecast to be \$12.5 million lower by year end partially offset by higher interest and subvention revenue.

Operating Expenditure

10. Total Operating Expenditure is \$40 million lower than budgeted. The following paragraphs provide an explanation for this.
11. Year to date Grants and Subsidies are under by \$27 million due to, changes in the accounting treatment for the NTS project moving from an expense to a Prepaid Asset \$18 million (Full Year \$28 million). This will be released when the NTS system goes live. Currently the project is \$13 million behind budget due to Cubic CSAM solution and integration delays. This is forecasted to reduce to a \$3 million underspend for the full year.
12. The remaining \$9 million is due to delays in rail network renewals and decarbonisation delays, with \$4 million underspend expected for the full year.
13. Year to date Consultants, Contractors and Suppliers are lower than budget by \$18 million, primarily due to lower spending across Environment and Public Transport. The underspend is expected to reduce to \$10 million by year-end.

Capital Delivery

14. Year-to-date capital expenditure is \$63 million lower than budgeted due to delays across multiple projects within Water Supply, as well as with RiverLink property purchases. The agreed reduction in the Metlink capital programme to align with the NLTP funding decision is also contributing to the underspend.
15. The full year forecast underspend of \$41 million is driven by \$21 million unapproved funding from NZTA on NLTP projects. The bulk water Te Mārua capacity optimisation project is expecting a \$15 million underspend. A forecasted \$7 million underspend in RiverLink will be offset by additional flood resilience works (crown funded). The remaining amount of \$5 million is composed of smaller projects across the groups.
16. LNIRIM spend profile and cashflow has changed from the initial business case due to revised milestones. The 24/25 reduction in spend (\$14 million from \$67 million) does not indicate a material delay or reduction in overall programme cost.

Key Risks

17. The Public Transport activity forecast currently projects a funding deficit, which could be covered by reserves. However, any further significant cost pressures may require additional debt funding.
18. Public Transport also faces external cost risks, mainly relating to - Bus contracts, Harbour ferry operations, Capital Connection and Transdev contract.

19. These items are being actively monitored, and an update will be provided to Council if any materialise.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

20. The next financial report will be presented to Council on 22 May 2025 which will include an updated forecast.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachment

Number	Title
1	Council Financial Report – 28 February 2025

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writer	Darryl Joyce – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Manager Accounting Services
Approvers	Ashwin Pai - Kaiwhakahaere Matua Head of Finance Alison Trustrum-Rainey – Kaiwhakahaere Matua, Pūtea me ngā Tūraru Group Manager Finance and Risk

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> The Council has governance oversight of the robustness of the organisation's financial performance.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> The report reviews performance against the budget set in the first year of 2024-34 Long Term Plan.
<i>Internal consultation</i> This report has been drafted following contributions from Finance Business Partners of Metlink, Environment and Corporate Services.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> There are no risks arising from this report.

Council Report February 2025

This report provides the financials for the period ended 28 February 2025:

1. Comparisons are to the budget set in the first year of 2024/2034 Long Term Plan and includes re-budgets approved by Council.
2. Projected variance for the full-year compares the approved full year budgets to the current forecast updated in January 2025.

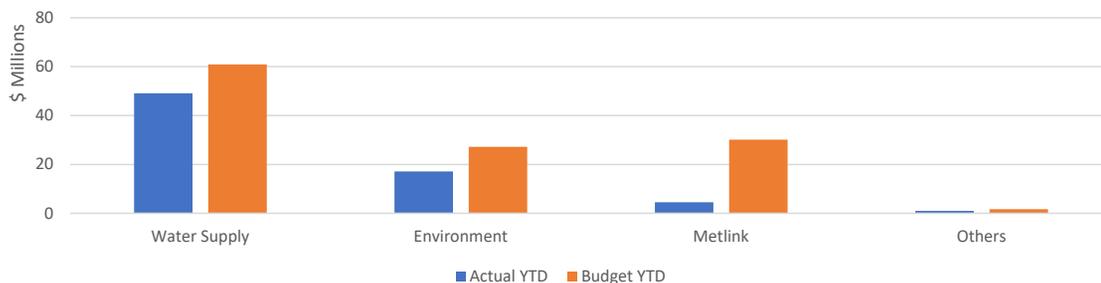
Summarised Profit and Loss as at February 2025

GM Finance and Risk Overview

	Year to date				Full Year			
	Actual \$000s	Revised Budget \$000s	Variance \$000s		Forecast \$000s	Revised Budget \$000s	Variance \$000s	
Operating Revenue								
Rates and Levies	214,627	214,212	415	0%	321,821	321,531	290	0%
Grants and Subsidies	110,675	172,971	(62,296)	-36%	199,004	259,515	(60,511)	-23%
Other Revenue	90,196	94,477	(4,281)	-5%	147,688	147,866	(178)	0%
Total Operating Revenue	415,498	481,660	(66,162)	-14%	668,513	728,912	(60,399)	-8%
Operating Expenditure								
Personnel	66,559	67,768	(1,209)	-2%	101,354	101,168	186	0%
Grants and Subsidies	185,742	212,250	(26,509)	-12%	288,266	319,708	(31,443)	-10%
Consultants, Contractors and Suppliers	89,434	107,791	(18,357)	-17%	152,529	162,739	(10,210)	-6%
Finance Costs	40,332	36,139	4,193	12%	60,494	56,154	4,340	8%
Depreciation	24,268	22,332	1,936	9%	36,052	34,149	1,903	6%
Total Operating Expenditure	406,335	446,281	(39,945)	-9%	638,694	673,918	(35,224)	-5%
Operating Surplus/(Deficit) before other items	9,163	35,380	(26,216)	-74%	29,819	54,994	(25,175)	-46%
Fair Value Movements	(24,761)	-	(24,761)	0%	(35,857)	-	(35,857)	0%
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	(15,598)	35,380	(50,978)	-144%	(6,039)	54,994	(61,033)	-111%
Capital Expenditure	80,178	142,770	(62,592)	-44%	175,458	216,370	(40,912)	-19%
Investment in Greater Wellington Rail	10,987	52,210	(41,223)	-79%	24,000	78,315	(54,315)	-69%

** Revised budget is budget set in the first year of 2024-34 Long Term Plan plus re-budgets approved by Council

Capital Expenditure by Group



*All amounts in this report are GST exclusive.

Economic and Financial Overview

New Zealand's economy has emerged from technical recession, with GDP growing 0.7% in Q4, exceeding the predicted 0.3–0.5% range. While this is a positive sign, caution remains essential as while interest rates may stabilize or improve over the medium to long term, they will be influenced by global market risks. In particular potential inflationary pressures out of the USA have us on watch. The Treasury team continues to leverage favorable swap pricing to secure lower fixed-cost debt.

Full-Year Forecast Summary

This month's report will continue to focus on the full-year forecast, which will be updated again in April and reported to Council in May. Revenue reductions stem from adjusted LNIRIM milestones, delays in NLTP funding decisions, and a farebox revenue shortfall, partially offset by lower operating expenditure.

The Public Transport activity forecast currently indicates a funding deficit that could be covered by reserves. However, further cost pressures may require additional funding considerations, including debt.

Increased debt funding for operational costs would negatively impact any potential cash surplus and place additional pressure on our funding position and credit rating.

Potential Risks and Funding Considerations

The current forecast does not account for some external cost risks, mainly relating to - Bus contracts, Harbour ferry operations, Capital Connection and TransDev contract pressures. If any of these costs materialise, an update will be provided to the Council.

Capital Expenditure

The reduction in NZTA funding for NLTP is impacting the year-end forecasts by **\$21 million**. The Te Mārua capacity optimization project is expected to underspend by **\$15 million**. A **\$7 million** underspend in Riverlink will be offset by additional Crown-funded flood resilience works. The remaining **\$5 million** variance consists of smaller projects across GW

Treasury Highlights

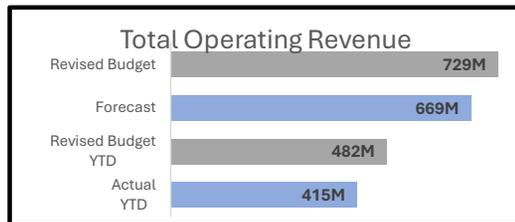
GW along with 18 other councils credit rating has been downgraded to AA on negative outlook on 18 March 2025 following S&P Global adjustment of their framework assessment for New Zealand Local Councils.

Council's investments (excluding subsidiaries) have increased from **\$315 million** at the start of the year to **\$401 million**, including:

- Water contingency investments: **\$50 million**
- Pre-funding: **\$175 million**

Council's gross external debt stands at **\$1.2 billion**, with a net debt position of **\$782 million**, including **\$175 million** in pre-funded debt.

Key Variance Commentary

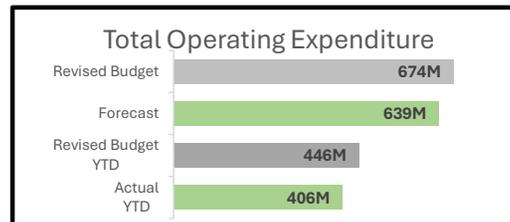


Metlink PT – YTD grants and subsidies revenue are below budget primarily due to reassessed milestones with LNIRIM, the NLTP projects funding decision and delays in the NTS programme, **\$68 million**. Full year forecasts have been updated to reflect this resulting in a variance of **\$67 million** - \$48 million relating to LNIRIM, \$21 million relating to the NLTP and a \$3m reduction from NTS spending delays. This is partially offset by lower amount payable to NZTA for lower farebox revenue.

Year-to date farebox revenue is under budget by **\$11 million** driven by changing travel patterns for longer distance customers and the mix of passengers. Full year forecasts have been reduced by **\$12.5 million** to account for the latest estimated farebox revenue shortfall as current budget phasing is straight line and not reflecting seasonal patterns.

Environment – YTD grants and subsidies are **\$4 million** above budget primarily due to additional Crown revenue for the Flood Resilience capex programme (full year forecast above budget of **\$6 million**).

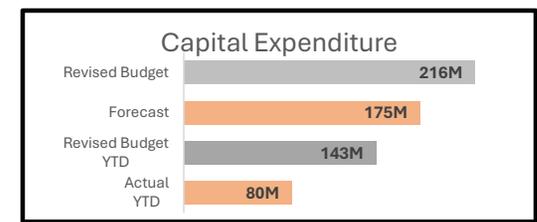
Investment – YTD additional financing and interest revenue, is favourably over budget by **\$6 million**. This is partially offset by additional financing costs. We are also expecting higher subvention revenue of \$3.5 million.



Metlink PT – YTD grants and subsidies expenditure is below by **\$27 million** due to changes in the accounting treatment for the NTS project moving from an expense to a Prepaid Asset. This will be released when the NTS system goes live (\$18m YTD variance). The remaining \$9m is due to delays in rail network renewals and decarbonisation delays. Of the \$31m full year variance, \$28m is due to NTS. Currently the project is \$13m behind budget due to Cubic CSAM solution and integration delays. This is forecasted to reduce to a \$3m underspend for the full year.

Environment – Underspend across Knowledge & Insights, Catchment Management, and Pinehaven, **\$6 million**. This variance is expected to remain for the full year.

Investment – YTD Finance costs are **\$5 million higher**, mainly due to prefunding. This is offset by additional interest revenue. The trend flows into full year forecast numbers and should provide a net **\$6 million** positive impact, once additional interest costs have been offset with additional interest revenue and the **\$3.5 million** of additional subvention revenue(CentrePort).



Metlink PT – NZTA's decision to withhold funding for NLTP projects delayed their start times as funding prioritization decisions were made, **\$8 million** year to date. Full year NLTP forecasts have had the NZTA funding portion of **\$21 million** removed.

Environment – RiverLink implementation and property purchases are behind budget, **\$17 million**. This variance is expected to reduce to **\$6.5 million** by year-end.

Water Supply – Delays across multiple smaller projects are driving **\$15 million** year to date lower spend. The group is forecasting a **\$14 million** underspend in full year, largely driven by Te Marua Water Treatment Capacity Optimisation, with work rescheduled to support network water supply constraints. We are expecting a currently agreed amount of up to \$9 million will be requested to re-budget to next year.

Council
10 April 2025
Report 25.148



For Decision

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

That the Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 27 February 2025 – Report PE25.85

Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting on 20 March 2025 – Report PE25.133

Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 27 February 2025 – Report RPE25.86

Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of Council Meeting on 13 March 2025 – Report RPE25.115

East by West Contract – Report RPE25.104

Bus Services Procurement Strategy – Report RPE25.103

Zero Emissions Bus Strategy – Report RPE25.107

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 27 February 2025 – Report PE25.85	
<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
Information contained in these minutes relates to – a strategic public transport asset ownership, which is commercially sensitive and release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater	The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded under section 7(2)(h) of the Act in order to enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities, and section 7(2)(i) of the Act in order enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or

<p>Wellington to carry on commercial activities (section 7(2)(h)).</p> <p>b a proposed land purchase upon terms and conditions that are yet to be negotiated and agreed, and having this part of the meeting open to the public would disadvantage Greater Wellington in its negotiations as it would reveal Greater Wellington’s negotiation strategy (section 7(2)(i)).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>
<p>Confirmation of the Public Excluded Minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting on 20 March 2025 – Report PE25.133</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Information contained in these minutes relates to Te Awa Kairangi (RiverLink) Project legal advice, commercial information and costs. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on negotiations without prejudice (section 7(2)(i)).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act to enable Greater Wellington to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>
<p>Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting on Thursday 27 February 2025 – Report RPE25.86</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Information contained in these minutes relates to –</p> <p>a a future bus service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region, and</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded under section 7(2)(i) of the Act in order to enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations</p>

<p>release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on commercial negotiations (section 7(2)(i)).</p> <p>b an East by West funding arrangements update, which is commercially sensitive and release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on commercial negotiations (section 7(2)(i)).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information</p>	<p>(including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>
<p>Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded Minutes of Council Meeting on 13 March 2025 – Report RPE25.115</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Information contained in these minutes relates to a lease opportunity in southern Wellington. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) to carry on negotiations (section 7(2)(i)).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act to enable Greater Wellington to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>
<p>East by West Contract – Report RPE25.104</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Information contained in this report is commercially sensitive. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act to enable Greater Wellington to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>

<p>Wellington to carry on commercial negotiations (section 7(2)(i)).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	
<p>Bus Services Procurement Strategy – Report RPE25.103</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Certain information contained in this report relates to future bus service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on negotiations and may affect the probity of the bus services procurement process (section 7(2)(i) of the Act).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act to enable Greater Wellington to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>
<p>Zero Emissions Bus Strategy – Report RPE25.107</p>	
<p><i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p>	<p><i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p>
<p>Information contained in this report is commercially sensitive. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on commercial negotiations (section 7(2)(i)).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act to enable Greater Wellington to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.